



Farmington City Planning Commission

March 3, 2016



FARMINGTON CITY

H. JAMES TALBOT
MAYOR

BRETT ANDERSON
DOUG ANDERSON
JOHN BILTON
BRIGHAM MELLOR
CORY RITZ
CITY COUNCIL

DAVE MILLHEIM
CITY MANAGER

AGENDA **PLANNING COMMISSION MEETING** **March 3, 2016**

Public Meeting at the Farmington City Hall, 160 S. Main Street, Farmington, Utah
Study Session: 6:00 p.m. – Conference Room 3 (2nd Floor)
Regular Session: 7:00 p.m. – City Council Chambers (2nd Floor)

(Please note: In order to be considerate of everyone attending the meeting and to more closely follow the published agenda times, public comments will be limited to 3 minutes per person per item. A spokesperson who has been asked by a group to summarize their concerns will be allowed 5 minutes to speak. Comments which cannot be made within these limits should be submitted in writing to the Planning Department prior to noon the day before the meeting.)

1. Minutes
2. City Council Report

SUBDIVISION

3. Jerry Preston – Applicant is requesting preliminary plat approval for the Residences at Farmington Hills (P.U.D) Subdivision consisting of 23 lots on 44.3 acres located at approximately 300 East between 100 and 400 North in an LR-F (Large Residential - Foothill) zone. (S-8-15)
4. Lew Swain – Applicant is requesting final plat approval for the Oakwood Estates Phase VIII Conservation Subdivision consisting of 1 lot on .57 acres located at approximately 479 W. Oak Wood Circle in an LR-F (Large Residential – Foothill) zone. (S-2-16)
5. Jerry Preston – Applicant is requesting a recommendation for plat amendment approval to combine one unsubdivided parcel and three subdivided lots into two platted lots in the Sunset Hills Subdivision Number 2 Second Amendment consisting of 3.85 acres located at 9 S. Sunset Drive in an LR-F (Large Residential – Foothill) zone. (S-5-16)

GENERAL PLAN AMENDMENT

6. Farmington City (Public Hearing) – Applicant is requesting a recommendation for approval of an amendment to the General Plan adopting the Farmington Active Transportation Plan. (MP-1-16)

CONDITIONAL USE PERMIT

7. James Taylor (Public Hearing) – Applicant is requesting conditional use permit approval for a height increase for an accessory structure (detached garage) located at 83 East 600 North in an OTR-F (Original Townsite Residential - Foothill) zone. (C-4-16)

8. Matthew Cooper/Challenger School (Public Hearing) – Applicant is requesting conditional use permit approval for a small portable classroom for their existing school located at 1089 N. Shepard Creek Parkway in an R-4 (Multi Family Residential) zone. (C-6-16)
9. Andrew Hogan (Public Hearing) – Applicant is requesting conditional use approval for a home occupation (swimming lessons for approximately 12 pupils at a time) to be held at 528 South 200 East in an LR (Large Residential) zone. (C-2-16)
10. Miscellaneous, correspondence, etc.
 - a. Farmington City (Public Hearing) – Applicant is requesting a recommendation to repeal Chapter 9 of the Subdivision Ordinance regarding development fees and to establish the same information contained therein by ordinance.
 - b. Dennis Greenhalgh – Applicant is requesting to place a detached accessory building (pool house) in his side yard located at 741 S. Country Lane in an AE – PUD (Agriculture Estates – Planned Unit Development) zone.
 - c. Other

11. Motion to Adjourn

Please Note: Planning Commission applications may be tabled by the Commission if: 1. Additional information is needed in order to take action on the item; OR 2. if the Planning Commission feels there are unresolved issues that may need additional attention before the Commission is ready to make a motion. No agenda item will begin after 10:00 p.m. without a unanimous vote of the Commissioners. The Commission may carry over Agenda items, scheduled late in the evening and not heard to the next regularly scheduled meeting.

Posted February 26, 2016

Eric Anderson
Associate City Planner

**FARMINGTON CITY
PLANNING COMMISSION MEETING
February 4, 2016**

STUDY SESSION

Present: Chair Rebecca Wayment, Commissioners Heather Barnum, Connie Deianni, Bret Gallacher and Dan Rogers, Community Development Director David Petersen, Associate City Planner Eric Anderson and Recording Secretary Lara Johnson. Commissioners Kent Hinckley and Alex Leeman were excused.

Item #3. Jerry Preston – Applicant is requesting preliminary plat approval for the Residences at Farmington Hills (P.U.D.) Subdivision consisting of 23 lots on 44.3 acres located at approximately 300 East between 100 and 400 North in an LR-F (Large Residential-Foothill) zone; and a recommendation to annex approximately 20 acres of the 44.3 acres of the proposed development with the zone designation LR-F.

Eric Anderson said the borings have not yet been completed by GeoStrata due to weather. He said it is the Planning Commission's decision; however, staff would be in favor of tabling the item until the borings are completed. Heather Barnum asked if the item will be a public hearing on the meeting's next agenda. Eric Anderson explained the item previously had a public hearing that was opened, comments were received, and then the item was closed for public comment. The motion for the item was then tabled. Due to the tabling, the public hearing would remain closed. Rebecca Wayment expressed concern that the Planning Commission may want the public to hear the boring results and have the opportunity to comment on the results to ensure there is full transparency in the public's eye as the community has been very involved in this item. The commissioners and staff discussed the option of holding another public hearing. It was expressed that comments that may be received will be what has already been stated, despite what any geotech report may state. Some commissioners felt it is still important for the public to be able to voice their opinion one more time.

Item #4. Tim Matthews (Public Hearing) – Applicant is requesting condition use permit approval for a commercial outdoor recreation (reception center facility) located at 495 West Glover Lane in an AE (Agriculture Estates) zone.

Eric Anderson said he sent an email to the Planning Commissioners for their input as to if this proposed use falls under the "commercial outdoor recreation, minor (i.e. family reunion center, outdoor reception facilities, equestrian facilities, picnic grounds, tennis courts, etc.). He said five of the commissioners felt this proposed use did fall under the minor outdoor recreation use. With this proposal being in the AE zone, the item is requested as a conditional use permit. He said the added conditions can be amended based on what the commissioners would like to include.

The commissioners discussed the traffic impact this facility might have on the surrounding area. David Petersen said, in his experience working with the City Traffic Engineer, he feels the results would show the impact would be manageable. He also said the School District's conditional use permit may also come before the Commission shortly; further traffic patterns will be discussed in more depth at that time. Staff also added that an extension agreement for public road improvements will need to be made. They also added that the commissioners may want to include an asphalt extension as part of the extension agreement.

Heather Barnum felt 10 p.m. seemed a little early as a close time for a reception center. She asked if it would be appropriate to match the noise ordinance, which is 11 p.m. Staff and the commissioners are comfortable with the amendment to the condition for the motion.

REGULAR SESSION

Present: Chair Rebecca Wayment, Commissioners Heather Barnum, Connie Deianni, Bret Gallacher and Dan Rogers, Associate City Planner Eric Anderson and Recording Secretary Lara Johnson. Commissioners Kent Hinckley and Alex Leeman and Community Development Director David Petersen were excused.

Item #1. Minutes

Heather Barnum made a motion to approve the Minutes from the January 21, 2016 Planning Commission meeting. **Dan Rogers** seconded the motion which was unanimously approved.

Item #2. City Council Report

Eric Anderson gave a report from February 2, 2016 City Council meeting. He said the Residences at Farmington Hills Subdivision was tabled as the Council is waiting for the borings to be completed. Also, The Haws Companies (THC) Development Agreement amendment regarding the pylon signs was also approved; the City Council approved the Planning Commission's recommendation of Option 1 which included the 3 sign overlays. **Heather Barnum** asked about the update that was presented for the pedestrian overpass on Park Lane. **Eric Anderson** said Amy Shumway, the resident that has started the petition for the overpass, and has presented to the Commission in the past, has been able to gain a lot of community support for the overpass. She and her family have raised over \$1,000 at this point; however, the overpass cost would be approximately \$12 to \$13 million in total costs.

SUBDIVISION APPLICATIONS

Item #3. Jerry Preston (Public Hearing) – Applicant is requesting preliminary plat approval for the Residences at Farmington Hills (P.U.D.) Subdivision consisting of 23 lots on 44.3 acres located at approximately 300 East between 100 and 400 North in an LR-F (Large Residential-Foothill) zone; and a recommendation to annex approximately 20 acres of the 44.3 acres of the proposed development with the zone designation LR-F. (S-8-15 & A-1-15)

As was discussed in the Study Session, **Eric Anderson** said the borings have not yet been completed by GeoStrata due to weather related events. He said the Planning Commission may want those completed in order to make a more informed decision so staff is recommending tabling the item until those are completed.

Rebecca Wayment asked if the item will be a public hearing when it returns. **Eric Anderson** said the public hearing was previously held and closed. As was also discussed in the Study Session, some commissioners feel it might be appropriate to hold another public hearing once the borings are completed.

Bret Gallacher said he feels it would be appropriate to table the item until the borings are completed, as suggested, to ensure all safety concerns have been addressed. The commissioners agreed.

Motion:

Dan Rogers made a motion that the Planning Commission table the preliminary plat for the Residences at Farmington Hills subdivision until the borings have been completed, the commissioners have had time to review the borings, and that a public hearing can be arranged for the next meeting. **Heather Barnum** seconded the motion which was unanimously approved.

CONDITONAL USE PERMIT APPLICATION

Item #4. Tim Matthews (Public Hearing) – Applicant is requesting condition use permit approval for a commercial outdoor recreation (reception center facility) located at 495 West Glover Lane in an AE (Agriculture Estates) zone. (C-1-16)

Eric Anderson said he sent an email to the Planning Commissioners for their input to determine if this proposed use falls under the “commercial outdoor recreation, minor (i.e. family reunion center, outdoor reception facilities, equestrian facilities, picnic grounds, tennis courts, etc.) He said five of the commissioners felt this proposed use did fall under the minor outdoor recreation use. With this proposal being in the AE zone, the item is a conditional use.

Eric Anderson said the applicant did provide a new description of what he would like to do with the property. He said the applicant is proposing the two existing buildings, which are barn type structures, be used as reception centers for family reunions and weddings. He said the applicant is proposing the back half of the property as a parking lot and the pasture as overflow parking. Staff feels parking is ideal as it is away from Glover Lane. **Eric Anderson** said staff is recommending approval with the listed conditions. He said the commissioners discussed amending the hours of operation and adding asphalt extension as part of the extension agreement during the Study Session.

Tim Matthews, 1563 Oakridge Park Way, said they have owned this small family mini-ranch for some time and have been recently repairing the barns. He said their idea for the property has evolved over time as people have mentioned to them that the facility would be a nice place for family events, reunions, weddings and more. He said he contacted the City to see what the zoning would allow, including being able to rent the facility out for events.

Heather Barnum asked the applicant if he had any issues with the suggested hours of operation of 8 a.m. to 10 p.m. **Tim Matthews** said he has not thought about the time in depth as he is in the beginning stages of his plans; however, he feels many weddings end around 10 p.m. **Heather Barnum** asked if he would like an extended time to allow for exit and clean-up. **Tim Matthews** said he would as it would allow a buffer for those renting the facility.

Connie Deianni asked the applicant if he has talked with the similar establishment in west Kaysville of any of the positives or negatives of a facility like he is proposing. **Tim Matthews** said he has not spoken with that establishment.

Rebecca Wayment opened the public hearing at 7:12 p.m.

No comments were received.

Rebecca Wayment closed the public hearing at 7:12 p.m.

Heather Barnum said she likes the idea of extending the hours of operation to 8 a.m. to 11 p.m., especially as it is consistent with the City’s noise ordinance. The commissioners agreed.

Rebecca Wayment said she likes the proposed plans and feels it fits with the area and the feel of Farmington. The commissioners agreed.

Motion:

Bret Gallacher made a motion that the Planning Commission approve the conditional use permit subject to all applicable Farmington City ordinances and development standards, and the following conditions:

1. Lighting shall be designed, located and directed so as to eliminate glare and minimize reflection of light to neighboring properties;
2. The hours of operation are limited to 8 a.m. to 11 p.m.;
3. Any signs proposed for the project must comply with the Farmington City Sign Ordinance. The sign plan shall indicate the location, height, and appearance of the signs upon the site and the effects upon parking, ingress/egress, and adjacent properties. Such signs shall be compatible with the character of the neighborhood;
4. The applicant must obtain all other applicable permits for the operation of the conditional use including but not limited to a business license from Farmington City, all health department regulations and all applicable buildings codes;
5. The applicant must enter into an extension agreement with the City for all improvements related to Glovers Lane, including sidewalk, curb and gutter, park strip, asphalt extension, and road improvements.

Connie Deianni seconded the motion which was unanimously approved.

Findings for Approval:

1. The proposed use of the particular location is necessary and desirable and provides a service which contributes to the general well-being of the community.
2. The proposed use complies with all regulations and conditions in the Farmington City Zoning Ordinance for this particular use.
3. The proposed use conforms to the goals, policies, and principles of the Comprehensive General Plan.
4. The proposed use is compatible with the character of the site, adjacent properties, surrounding neighborhoods, and other existing neighborhoods.
5. The location provides or will provide adequate utilities, transportation access, drainage, parking and loading space, lighting, screening, landscaping and open space, fire protection, and safe and convenient pedestrian and vehicular circulation.
6. The proposed use is not detrimental to the health, safety, and general welfare of persons residing or working in the vicinity.
7. The proposed use provides adequate parking, and that parking has been removed from Glovers Lane.

ZONE TEXT CHANGES

Item #5. Farmington City – Applicant is requesting miscellaneous Text Amendments to Chapters 7 and 28 of the Zoning Ordinance regarding: a) Defining Small Cell Networks, DAS, and Similar Wireless Networks in Section 11-28-190 and including these in Table 1, the Summary of Conditional and Permitted Uses; b) Amending Section 11-7-107(7)(b) of the Zoning Ordinance clarifying the language regarding the buffer requirement between a commercial and residential use.

Eric Anderson said this item is a carry-over from the omnibus zone text changes at the last Planning Commission meeting. Part a was pulled from the prior meeting as there is no other ordinance in the state that's similar to what was being addressed. Since then, staff has worked with one of Verizon's lawyers to adequately define, expand, and add what is needed to ensure it is appropriately addressed. **Eric Anderson** reviewed the proposed changes, as written in the staff report, including adding Section P to the Ordinance under 11-28-190 explaining Small Cell Networks and its requirements within the Ordinance. He also said Table 1: Summary of Permitted and Conditional Uses (as shown in the staff report) has been amended to match Monopoles lower than 60' tall as the max height of a small cell network is 50'.

As for Part b of the item, **Eric Anderson** said the Planning Commission had directed staff in the last meeting to clarify the difference between industrial and commercial use with regards to Section 11-7-107(7)(b) of the Zoning Ordinance. The Planning Commission was concerned that the discussed 10' buffer was not enough separation for residential homes from industrial uses. **Eric Anderson** explained staff added (c) to Section 11-7-107(7) which is specific to industrial uses. It now requires an 8' high masonry fence and a 30' buffer zone with sufficient landscape to suppress the sound and light of the industrial use when that use is adjacent to or abutting residential. Additionally, (b) will now require commercial, office and institutional uses to have a 6' high masonry fence and a 10' buffer.

Rebecca Wayment asked what zones are considered industrial. **Eric Anderson** said the industrial zone within the City is the LM&B (Light Manufacturing and Business) zone. **Rebecca Wayment** asked if there are any other dense commercial zones elsewhere in the City that may result in a lot of traffic and noise. **Eric Anderson** said he does not feel there will be any other conflict with other commercial or business zones based on the General Map and the location of those proposed zones within the City. **Dan Rogers** asked if there is concern with the mixed use areas of downtown Farmington. **Eric Anderson** said the BR zones approved uses allow for light commercial uses; they cannot have commercial uses like large shopping centers.

Connie Deianni asked for clarification as to why the requirement for the masonry fence wind load is 100 mph winds when the requirement for signs is to withstand 150 mph winds. **Eric Anderson** said that does need to be amended to 150 mph. He said the requirement was 100 mph 5 years ago, but has since been increased. The City's building permit requirement is 150 mph so the fence would have to meet that requirement regardless; however, it would be important to amend it so it is consistent.

Rebecca Wayment said she is comfortable with how staff has matched the conditional and permitted uses for the small cell network. **Eric Anderson** suggested amending the Conditional Use (C) for the Small Cell Networks within the A (Agriculture) zone to a C# which would allow the small cell networks to only be allowed on schools, churches and institutional buildings. He feels if it is allowed in the AE/AA zone, it would be okay to have it allowed for the A zone. **Rebecca Wayment** said she is comfortable with the amendment.

Connie Deianni asked if the commissioners were comfortable leaving the "etc." as part of the "KEY" to the Summary of Permitted and Conditional Uses. She feels leaving it in may open the door to items the Commission may not want. **Eric Anderson** said staff interprets the "etc." as institutional use.

He said the motion could be amended to include changing the “etc.” to state “and other institutional uses.”

Motion:

Heather Barnum made a motion that the Planning Commission recommend approval of the proposed amendments to the Zoning and Subdivision Ordinances as set forth in the February 4, 2016 staff report, in addition to amending Section 11-7-107(7)(b) and (c) to increase fence wind loads from 100 to 150 mph and to amend Section 11-28-190 Table 1: Summary of Permitted and Conditional Uses to add a pound sign (#) to the Conditional Use (C) for Small Cell Networks in the A (Agriculture) zone and to amend the KEY on Table 1 for “#” to remove the “etc.” and added “and other institutional uses,” subject to all applicable Farmington City ordinances and standards. **Bret Gallacher** seconded the motion which was unanimously approved.

ADJOURNMENT

Motion:

At 7:28 p.m., **Heather Barnum** made a motion to adjourn the meeting which was unanimously approved.

Rebecca Wayment
Chair, Farmington City Planning Commission

CLOSED SESSION: A closed session will be held at 4:00 p.m. for purposes of litigation and reasons permitted by law.

WORK SESSION: A work session will be held at 6:00 p.m. in Conference Room #3, Second Floor, of the Farmington City Hall, 160 South Main Street. The work session will be to answer any questions the City Council may have on agenda items. The public is welcome to attend.

FARMINGTON CITY COUNCIL MEETING NOTICE AND AGENDA

Notice is hereby given that the City Council of Farmington City will hold a regular City Council meeting on **Tuesday, February 16, 2016, at 7:00 p.m.** The meeting will be held at the Farmington City Hall, 160 South Main Street, Farmington, Utah.

Meetings of the City Council of Farmington City may be conducted via electronic means pursuant to Utah Code Ann. § 52-4-207, as amended. In such circumstances, contact will be established and maintained via electronic means and the meeting will be conducted pursuant to the Electronic Meetings Policy established by the City Council for electronic meetings.

The agenda for the meeting shall be as follows:

CALL TO ORDER:

7:00 Roll Call (Opening Comments/Invocation) Pledge of Allegiance

PUBLIC HEARINGS:

7:05 Appeal for Ascent Academy regarding Impact Fees

7:15 Miscellaneous Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance Amendments

SUMMARY ACTION:

7:30 Minute Motion Approving Summary Action List

1. Consolidated Fee Schedule Update Regarding Park Impact Fees
2. Amendment to Lagoon Contract Rate
3. Contract for the Construction of the 1100 W Culvert with Acme Construction/Davis County/School District
4. Approval of Minutes from February 2, 2016

GOVERNING BODY REPORTS:

7:35 City Council Committee Reports

7:45 City Manager Report

1. Executive Summary for Planning Commission held on February 4, 2016

2. Police and Fire Monthly Activity Reports for January

7:50 Mayor Talbot & City Council Reports

1. BOA Appointment

ADJOURN

CLOSED SESSION

Minute motion adjourning to closed session, if necessary, for reasons permitted by law.

DATED this 11th day of February, 2016.

FARMINGTON CITY CORPORATION

By: 
Holly Gadd, City Recorder

***PLEASE NOTE:** Times listed for each agenda item are estimates only and should not be construed to be binding on the City Council.

In compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act, individuals needing special accommodations (including auxiliary communicative aids and services) during this meeting, should notify Holly Gadd, City Recorder, 451-2383 x 205, at least 24 hours prior to the meeting.

WORK SESSION: A work session will be held at 6:00 p.m. in Conference Room #3, Second Floor, of the Farmington City Hall, 160 South Main Street. The work session will be to receive a financial update with ten year forecast study. The public is welcome to attend.

FARMINGTON CITY COUNCIL MEETING NOTICE AND AGENDA

Notice is hereby given that the City Council of Farmington City will hold a regular City Council meeting on **Tuesday, March 1, 2016, at 7:00 p.m.** The meeting will be held at the Farmington City Hall, 160 South Main Street, Farmington, Utah.

Meetings of the City Council of Farmington City may be conducted via electronic means pursuant to Utah Code Ann. § 52-4-207, as amended. In such circumstances, contact will be established and maintained via electronic means and the meeting will be conducted pursuant to the Electronic Meetings Policy established by the City Council for electronic meetings.

The agenda for the meeting shall be as follows:

CALL TO ORDER:

7:00 Roll Call (Opening Comments/Invocation) Pledge of Allegiance

NEW BUSINESS:

7:05 Introduction of the new Youth City Council Members/Administration of Oath of Office

7:20 Presentation for Years of Dedicated Service to Alyssa Revell

7:25 Presentation for Years of Dedicated Service to George Chipman

7:30 Introduction of John Andersen - New Historic Preservation Chair

7:35 Introduction of Ron Robinson - New Trails Committee Chair

7:40 Presentation of Theme for 2016 Festival Days

7:45 UTA Shuttle Service Agreement

7:55 Approve Sale of City Property located at 779 S Country Lane

SUMMARY ACTION:

8:05 Minute Motion Approving Summary Action List

1. Approval of Minutes from February 16, 2016
2. Ratification of Approval of the Storm Water Bond Log

GOVERNING BODY REPORTS:

8:10 City Manager Report

1. Building Activity Reports for December 2015 and January 2016
2. Safety Fence on Shepard Lane Overpass
3. Economic Development Intern
4. Council Meeting Schedule – March 29th or April 5th
5. Training for Disaster Roles (Set date between April and June)
6. Strategic Planning St. George April 8th at 1 pm

8:25 Mayor Talbot & City Council Reports

1. Board of Adjustment Appointment – Tyler Judkins
2. City Council Pictures (Dress Code)

ADJOURN

CLOSED SESSION

Minute motion adjourning to closed session for potential litigation and property acquisition.

DATED this 25th day of February, 2016.

FARMINGTON CITY CORPORATION

By:  _____
Holly Gadd, City Recorder

***PLEASE NOTE:** Times listed for each agenda item are estimates only and should not be construed to be binding on the City Council.

In compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act, individuals needing special accommodations (including auxiliary communicative aids and services) during this meeting, should notify Holly Gadd, City Recorder, 451-2383 x 205, at least 24 hours prior to the meeting.



Planning Commission Staff Report February 4, 2016

Item 3: Preliminary Plat for the Residences at Farmington Hills Subdivision

Public Hearing:	No
Application No.:	S-8-15
Property Address:	Approx. 300 East between 100 and 400 North
General Plan Designation:	LDR (Low Density Residential)
Zoning Designation:	LR-F (Large Residential - Foothill)
Area:	44.3 Acres
Number of Lots:	23
Property Owner:	Jerry Preston, et. Al.
Agent:	Jerry Preston

Request: *Applicant is requesting preliminary plat approval for the Residences at Farmington Hills (P.U.D) Subdivision.*

Background Information

The applicant desires to develop 44+ acres east of 200 E. Access to the site will be via a looped residential street connecting the east end of 100 North Street to the east end of 400 North Street. Two points of access are required if the street is more than a 1,000 feet in length. A steep hillside band separates the buildable area of this site from the relatively flat topography of downtown. The major challenge for the developer is to engineer a road across this steep band to and from the site. The City Engineer is aware of the cuts and fills necessary to construct this street, but it is more typical that the Planning Commission consider aesthetics issues related to these cuts and fills during the next stage of the subdivision process.

The applicant's 20,000 s.f. lot yield plan shows that at least 23 lots are possible on site. He is seeking no lot bonuses as per the conservation subdivision standards set forth in Chapter 12 of the Zoning Ordinance. Nor is he seeking TDR lots because the number of lots set forth on the preliminary plat does not exceed the total lot count on the above referenced yield plan and, for the most part, the lots are well over 20,000 s.f. in size. Nevertheless, Lots 3, 4, and 5 on the preliminary plat are less than 20,000 square feet in size (17,190 s.f., 14,563 s.f., 15,008 s.f. respectively) and each of these is served by a common drive. Therefore, the developer is requesting a PUD overlay (limited to said lots) enabling him to deviate from the standards of the underlying zone, and the City Council approved the preliminary PUD master plan for these 3 lots as part of their schematic plan consideration on June 30th. In order to meet his open space requirement for this small PUD, the applicant is proposing to dedicate trail

easements over and across the flag rock trail on the south side of the project, and the lower firebreak road trail on the north side of the development.

The easterly 20 acres of the development is presently located in the unincorporated area of the County. As part of the process, the applicant submitted a petition to annex the acreage into Farmington City and requested the zone designation (LR-F) similar to the rest of his property and adjacent properties in the area that are already located within the city limits. The City Council accepted the petition for annexation study by resolution on May 5, 2015. The Planning Commission voted 6-0 on January 21, 2016 to recommend that the City Council approve the annexation, but recommended denial of the zoning designation of LR-F, which, if the City Council follows the Planning Commission recommendation, the default zone designation would be A-F.

Since the time that the schematic plan was approved by the City Council on June 30, 2015, the applicant has been preparing the studies required to address Section 11-30-105 of the Zoning Ordinance related to the Foothill Development Standards. The most important component of this has been the geotechnical (soils) report and the geo-hazards report. While many of the requirements of the foothill development standards have been met, there are some that will not be required until either the final improvement drawings or building plans have been submitted; these include a drainage and erosion control plan or SWPPP, grading plan, revegetation plan, and streets; all of these outstanding design requirements will be part of the improvement package required at the next step. Excerpts from the geo-hazards and geotech (soils) report have been included as part of this staff report. Both reports state that the property is developable as long as the mitigation methods and engineering guidelines detailed in these reports are followed.

Some concerned residents have acquired a professor of geology from the University of Utah to give her opinion on the applicant's reports. At the City Council meeting held on December 15th, the Planning Commission was invited to hear what Dr. Nicoll said; while Dr. Nicoll had many relevant points, the focus of her discussion was on hillside development in general and how the best practice is to not develop on hillsides. Unfortunately, as valid as that input may be, the City currently has an application for a subdivision to review, and this application is what is under consideration, not an application for a nature preserve. Dr. Nicoll did not really address the two GeoStrata reports directly, nor did she address the site specifically; it was a high-level, broad-brushed, and overall look at hillside development in general.

Staff has had a third party geotech engineer (that is a consultant for the City) review the reports, he added a few mitigation requirements, but found the report to be fundamentally sound, however, this review was focused on the structural integrity of the future homes and how to mitigate those risks. At the last Planning Commission, staff was instructed to get a more comprehensive and thorough review of the geo-studies, which has occurred. Staff contracted with AGEC to get an objective, third-party review of the reports, the findings of this report are attached and the recommendations have been included as either conditions for approval, or additional information to be obtained through further study. It is still to be determined when an addendum to the geotech and geohazards study should be performed, but staff feels that it would be prudent to shore up the existing studies with additional information. At the January 21st Planning Commission, the commission tabled preliminary plat to give the applicant time to perform additional borings that were deeper than what GeoStrata initially did.

The applicant has performed the requested borings and the reports have been sent to the City's consultant for a third party review of the amended geotech and geological hazards studies. Staff will have that review available for this Planning Commission meeting and have a report at that time.

Suggested Motion:

Move that the Planning Commission approve the preliminary plat for the Residences at Farmington Hills PUD Subdivision, subject to all applicable Farmington City ordinances and development standards and the following conditions:

1. The 20 acres must be annexed prior to the City accepting any application for final plat and/or final (PUD) master plan;
2. All cut and fills shall meet the requirements of Chapter 30 of the Zoning Ordinance;
3. The City Engineer must approve any exception to the maximum street slope of 12%, but in no event shall any exception exceed 14% slope as per the ordinance;
4. The developer must work with the City Manager/City Council to acquire property now owned by the City within the proposed development;
5. The applicant must deed trail rights-of-way, for public access to the City for the Flag Rock Trail and the lower firebreak road trail, and these easements shall be shown on final plat;
6. The applicant shall meet all requirements as set forth in Section 11-30-105 of the Zoning Ordinance, that have not been addressed yet;
7. The applicant shall provide any additional information to the geotech and geohazards reports as recommended by the attached *Review of Geologic and Geotechnical Investigation Reports – Farmington Hills Development* in the form of an addendum to the GeoStrata reports;
8. The applicant shall follow all recommended conditions outlined in the attached *Review of Geologic and Geotechnical Investigation Reports – Farmington Hills Development*.
9. GeoStrata shall conduct periodic inspections of development activity on-site to ensure the infrastructure improvements, single-family homes, and other structures are installed and/or constructed consistent with the standards set forth in their studies. All such work must receive approval from GeoStrata in writing, including engineer stamps;
10. The applicant shall set aside necessary land to accommodate the City's water tank and provide all easements necessary to make sure no portion of the City water facilities are outside of said easements including but not limited to off-site water lines connecting to 200 East.

Findings for Approval:

1. The proposed preliminary plat meets the requirements of the subdivision and zoning ordinance.
2. Thus far the developer has demonstrated that the roads providing access to and from the site meet the City's slope standards for such roads.
3. The anticipated trail rights-of-way meet the 10% open space requirement for the PUD, in that only a small area of the project near 100 North will have the PUD overlay, and the developer is not seeking a bonus of lots over and above the lots allowed by the yield plan.
4. The primary responsibility of this small PUD is to maintain the common drive for lots near what is now the east end of 400 North Street.
5. The applicant has provided all of the requirements of Section 11-30-105 that are normally required up to this point in the subdivision process, and will provide the final development standard requirements as part of final plat and improvement drawings.
6. The applicant has provided and will provide additional geotechnical and geohazards studies than what is normally required for foothill development.

Supplemental Information

1. Vicinity Map
2. Yield Plan

3. Preliminary Plat
4. Excerpt from GeoTech Report
5. Excerpt from Geological Hazards Report
6. *The Review of Geologic and Geotechnical Investigation Reports – Farmington Hills Development*
Performed by AGECE on behalf of the City
7. Additional geotech report performed by GeoStrata (soil borings)



14425 South Center Point Way Bluffdale, Utah 84065
Phone (801) 501-0583 | Fax (801) 501-0584

**Geotechnical Investigation
Farmington Hills Development
Farmington, Utah**

GeoStrata Job No. 1039-002

October 19, 2015

Prepared for:

**Elite Craft Homes
40 North 100 East
Farmington, Utah
Attention: Mr. Jerry Preston**



Learn More

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report presents the results of a geotechnical investigation conducted for the Farmington Hills residential development located in Farmington, Utah. The purposes of this investigation were to assess the nature and engineering properties of the subsurface soils at the proposed site and to provide recommendations for general site grading and the design and construction of foundations, slabs-on-grade, and pavements.

Based on the subsurface conditions encountered at the site, it is our opinion that the subject site is suitable for the proposed construction provided that the recommendations contained in this report are complied with. Subsurface conditions were investigated through the excavation of six exploratory test pits that extended to depths ranging from 6 to 13 feet below the site grade as it existed at the time of our investigation. The subject property is overlain by 1 to 2½ feet of topsoil composed of silt, sand, and gravel. Underlying the topsoil we encountered Pleistocene-aged lacustrine sand and gravel deposits.

All fill placed for the support of structures, concrete flatwork or pavements should consist of structural fill. Structural fill may consist of native sand and gravel soils with particles larger than 4 inches in diameter removed or an imported material. Structural fill may also consist of the native clay and silt soils, however the contractor should be aware that it can be difficult to moisture condition and compact the clay and silt soils to the specified maximum density. All structural fill should be free of vegetation, debris or frozen material, and should contain no inert materials larger than 4 inches nominal size. Alternatively, an imported structural fill meeting the specifications presented in the report may be used.

The foundation for the proposed structures may consist of conventional strip and/or spread footings founded on undisturbed native silty sand or gravel soils or on structural fill. Conventional strip footings founded entirely on undisturbed native silty sand and gravel soils, non-collapsible clayey sand, clay and silt soils, or on properly compacted structural fill may be proportioned for a maximum net allowable bearing capacity of **2,500 psf**.

An assumed CBR of 10.0 for near surface soils was utilized in the pavement design. Based on assumed traffic loads, we recommend a pavement section consisting of 3 inches of asphalt over 8 inches of untreated base for pavements on sand and gravel soils. Alternatively, a pavement section consisting of 3 inches of asphalt over 6 inches of untreated base over 6 inches of subbase may be used for pavements on sand and gravel soils.

NOTE: This executive summary is not intended to replace the report of which it is part and should not be used separately from the report. The executive summary omits a number of details, any one of which could be crucial to the proper application of this report.

2.0 INTRODUCTION

2.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF WORK

This report presents the results of a geotechnical investigation conducted for the proposed Farmington Hills residential development located in Farmington, Utah. The purposes of this investigation were to assess the nature and engineering properties of the subsurface soils at the proposed site and to provide recommendations for general site grading and the design and construction of foundations, slabs-on-grade, and pavements.

The scope of work completed for this study included a site reconnaissance, subsurface exploration, soil sampling, laboratory testing, engineering analyses, and preparation of this report as in accordance with our signed proposal dated June 19, 2015. The recommendations contained in this report are subject to the limitations presented in the "Limitations" section of this report.

2.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The subject project consists of an approximately 44 acre parcel located in Farmington, Utah (See Plate A-1, *Site Vicinity Map*). We understand that the development will consist of 29 residential building lots occupied by single-family residential buildings one to two stories in height with basements. We anticipate footings loads on the order of 3 to 5 klf. Several residential roads along with associated utilities, curb & gutter, and sidewalks within the development will also be a part of the proposed construction. We assume that the loads associated with these structures will be relatively light.

3.0 METHOD OF STUDY

3.1 SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

As part of this investigation, subsurface soil conditions were explored by excavating six exploratory trenches at representative locations across the site. Representative faces of each of these trenches were logged as part of a geotechnical investigation. The trenches were excavated to depths ranging from 6 to 13 feet below the site grade as it existed at the time of our investigation. The approximate locations of the explorations are shown on the *Exploration Location Map*, Plate A-2 in Appendix A. Exploration points were selected to provide a representative cross section of the subsurface soil conditions in the anticipated vicinity of the proposed structures. Subsurface soil conditions as encountered in the explorations were logged at the time of our investigation by a qualified geotechnical engineer and are presented on the enclosed Test Pit Logs, Plates B-1 to B-6 in Appendix B. A *Key to USCS Soil Symbols and Terminology* is presented on Plate B-7.

The trenches were advanced using a trackhoe. Both relatively undisturbed and bulk soil samples were obtained in each of the test pit explorations. Bulk samples were collected from each trench location placed in bags and buckets. Due to the relatively granular nature of the soils exposed during our investigation, it was not feasible to collect undisturbed soil samples. All samples were transported to our laboratory for testing to evaluate engineering properties of the various earth materials observed. The soils were classified according to the *Unified Soil Classification System* (USCS) by the Geotechnical Engineer. Classifications for the individual soil units are shown on the attached Test Pit Logs.

3.2 LABORATORY TESTING

Geotechnical laboratory tests were conducted on samples obtained during our field investigation. The laboratory testing program was designed to evaluate the engineering characteristics of onsite earth materials. As mentioned previously, due to the relatively granular nature of the subsurface soils, it was not feasible to obtain relatively undisturbed samples, and as such our laboratory testing was limited. Laboratory tests conducted during this investigation include:

- Grain Size Distribution (ASTM D422)
- Direct Shear Test (ASTM D3080)

The results of laboratory tests are presented on the Test Pit Logs in Appendix B (Plates B-1 to B-6), the Laboratory Summary Table and the test result plates presented in Appendix C (Plates C-1 and C-4).

3.3 ENGINEERING ANALYSIS

Engineering analyses were performed using soil data obtained from the laboratory test results and empirical correlations from material density, depositional characteristics and classification. Appropriate factors of safety were applied to the results consistent with industry standards and the accepted standard of care.

4.0 GENERALIZED SITE CONDITIONS

4.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

At the time of our subsurface investigation, the subject property existed as vacant hillside property. No structures were observed on the property at the time of our investigation, and the only improvements were unpaved roadways largely oriented in a north-south direction. The site was covered in moderate amounts of vegetation consisting of native weeds, sagebrush, and small trees. The eastern portion of the site slopes moderately to the west at an approximate 4:H:1V before steepening to a 1.5H:1V slope near the western portion of the site, although this value varies locally. Total topographic relief across the site is approximately 370 feet. The site is located at an approximate elevation ranging from 4,415 to 4,785 feet above mean seal level

4.2 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

The subsurface soil conditions were explored at the subject property by excavating six exploratory trenches to depths ranging from 6 to 13 feet below the existing site grade. Subsurface soil conditions were logged during our field investigation and are included on the test pit logs in Appendix B (Plates B-1 to B-6). The soil and moisture conditions encountered during our investigation are discussed below.

4.2.1 Soils

Based on our observations and geologic literature review, the subject property is overlain by 1 to 2½ feet of topsoil composed of silt, sand, gravel, and cobble with occasional boulders. Undocumented fill soils were not observed during our field investigation. Underlying the topsoil, we encountered Pleistocene-aged lacustrine sand deposits associated with both the transgressive and regressive phases of the Bonneville lake cycle. These deposits extended to the maximum depths explored as part of this investigation. Descriptions of the soil units encountered are described below:

Topsoil: Where observed, these soils consisted of moist, dark brown Silty SAND (SM) with gravel, cobble and occasional boulders. This unit has an organic appearance and texture, with roots throughout. Topsoil was encountered in each of the test pits excavated as part of this investigation.

Pleistocene-Aged Lacustrine Deposits: These soils typically consist of sand with some silt and rounded gravel deposited in beaches corresponding to the transgressive and regressive phases of Lake Bonneville. The soils we encountered largely consisted of coarse-grained sediment including Poorly Graded GRAVEL (GP-GM) with silt and sand, Poorly Graded GRAVEL (GP) with sand, Poorly Graded SAND (SP) with gravel, Silty GRAVEL (GM) with sand, and Silty SAND (SM) with gravel. Fine-grained sediments were encountered interbedded with the coarse-grained material, and consisted of SILT (ML), SILT (ML) with gravel, Sandy SILT (ML), and Sandy Lean CLAY (CL). In general, these fine-grained sediments had low to no plasticity, and contained occasional iron staining.

The stratification lines shown on the enclosed Test Pit Logs represent the approximate boundary between soil types. The actual in-situ transition may be gradual. Due to the nature and depositional characteristics of the native soils, care should be taken in interpolating subsurface conditions between and beyond the exploration locations.

4.2.2 Groundwater Conditions

Groundwater was not encountered in any of the test pits excavated for this investigation. Seasonal fluctuations in precipitation, surface runoff from adjacent properties, or other on or offsite sources may increase moisture conditions; groundwater conditions can be expected to rise several feet seasonally depending on the time of year. However, it is not anticipated that groundwater will impact the proposed development.

5.0 GEOLOGIC CONDITIONS

5.1 GEOLOGIC SETTING

The site is located at an approximate elevation ranging from 4,415 to 4,785 feet above mean sea level, within the eastern boundary of the Great Salt Lake basin and the Wasatch Mountain Range. The Great Salt Lake basin is a deep, sediment-filled structural basin of Cenozoic age flanked by the Wasatch Range to the east and the Promontory Mountains, the Spring Hills, and the West Hills to the west (Hintze, 1980). The southern portion of the Salt Lake Basin is bordered on the west by the east shore of the Great Salt Lake. The Wasatch Range is the easternmost expression of pronounced Basin and Range extension in north-central Utah.

The near-surface geology of the Salt Lake Basin is dominated by sediments, which were deposited within the last 30,000 years by Lake Bonneville (Scott and others, 1983; Hintze, 1993). As the lake receded, streams began to incise large deltas that had formed at the mouths of major canyons along the Wasatch Range, and the eroded material was deposited in shallow lakes and marshes in the basin and in a series of recessional deltas and alluvial fans. Sediments toward the center of the valley are predominately deep-water deposits of clay, silt and fine sand. However, these deep-water deposits are in places covered by a thin post-Bonneville alluvial cover. Surface sediments are mapped at the site, and include Late Pleistocene lacustrine sand and gravel deposits (Machette, 1992).

5.2 SEISMICITY AND FAULTING

The site lies within the north-south trending belt of seismicity known as the Intermountain Seismic Belt (ISB) (Hecker, 1993). The ISB extends from northwestern Montana through southwestern Utah. An active fault is defined as a fault that has had activity within the Holocene (<11ka). Several splays of the Weber segment of the Wasatch Fault zone are mapped as being located throughout the site (Black et. al, 2003, Hecker, 1993). In order to assess the nature of the faults and delineate their location, GeoStrata is concurrently completing a fault trench investigation. The results of that investigation will be presented in a separate report. The most recent movement along the Weber Segment of the Wasatch Fault Zone occurred during the Quaternary period, and there is evidence that as many as 10 to 15 earthquakes have occurred along this segment in the last 15,000 years (Hecker, 1993). A location near Kaysville Utah indicated that the Weber Segment has a measurable offset of 1.4 to 3.4 meters per event (McCalpin, and others, 1994). The Weber Segment may be capable of producing earthquakes as

large as magnitude 7.5 (Ms) and has a recurrence interval of approximately 1,200 years. The site is also located approximately 20 miles east of the East Great Salt Lake Fault Zone (Hecker, 1993). Evidence suggests that this fault zone has been active during the Holocene (0 to 30,000 yrs) and has segment lengths comparable to that of the Wasatch Fault Zone, indicating that it is capable of producing earthquakes of a comparable magnitude (7.5 Ms). Analyses of ground shaking hazard along the Wasatch Front suggests that the Wasatch Fault Zone is the single greatest contributor to the seismic hazard in the Wasatch Front region. Each of the faults listed above show evidence of Holocene-aged movement, and is therefore considered active.

Seismic hazard maps depicting probabilistic ground motions and spectral response have been developed for the United States by the U.S. Geological Survey as part of NEHRP/NSHMP (Frankel et al, 1996). These maps have been incorporated into both *NEHRP Recommended Provisions for Seismic Regulations for New Buildings and Other Structures* (FEMA, 1997) and the *International Building Code (IBC)* (International Code Council, 2012). Spectral responses for the Maximum Considered Earthquake (MCE_R) are shown in the table below. These values generally correspond to a two percent probability of exceedance in 50 years (2PE50) for a “firm rock” site. To account for site effects, site coefficients which vary with the magnitude of spectral acceleration are used. Based on our field exploration, it is our opinion that this location is best described as a Site Class D which represents a “stiff soil” profile. The spectral accelerations are shown in the table below. The spectral accelerations are calculated based on the site’s approximate latitude and longitude of 40.9856° and -111.8804° respectively and the United States Geological Survey U.S. Seismic Design Maps tool version 3.1.0 (USGS, 2013). Based on the IBC, the site coefficients are $F_a=1.00$ and $F_v= 1.30$. From this procedure the peak ground acceleration (PGA) is estimated to be 0.55g.

MCE_R Seismic Response Spectrum Spectral Acceleration Values for IBC Site Class D^a

Site Location: Latitude = 40.9856 N Longitude = -111.8804 W	Site Class C Site Coefficients: $F_a = 1.00$ $F_v = 1.30$
Spectral Period (sec)	Response Spectrum Spectral Acceleration (g)
0.2	$S_{MS}=(F_a*S_s=1.00*1.37) = 1.37$
1.0	$S_{M1}=(F_v*S_1=1.30*0.56) = 0.73$
^a IBC 1613.3.4 recommends scaling the MCE_R values by 2/3 to obtain the design spectral response acceleration values; values reported in the table above have not been reduced.	

5.3 LIQUEFACTION

Certain areas within the intermountain region possess a potential for liquefaction during seismic events. Liquefaction is a phenomenon whereby loose, saturated, granular soil deposits lose a significant portion of their shear strength due to excess pore water pressure buildup resulting from dynamic loading, such as that caused by an earthquake. Among other effects, liquefaction can result in densification of such deposits causing settlements of overlying layers after an earthquake as excess pore water pressures are dissipated. The primary factors affecting liquefaction potential of a soil deposit are: (1) level and duration of seismic ground motions; (2) soil type and consistency; and (3) depth to groundwater.

Based on our review of the *Liquefaction Special Study Areas, Wasatch Front and Nearby Areas, Utah*, the site is located in an area currently designated as having a “Very Low” liquefaction potential. “Very Low” liquefaction potential indicates that there is less than a 5 percent probability of having an earthquake within a 100-year period that will be strong enough to cause liquefaction. Groundwater was not encountered in any of the test pits excavated as part of our investigation. As such, the near-surface soils are not considered to be susceptible to liquefaction. It is possible that potentially liquefiable soils are also present at depths greater than those covered in our investigation. A liquefaction analysis was beyond the scope of the project; however, if the owner wishes to have greater understanding of the liquefaction potential of the soils at greater depths, a liquefaction analysis should be completed at the site.



14425 South Center Point Way Bluffdale, Utah 84065
Phone (801) 501-0583 | Fax (801) 501-0584

**Geologic Hazards Assessment
Farmington Hills Development
Farmington, Utah**

GeoStrata Job No. 1039-002

October 15, 2015

Prepared for:

**Elite Craft Homes
40 North 100 East
Farmington, Utah
Attention: Mr. Jerry Preston**



Learn More

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The purpose of this investigation and report is to assess the proposed Farmington Hills Subdivision for the presence of geologic hazards that may impact the planned development of the site. The Weber segment of the Wasatch fault zone is mapped trending through or adjacent to the western side of the subject site. Surface fault ruptures associated with the Weber segment of the Wasatch fault zone were observed in Trenches 1 and 2 excavated as a part of this investigation. It is our opinion that the observed faults are active surface fault ruptures. No surface fault ruptures were observed in Trenches 3 through 6. Since the observed faults are considered to be active a setback area was established on either side of the observed faults. Setback distances of 24 feet on the upthrown side of the faults and 29 feet on the downthrown side of the faults were used to develop the setback areas. No structures or any portions of any structures intended for human occupancy should be located within the setback areas. It is generally accepted practice to allow roadways, landscaping, driveways, and non-habitable structures such as detached garages and sheds to be located within the setback areas.

No Holocene-aged alluvial fan deposits are located within the proposed Farmington Hills development. Minor debris flow sediments were observed within the channel of an ephemeral drainage located immediately south of the existing Farmington City water tank on the southeastern portion of the site. It is considered possible that debris flow events may occur within this drainage. The potential flood and debris flow hazard associated with this ephemeral drainage channel, to the proposed Farmington Hills development, is considered low as long as the natural course and geometry of the drainage channel is maintained and considered during the development. These hazards are considered high with respect to the existing residences west of the mouth of the drainage channel.

Rock fall hazard was also assessed as part of this investigation. Our field observation would indicate that the rock fall hazard at the site is moderate. Our modeling would indicate the rock fall hazard for the subject property to be low. It is recommended that mitigation structures upslope from the subject site be design and constructed to further reduce the potential for rock-fall events from impacting the proposed development.

NOTICE: The scope of services provided within this report are limited to the assessment of the subsurface conditions for the proposed development. This executive summary is not intended to replace the report of which it is part and should not be used separately from the report. The executive summary is provided solely for purposes of overview. The executive summary omits a number of details, any one of which could be crucial to the proper application of this report.

2.0 INTRODUCTION

2.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF WORK

The purpose of this investigation and report is to assess the proposed Farmington Hills Subdivision residential development located at approximately 300 East 100 North to 400 North in Farmington City, Utah for the presence of geologic hazards that may impact the planned development of the site. The work performed for this report was performed in accordance with our proposal, dated June 19, 2015 and signed July 14, 2015. Our scope of services included the following:

- Review of available references and maps of the area.
- Stereographic aerial photograph interpretation of aerial photographs covering the site area.
- Review of the sub-meter Wasatch Front LiDAR elevation data (2013 to 2014) obtained from the State of Utah AGRC.
- Geologic reconnaissance of the site by an engineering geologist to observe and document pertinent surface features indicative of possible surface rupture fault hazards, debris flow hazards or other geologic hazards.
- Subsurface investigation consisting of trenching across portions of the site exposing the soil stratigraphy and observing the exposed soil for evidence of surface fault rupture or other geologic hazards.
- Preparation of hand drawn logs to document any fault structures, debris flow deposits or evidence of geologic hazards encountered during our subsurface investigation; and
- Evaluation of our observations combined with existing information and preparation of this written report with conclusions and recommendations regarding possible surface rupture hazards or any other geologic hazards observed to affect the site.

The recommendations contained in this report are subject to the limitations presented in the Limitations section of this report.

2.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The project site is located in the foothills of the Wasatch Mountains at approximately 300 East between 100 North to 400 North in Farmington City, Utah. Proposed development, as currently planned, will consist of twenty three residential building lots as well as associated roadways and landscape areas. The subject property currently exists as undeveloped hillside property accessed

through unpaved trails and roadways. The subject site slopes moderately to the west throughout most of the subject site and steeply to the west along the western margin of the site. The subject site has an estimated topographic change of approximately 430 feet from east to west. The project site is shown on the Site Vicinity Map included in the Appendix of this report (Plate A-1). The Appendix also includes a Site Vicinity Geologic Map (Plate A-2 and A-2b) and an Exploration Location Map (Plate A-3).

3.0 METHODS OF STUDY

3.1 OFFICE INVESTIGATION

To prepare for the investigation, GeoStrata reviewed pertinent literature and maps listed in the references section of this report, which provided background information on the local geologic history of the area and the locations of suspected or known geologic hazards (Nelson and Personius, 1993; Black and others, 2003; Christenson and Shaw, 2008; U.S. Geological Survey, 2006). A detailed knowledge of the stratigraphic units expected in the area provided a useful time-stratigraphic framework for interpreting the units exposed in the trench excavated for this geologic hazards assessment. In addition, the presence of specific stratigraphic units is also very useful in determining the presence and severity of other geologic hazards that may be present on the subject property.

A stereographic aerial photograph interpretation was performed for the subject site using three sets of stereo aerial photographs obtained from the UGS as shown in Table 1.

Table 1

Source	Photo Number	Date	Scale
USFS	USFS-F-161	May 30, 1983	1:5,000
USFS	USFS-F-162	May 30, 1983	1:5,000
USFS	USFS-F-163	May 30, 1983	1:5,000
USFS	USFS-F-164	May 30, 1983	1:5,000
UGS OFR-548	WF1-6-079	1970	1:12,000
UGS OFR-548	WF1-6-080	1970	1:12,000
UGS OFR-548	WF1-6-081	1970	1:12,000
UGS OFR-548	WF2-5-121	1970	1:12,000
UGS OFR-548	WF2-5-122	1970	1:12,000
UGS OFR-548	WF2-5-123	1970	1:12,000

GeoStrata also conducted a review of the sub-meter Wasatch Front LiDAR elevation data (2013 to 2014) obtained from the State of Utah AGRC to assess the subject site for visible lineations or other surface fault rupture related geomorphology. The LiDAR elevation data was used to create hillshade imagery that could be reviewed for assessment of geomorphic features related to geologic hazards (Plates A-4 and A-5). We used this hillshade imagery and the stereographic

aerial photographs to map the location of the Weber segment of the Wasatch fault zone along the subject site for as part of preparing the Site Specific Geologic Map (Plate A-6).

The Exploration Location Map (Plate A-3) was produced to plan our assessment of the geologic hazards identified during our office research. One critical factor in the placement of exploration trenches across the site was the assessment of the surface fault rupture hazard along the western side of the subject site that was identified during our office research. The portion of the site that falls within the Surface Fault Rupture Special Study Zone needed to be assessed by means of trenching to assess the near surface geologic units for the presence or absence of active surface fault rupture hazards. No current Surface Fault Rupture Special Study Zone map is identified in the Farmington City Municipal Code (Chapter 30, 11-30-105 Development Standards, (4) Geologic Report). Christenson and others (2003) state that where special-study areas have not been defined, the UGS recommends that the width of special-study areas vary depending on whether the fault is well defined, buried (concealed) or approximately located. The recommended special-study areas for a well defined fault extend horizontally 500 feet (153 m) on the downthrown and 250 feet (76 m) on the upthrown side of mapped fault traces or outermost faults in a fault zone. In areas of high scarps where 250 feet (76 m) on the upthrown side does not extend to the top of the scarp, the special-study area is increased to 500 feet (153 m) on the upthrown side (Robison, 1993). A well-defined fault is defined as a fault where the fault trace is clearly detectable by a geologist qualified to conduct surface-fault rupture investigations as a physical feature at or just below the ground surface (typically shown as a solid line on a geologic map). Nelson and Personius (1993) map the portion of the Weber segment of the Wasatch fault zone trending through the subject site as a well defined fault trace (Plate A-2). The U.S. Geological Survey and Utah Geological Survey, 2006, Quaternary fault and fold database also report this section of the Weber segment of the Wasatch fault zone as a well defined fault trace (Plate A-3).

During our stereographic aerial photograph interpretation and our review of the sub-meter Wasatch Front LiDAR elevation data (2013 to 2014) obtained from the State of Utah AGRC to assess the subject site for visible lineations or other surface fault rupture related geomorphology we mapped the portion of the Weber segment along the western side of the subject site as a well defined fault (Plate A-4; Plate A-5; Plate A-6). The main trace of the Weber segment of the Wasatch fault zone, in the area of the subject site, was observed to correspond to a steeply west dipping escarpment that divided the site into a lower portion (in the northwest corner of the site) and an upper portion (throughout the remainder of the site). This escarpment was assessed to comprise the main fault scarp of the Weber segment. The base of the fault scarp defined a clear

liniment that we interpreted and mapped as the location of the location of the main Weber segment. It should be noted that the Weber segment is mapped further west of our mapped location on the U.S. Geological Survey and Utah Geological Survey, 2006, Quaternary fault and fold database (Plate A-3; Plate A-4). Plate A-3 also shows the special study area associated with the Weber segment across the subject site as we assessed it for this study. The fault location as assessed by GeoStrata was utilized to create the surface fault rupture special study zone, as shown on Plate A-3.

Several other lineations were also observed during our stereographic aerial photograph interpretation and our review of the sub-meter Wasatch Front LiDAR elevation data (2013 to 2014). These lineations were oriented generally east to west and are interpreted to comprise a number of small drainage swales eroded into the west dipping slope that makes up the subject site above and east of the Weber segment fault escarpment. These swales can be seen on Plate A-4 and Plate A-5. The Weber segment fault escarpment was also observed to be incised by several of these drainage swales within the subject site. One drainage located just south of and adjacent to the existing Farmington City water tank is down-cut approximately 10 to 20 feet into a well defined ephemeral drainage channel. This ephemeral drainage is associated with a small unnamed drainage basin canyon on the mountain front east of the subject site as can be seen on Plate A-2.

3.2 FIELD INVESTIGATION

An engineering geologist investigated the geologic conditions within the general site area. A field geologic reconnaissance was conducted to observe existing geologic conditions and to assess existing surficial evidence of surface fault ruptures, debris flow deposits or evidence other geologic hazards. Based on the results of our office research and field observations, six locations were selected for subsurface investigation by means of trenching. While conducting our fieldwork for the surface fault rupture hazard assessment we conducted site observations to assess what other geologic hazards might impact the site.

3.3 SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

Six exploratory trenches were excavated along the western side of the proposed development in order to expose and observe the subsurface soils and to assess the subject site for surface fault rupture hazards within the Surface Fault Rupture Special Study Area as shown on Plate A-3. The locations of the six trenches are shown on the Exploration Location Map (Plate A-3). Our trench excavations extended between approximately 30 feet to 130 feet farther east than the Surface

Fault Rupture Special Study Area to aid in assessing the proposed development for other geologic hazards and to assess the near surface soil conditions as part of our geotechnical assessment of the subject site. The geology exposed in these trenches will be described and interpreted in subsequent sections of this report.

4.0 GEOLOGIC CONDITIONS

4.1 GEOLOGIC SETTING

The site is located in Farmington City, Utah at an elevation ranging from 4400 to 4830 feet above mean sea level within the eastern portion of the Salt Lake Basin. The Salt Lake basin is a deep, sediment-filled structural basin of Cenozoic age flanked by the Wasatch Range and Wellsville Mountains to the east and the Promontory Mountains, the Spring Hills, and the West Hills to the west (Hintze, 1980). The southern portion of the Salt Lake Basin is bordered on the west by the east shore of the Great Salt Lake. The Wasatch Range is the easternmost expression of pronounced Basin and Range extension in north-central Utah (Stokes, 1986).

The near-surface geology of the Salt Lake Valley is dominated by sediments, which were deposited within the last 30,000 years by Lake Bonneville (Scott and others, 1983; Hintze, 1993). As the lake receded, streams began to incise large deltas that had formed at the mouths of major canyons along the Wasatch Range, and the eroded material was deposited in shallow lakes and marshes in the basin and in a series of recessional deltas and alluvial fans. Sediments toward the center of the valley are predominately deep-water deposits of clay, silt and fine sand. However, these deep-water deposits are in places covered by a thin post-Bonneville alluvial cover.

Surface sediments within the subject site are mapped as uppermost Pleistocene lacustrine sand (lbpg) mapped below the Provo shoreline where deposits cannot be correlated with a specific phase of the Bonneville Lake Cycle (Nelson and Personius, 1993). This unit is reported to consist of sand, silty sand, gravelly sand, and minor silt. Often consists of a thin, discontinuous veneer of Provo regressional deposits, overlying Bonneville transgressional deposits. Numerous shorelines developed on these deposits usually cannot be identified as either transgressional or regressional.

4.2 TECTONIC SETTING

The majority of the subject site is located on the west dipping bench located along the western foothills of the Wasatch Mountain Range. The Weber segment of the Wasatch fault zone is mapped trending through or adjacent to the western side of the subject site. A steeply west dipping scarp trends along the Weber segment. The Weber segment extends for about 35 miles from its southern terminus to northern terminus (Nelson and Personius, 1993). The southern terminus of the Weber Segment occurs at the Salt Lake Salient, a ridge of Paleozoic and Tertiary bedrock that extends west of the Wasatch Front at the northern end of the Salt Lake rupture

segment. The geometry of linkage between the main rupture zones in the Weber segment and faults in the interior of the Salt Lake salient is not clear. Surface scarps at the southern margin of the salient are discontinuous but apparently extend into the large normal fault along the eastern boundary of the segment. There is no reported evidence for Quaternary movement on this fault in the interior of the salient, so presumably the Quaternary ruptures have not reactivated most of this fault. The Pleasant View Salient marks the boundary between the Weber Segment and the Brigham City Segment to the north (Personius, 1986, Zoback, 1983). Prior paleoseismic studies report that the Weber segment of the Wasatch fault is thought to have experienced four surface faulting seismic events since the middle Holocene. Nelson and others (2006) report four surface faulting seismic events since the middle Holocene with the most recent event being a partial segment rupture which occurred approximately 500 years ago resulting in a 1.6 feet surface rupture displacement. DuRoss and others (2009) report evidence from the 2007 Rice Creek trench site of as many as six surface faulting seismic events during the Holocene with four surface faulting events in approximately the past 5,400 years. This data from DuRoss and others (2009) supports the partial segment surface rupture timing reported by Nelson and others (2006). A location near Kaysville, Utah indicated that the Weber Segment has a measureable offset of 1.4 to 3.4 meters per event (McCalpin and others, 1994). The Weber Segment may be capable of producing earthquakes as large as magnitude 7.5 (Ms). The consensus preferred recurrence interval for the Weber segment, determined by the Utah Quaternary Fault Working Group, is approximately 1,400 years for the past four surface fault rupture earthquakes (Lund, 2005).

The site is also located approximately 9 miles east of the East Great Salt Lake fault zone (Hecker, 1993). Evidence suggests that this fault zone has been active during Holocene times (0 to 10,000 years) and has segment lengths comparable to that of the Wasatch fault zone, indicating that it is capable of producing earthquakes of a comparable magnitude (7.5 Ms).

Analysis of the ground shaking hazard along the Wasatch Front suggests that the Wasatch Fault Zone is the single greatest contributor to the seismic hazard in the Salt Lake City region. Each of the faults listed above show evidence of Holocene-aged movement, and is therefore considered active.

AGEC

Applied GeoTech

January 6, 2016

Farmington City - Planning Commission
160 South Main Street
Farmington, Utah 84025

Attention: Eric Anderson
EMAIL: eanderson@farmington.utah.gov

Subject: Review of Geologic and Geotechnical Investigation Reports
Farmington Hills Development
400 North to 100 North 350 East
Farmington, Utah
Project No. 1151090

Gentlemen:

Applied Geotechnical Engineering Consultants, Inc. (AGEC) was requested to review the geologic hazards assessment report for the Farmington Hills development in Farmington, Utah prepared by Geostrata for Elite Craft Homes under Geostrata Job No. 1039-002 dated October 15, 2015. We were requested to review the geotechnical investigation report prepared by the same company for the same client under Geostrata Job No. 1039-002 dated October 19, 2015. The preliminary plat dated November 19, 2015 was provided.

GEOLOGIC HAZARDS ASSESSMENT REVIEW

The geologic hazards assessment report addresses surface-fault-rupture, rockfall and alluvial-fan-flooding/debris-flow hazards. The geotechnical report addresses liquefaction and slope-stability hazards.

1. Surface-fault-rupture Hazard

The surface-fault-rupture hazard is generally adequately addressed in the report. Plate A-7 shows a non-buildable area, which we assume is primarily associated with slope stability and faulting. However, the non-buildable area has a gap just west of the Geostrata-mapped fault shown on the plate, which we expect should be designated as a non-buildable area. A clarification should be provided by Geostrata indicating what is intended by this gap in the non-buildable area.

We recommend that building excavations within the surface-fault-rupture-hazard, special-study area be observed at the time of construction by a geologist to determine if there are potentially active faults which extend into this area. Building locations should be modified accordingly.

2. Alluvial-fan Flooding/Debris Flow

Condition

The study indicates that debris flow is a potential hazard within a drainage that cuts through Lot 22 and may be a concern for driveways at Lots 22 and 23 which are proposed to cross the drainage. It is stated that modifications to the drainage could have an influence on the extent of the debris-flow-hazard area. We recommend that the area of debris-flow hazard be delineated on plans for the proposed development. The expected debris-flow volume should be quantified to allow for appropriate mitigation design as needed.

3. Rockfall

Condition

The report indicates that rockfall is a potential hazard in the eastern portion of the property. The area of potential hazard should be delineated on a map to identify the area of concern.

Construction of a chainlink fence or other form of deflection structure is recommended in the report. The location, design and size of the rock fall mitigation structures should be provided.

4. Landslides

further study

The geologic hazards assessment report does not address landslides. We recommend that the geologist review aerial photographs, geologic literature, Lidar data and other information along with site reconnaissance to determine if there is evidence of landslides on or near the property. The geologist should be involved in selecting appropriate cross sections and subsurface conditions for the slope stability analysis provided in the geotechnical study.

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION REVIEW

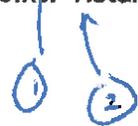
The geotechnical investigation report generally addresses geotechnical concerns associated with the project with the exception of slope stability and the selection of a granular subgrade for design of the pavement section. Subsurface exploration in the eastern portion of the property appears to be lacking.

1. Slope Stability

further study

conditions

Subsurface investigation to a depth of 13 feet for a reported slope height of 370 feet and slopes of up to 1 ½ horizontal to 1 vertical is typically not considered adequate to characterize subsurface conditions for slope stability evaluation. We recommend deeper subsurface investigation be performed in key areas where slope stability may be a concern for the proposed development. Cut and fill slopes for the roads planned to extend up the relatively steep slope in the western portion of the property should be evaluated from a slope stability standpoint. Retaining systems for both cut and fill slopes should be appropriately designed.



The friction value used in the stability analysis is high considering the presence of sand and unknown soil conditions below the investigated depth. Deeper subsurface investigation and likely more laboratory testing along with correlations of strength to material types given in published literature will provide a better understanding of subsurface material strengths and allow for selection of suitable strength values.

Further study

The model for the slope stability analysis does not include a water table. This might be an appropriate assumption, however, the depth of exploration is not great enough to identify whether or not there is a water table. The geotechnical engineer should consider the potential for a water table to develop in the slope due to water infiltration from landscape watering and other factors that may result in a change in subsurface water conditions due to the proposed development.

Condition ?

The locations of slope profiles used for the stability analysis are not shown.

Condition

2. Pavement Design

The pavement recommendations given in the report are based on a granular subgrade although clay was encountered in the western portion of the site. Recommendations for an alternative pavement section should be provided for areas of clay subgrade.

Condition

3. Subsurface Investigation

There are no reported test pits, borings or trenches for the eastern portion of the property. As previously noted, the depth of investigation for the slopes in western portion of the property is not considered adequate. Additional subsurface investigation is recommended.

Further study

4. Lateral Earth Pressures

It appears a friction angle of 40 degrees and soil unit weight of 120 pounds per cubic foot were used for lateral earth pressure recommendations. Such values may be low for backfill types and compaction methods that may be used. The amount of movement required to develop the passive pressure recommended may be more than what is considered acceptable for some structures. The recommended seismic increases do not appear to be consistent with IBC 2012.

?

5. Clay

Clay was encountered in some of the test pits. It appears the clay was not considered in most geotechnical recommendations.

Condition ?

6. Seismic Design Information

The values provide for the mapped acceleration parameters are not consistent with the IBC 2012 values. The table on page 8 mixes Site Class D with Site Class C information.

?

Farmington City
January 6, 2016
Page 4

PRELIMINARY PLAT REVIEW

The preliminary plat provided to us does not incorporate recommendations provided in the geologic and geotechnical studies. The subdivision layout should be modified to include recommendations from these studies along with additional information developed by the geologic/geotechnical consultant with completion of additional studies recommended herein.

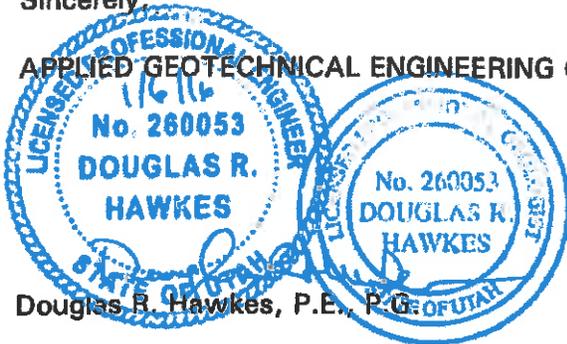
LIMITATIONS

This letter has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted geologic and geotechnical engineering practices in the area for the use of the client. The conclusions and recommendations included in the letter are based on our understanding of the site and review of the consultant's reports. We have not performed an independent study for the proposed development.

If you have questions or if we can be of further service, please call.

Sincerely,

APPLIED GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING CONSULTANTS, INC.



Douglas R. Hawkes, P.E., P.G.

Reviewed by JRM, P.E.

DRH/rs



14425 South Center Point Way Bluffdale, Utah 84065
Phone (801) 501-0583 | Fax (801) 501-0584

**Revised Geotechnical Investigation
Farmington Hills Development
Farmington, Utah**

GeoStrata Job No. 1039-002

February 26, 2016

Prepared for:

**Elite Craft Homes
40 North 100 East
Farmington, Utah
Attention: Mr. Jerry Preston**



Learn More

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report presents the results of a revised geotechnical investigation conducted for the Farmington Hills residential development located in Farmington, Utah. GeoStrata previously completed a geotechnical investigation for the proposed development, the results of which are summarized in a report titled "Geotechnical Investigation, Farmington Hills Development, Farmington, Utah, GeoStrata project number 1039-002, and dated October 19, 2015. GeoStrata received review comments from the City's reviewing agency, AGECE, in a letter dated January 6, 2016. In this letter, prepared by Mr. Douglas R. Hawkes, P.E., P.G., a total of 4 review comments were prepared concerning geological issues, and another 6 comments were prepared concerning geotechnical issues. The purposes of this additional investigation and revised geotechnical report were to assess the nature and engineering properties of the subsurface soils at the proposed site and to provide recommendations for general site grading and the design and construction of foundations, slabs-on-grade, and pavements while taking into account the review comments presented in the January 6, 2016 AGECE report.

Based on the subsurface conditions encountered at the site, it is our opinion that the subject site is suitable for the proposed construction provided that the recommendations contained in this report are complied with. Subsurface conditions were investigated through the excavation of nine exploratory test pits that extended to depths ranging from 6 to 13 feet below the site grade, and two boreholes that extended to depths ranging from 67½ to 75½ feet below the existing site grade as it existed at the time of our investigation. The subject property is overlain by 1 to 2½ feet of topsoil composed of silt, sand, and gravel. Underlying the topsoil we encountered Pleistocene-aged lacustrine sand and gravel deposits which extended to depths ranging from 61½ to 70 feet before grading into bedrock consisting of the Farmington Formation.

All fill placed for the support of structures, concrete flatwork or pavements should consist of structural fill. Structural fill may consist of native sand and gravel soils with particles larger than 4 inches in diameter removed or an imported material. Structural fill may also consist of the native clay and silt soils, however the contractor should be aware that it can be difficult to moisture condition and compact the clay and silt soils to the specified maximum density. All structural fill should be free of vegetation, debris or frozen material, and should contain no inert materials larger than 4 inches nominal size. Alternatively, an imported structural fill meeting the specifications presented in the report may be used.

The foundation for the proposed structures may consist of conventional strip and/or spread footings founded on undisturbed native silty sand or gravel soils or on structural fill. Conventional strip footings founded entirely on these materials may be proportioned for a maximum net allowable bearing capacity of **2,500 psf**. Conventional strip footings founded entirely on undisturbed native silt and clay soils may be proportioned for a maximum net allowable bearing capacity of **1,500 psf**.

An assumed CBR of 10.0 for near surface granular soils and an assumed CBR of 3.0 for near surface fine-grained soils were utilized in the pavement design. Based on assumed traffic loads, we recommend the following pavement sections for areas underlain by granular soils;

Flexible Pavement Section – coarse-grained soils	
Asphalt Concrete (in)	Untreated Base Course (in)
3	8

Flexible Pavement Section – coarse-grained soils		
Asphalt Concrete (in)	Untreated Base Course (in)	Granular Borrow (in)
3	6	6

Whereas the following pavement sections are recommended for areas underlain by fine-grained soils;

Flexible Pavement Section – fine-grained soils	
Asphalt Concrete (in)	Untreated Base Course (in)
3	18

Flexible Pavement Section – fine-grained soils		
Asphalt Concrete (in)	Untreated Base Course (in)	Granular Borrow (in)
3	6	16

NOTE: This executive summary is not intended to replace the report of which it is part and should not be used separately from the report. The executive summary omits a number of details, any one of which could be crucial to the proper application of this report.

2.0 INTRODUCTION

2.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF WORK

This report presents the results of a revised geotechnical investigation conducted for the proposed Farmington Hills residential development located in Farmington, Utah. GeoStrata previously completed a geotechnical investigation for the proposed development, the results of which are summarized in a report titled "Geotechnical Investigation, Farmington Hills Development, Farmington, Utah, GeoStrata project number 1039-002, and dated October 19, 2015. GeoStrata received review comments from the City's reviewing agency, AGEC, in a letter dated January 6, 2016. In this letter, prepared by Mr. Douglas R. Hawkes, P.E., P.G., a total of 4 review comments were prepared concerning geological issues, and another 6 comments were prepared concerning geotechnical issues. The purposes of this additional investigation and revised geotechnical report were to assess the nature and engineering properties of the subsurface soils at the proposed site and to provide recommendations for general site grading and the design and construction of foundations, slabs-on-grade, and pavements while taking into account the review comments presented in the January 6, 2016 AGEC report. It should be noted that the geological issues presented in the January 6, 2016 letter will be addressed in a separate report.

The scope of work completed for this study included a site reconnaissance, subsurface exploration, soil sampling, laboratory testing, engineering analyses, and preparation of this report as in accordance with our signed proposal dated June 19, 2015. The recommendations contained in this report are subject to the limitations presented in the "Limitations" section of this report.

2.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The subject project consists of an approximately 44 acre parcel located in Farmington, Utah (See Plate A-1, *Site Vicinity Map*). We understand that the development will consist of 29 residential building lots occupied by single-family residential buildings one to two stories in height with basements. We anticipate footings loads on the order of 3 to 5 klf. Several residential roads along with associated utilities curb & gutter, and sidewalks within the development will also be a part of the proposed construction. We assume that the loads associated with these structures will be relatively light.

3.0 METHOD OF STUDY

3.1 SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

As part of our original investigation, subsurface soil conditions were explored by excavating six exploratory trenches (TP-1 to TP-6) at representative locations across the site. Representative faces of each of the trenches were logged as part of a geotechnical investigation. The trenches were excavated to depths ranging from 6 to 13 feet below the site grade as it existed at the time of our investigation. As part of our updated field investigation, GeoStrata returned to the site and completed two additional exploratory boreholes (B-1 and B-2) and three additional test pits (TP-7 to TP-9) in order to further our understanding of the subsurface soils as well as to assess the slope stability at the site. Our boreholes extended to depths ranging from 67½ to 75½ feet below the existing site grade, and were advanced near the steepest slopes within the vicinity of the proposed development. The boreholes were advanced using a Mobile B-80 truck-mounted drill rig, and ODEX drilling was utilized. In addition, three additional test pits were advanced as part of our updated field investigation (TP-7 to TP-9). These test pits were excavated on the eastern portion of the site, and extended to depths ranging from 11 to 13 feet below the existing site grade, and were excavated to gain additional information about the subsurface soils on the eastern portions of the lot.

The approximate locations of all of our explorations are shown on the *Exploration Location Map*, Plate A-2 in Appendix A. Exploration points were selected to provide a representative cross section of the subsurface soil conditions in the anticipated vicinity of the proposed structures. Subsurface soil conditions as encountered in the explorations were logged at the time of our investigation by a qualified geotechnical engineer and are presented on the enclosed on our original Test Pit Logs as well as on our updated Test Pit Logs and Borehole Logs, Plates B-1 to B-14 in Appendix B. A *Key to USCS Soil Symbols and Terminology* is presented on Plate B-15.

Both relatively undisturbed and bulk soil samples were obtained in each of our original and updated test pit explorations. Bulk samples were collected from each trench location placed in bags and buckets. Due to the relatively granular nature of the soils exposed during our investigation, it was not feasible to collect undisturbed soil samples. All samples were transported to our laboratory for testing to evaluate engineering properties of the various earth materials observed. The soils were classified according to the *Unified Soil Classification System* (USCS) by the Geotechnical Engineer. Classifications for the individual soil units are shown on the attached Test Pit and Borehole logs.

3.2 LABORATORY TESTING

Geotechnical laboratory tests were conducted on samples obtained during our field investigation. The laboratory testing program was designed to evaluate the engineering characteristics of onsite earth materials. As mentioned previously, due to the relatively granular nature of the subsurface soils, it was not feasible to obtain relatively undisturbed samples, and as such our laboratory testing was limited. Laboratory tests conducted during this investigation include:

- Grain Size Distribution (ASTM D422)
- Direct Shear Test (ASTM D3080)

The results of laboratory tests are presented on the Test Pit and Borehole Logs in Appendix B (Plates B-1 to B-14), the Laboratory Summary Table and the test result plates presented in Appendix C (Plates C-1 to C-7).

3.3 ENGINEERING ANALYSIS

Engineering analyses were performed using soil data obtained from the laboratory test results and empirical correlations from material density, depositional characteristics and classification. Appropriate factors of safety were applied to the results consistent with industry standards and the accepted standard of care.

7.0 CLOSURE

7.1 LIMITATIONS

The recommendations contained in this report are based on our limited field exploration, laboratory testing, and understanding of the proposed construction. The subsurface data used in the preparation of this report were obtained from the explorations made for this investigation. It is possible that variations in the soil and groundwater conditions could exist between and beyond the points explored. The nature and extent of variations may not be evident until construction occurs. If any conditions are encountered at this site that are different from those described in this report, GeoStrata should be immediately notified so that we may make any necessary revisions to recommendations contained in this report. In addition, if the scope of the proposed construction changes from that described in this report, GeoStrata should be notified.

This report was prepared in accordance with the generally accepted standard of practice at the time the report was written. No warranty, expressed or implied, is made.

It is the Client's responsibility to see that all parties to the project including the Designer, Contractor, Subcontractors, etc. are made aware of this report in its entirety. The use of information contained in this report for bidding purposes should be done at the Contractor's option and risk.

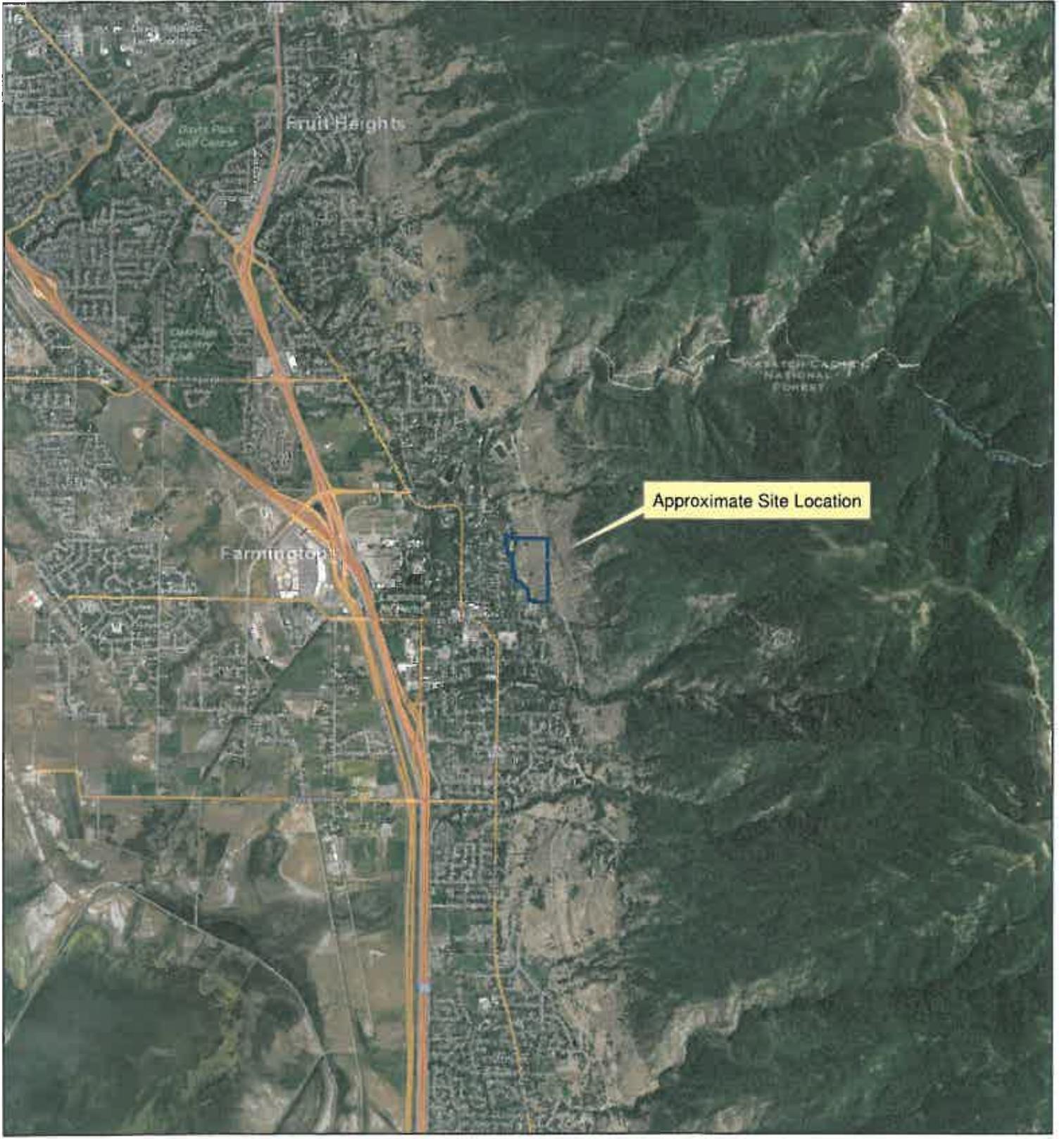
7.2 ADDITIONAL SERVICES

The recommendations made in this report are based on the assumption that an adequate program of tests and observations will be made during construction. GeoStrata staff should be on site to verify compliance with these recommendations. These tests and observations should include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:

- Observations and testing during site preparation, earthwork and structural fill placement.
- Observation of foundation soils to assess their suitability for footing placement.
- Observation of soft/loose soils over-excavation.
- Observation of temporary excavations and shoring.
- Consultation as may be required during construction.
- Quality control and observation of concrete placement.

We also recommend that project plans and specifications be reviewed by GeoStrata to verify compatibility with our conclusions and recommendations. Additional information concerning the scope and cost of these services can be obtained from our office.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service on this project. Should you have any questions regarding the report or wish to discuss additional services, please do not hesitate to contact us at your convenience at (801) 501-0583.



Base Map:
NAIP 2011 1m Orthophotography.



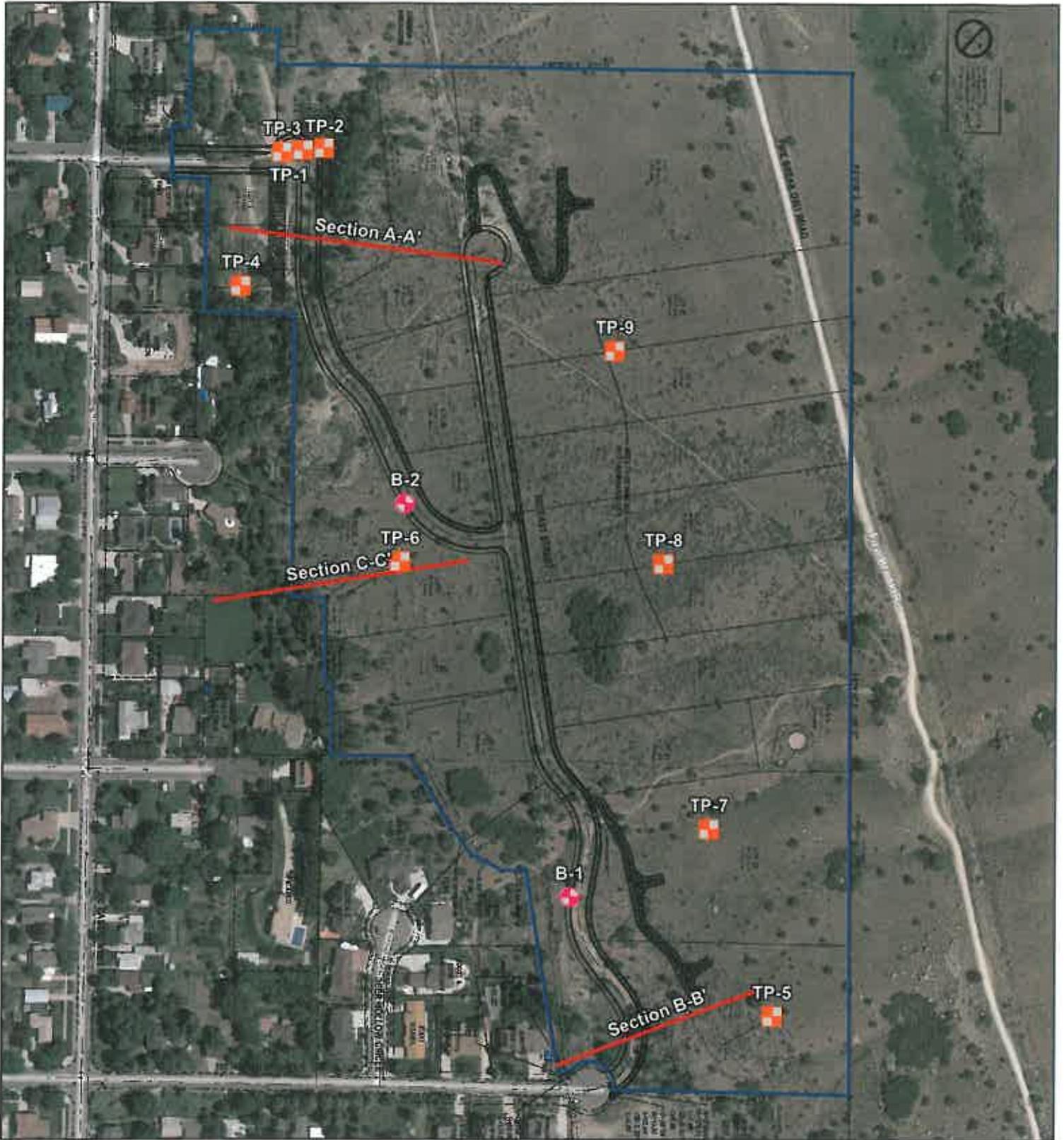
Legend

 Approximate Site Boundary

Elite Craft Homes
Farmington Hills Subdivision
Farmington, UT
Project Number: 1039-002

Site Vicinity Map

**Plate
A-1**



0 95 190 380 570 760 Feet

Base Map:
Utah AGRC Hybrid Basemap
Preliminary Plat, Ensign Engineering, 2015



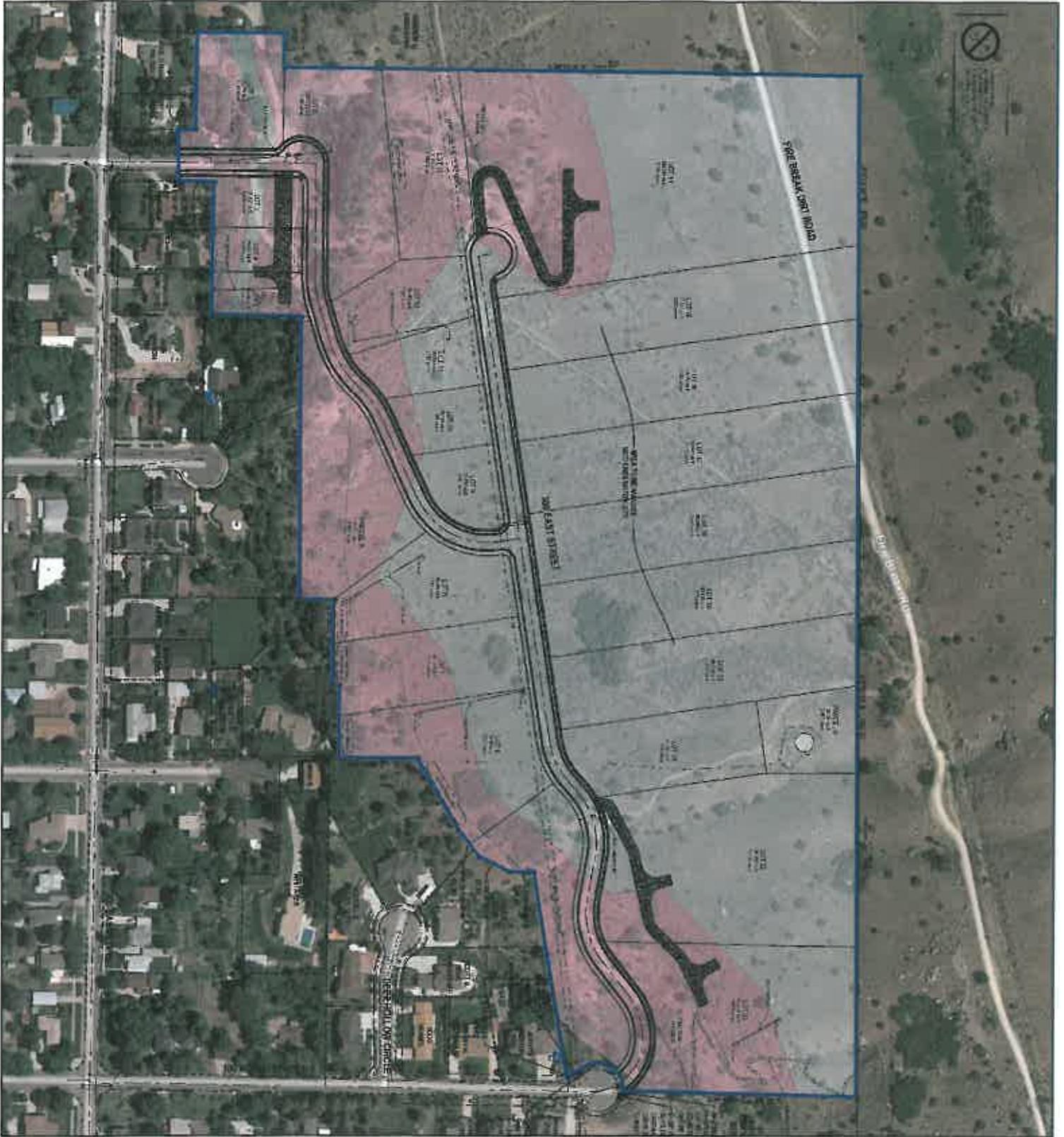
Legend

-  Approximate Boring Location
-  Approximate Test Pit Location
-  Slope Cross Section
-  Approximate Site Boundary

Elite Craft Homes
Farmington Hills Subdivision
Farmington, UT
Project Number: 1039-002

Exploration Location Map

**Plate
A-2**



0 100 200 400 600 800 Feet

Base Map:
Utah AGRC Hybrid Basemap
Preliminary Plat, Ensign Engineering, 2015



GeoStrata
Copyright GeoStrata, 2016

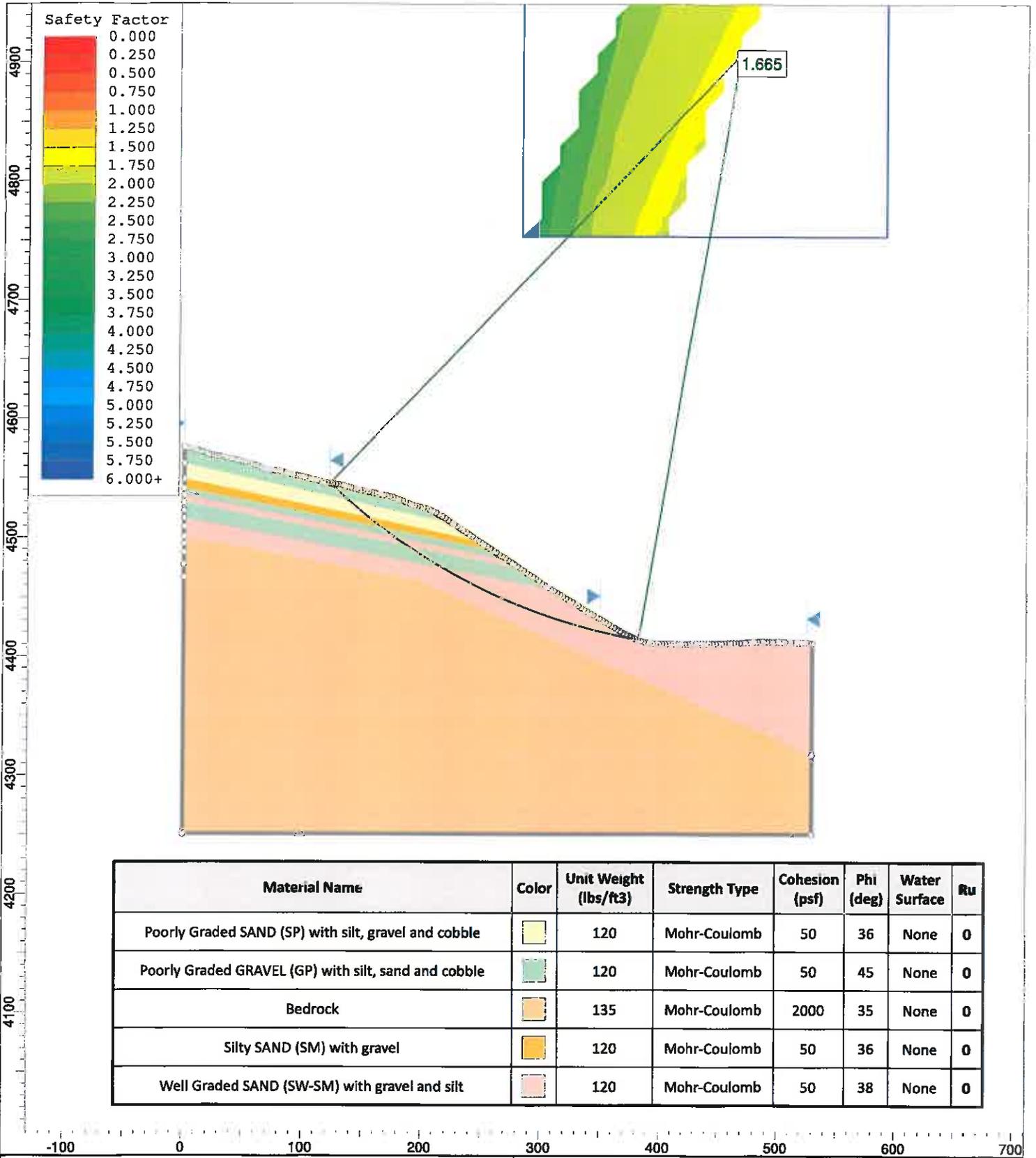
Legend

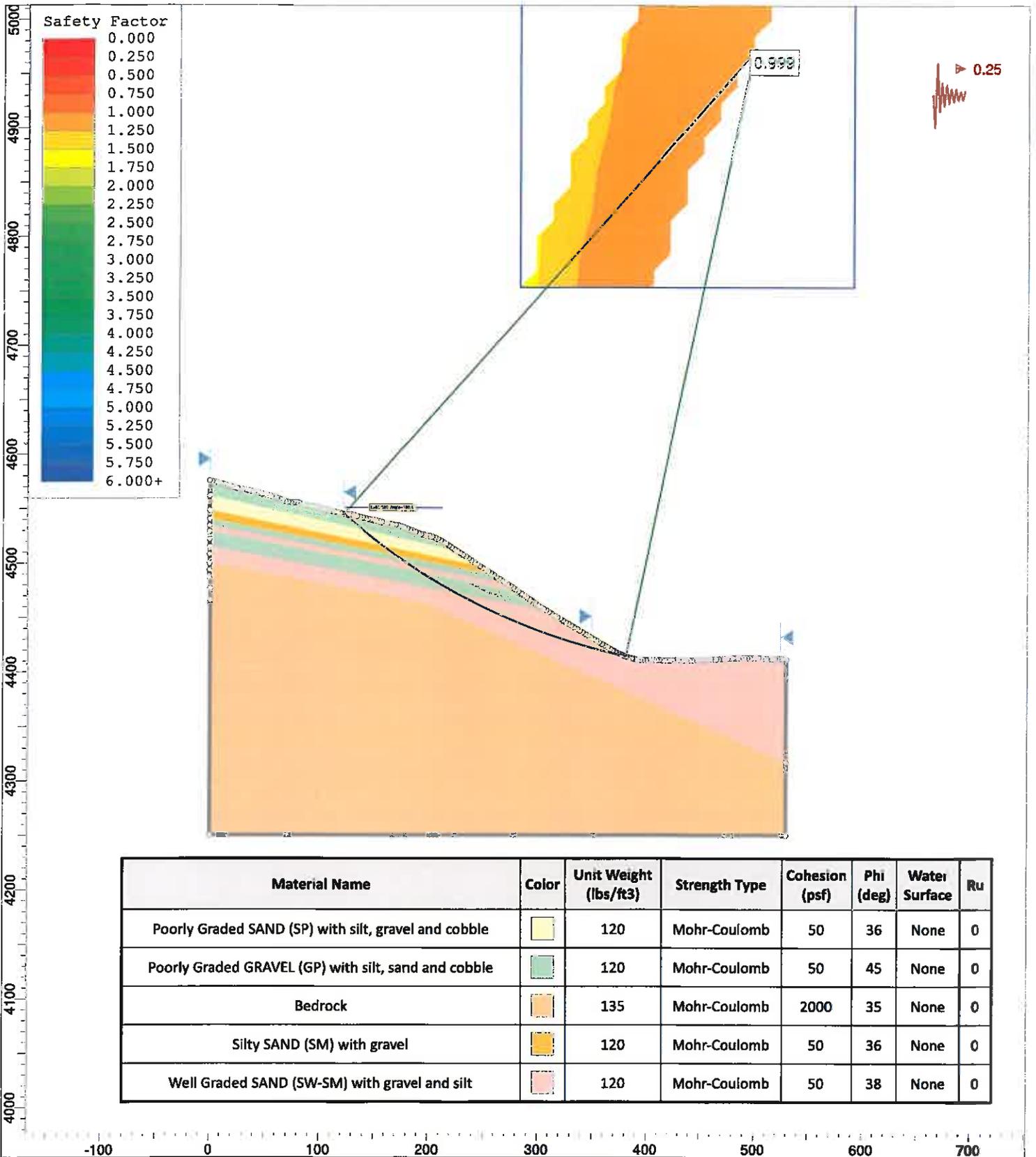
- Approximate Site Boundary
- Buildable Area**
- Buildable Area
- Non-Buildable Area

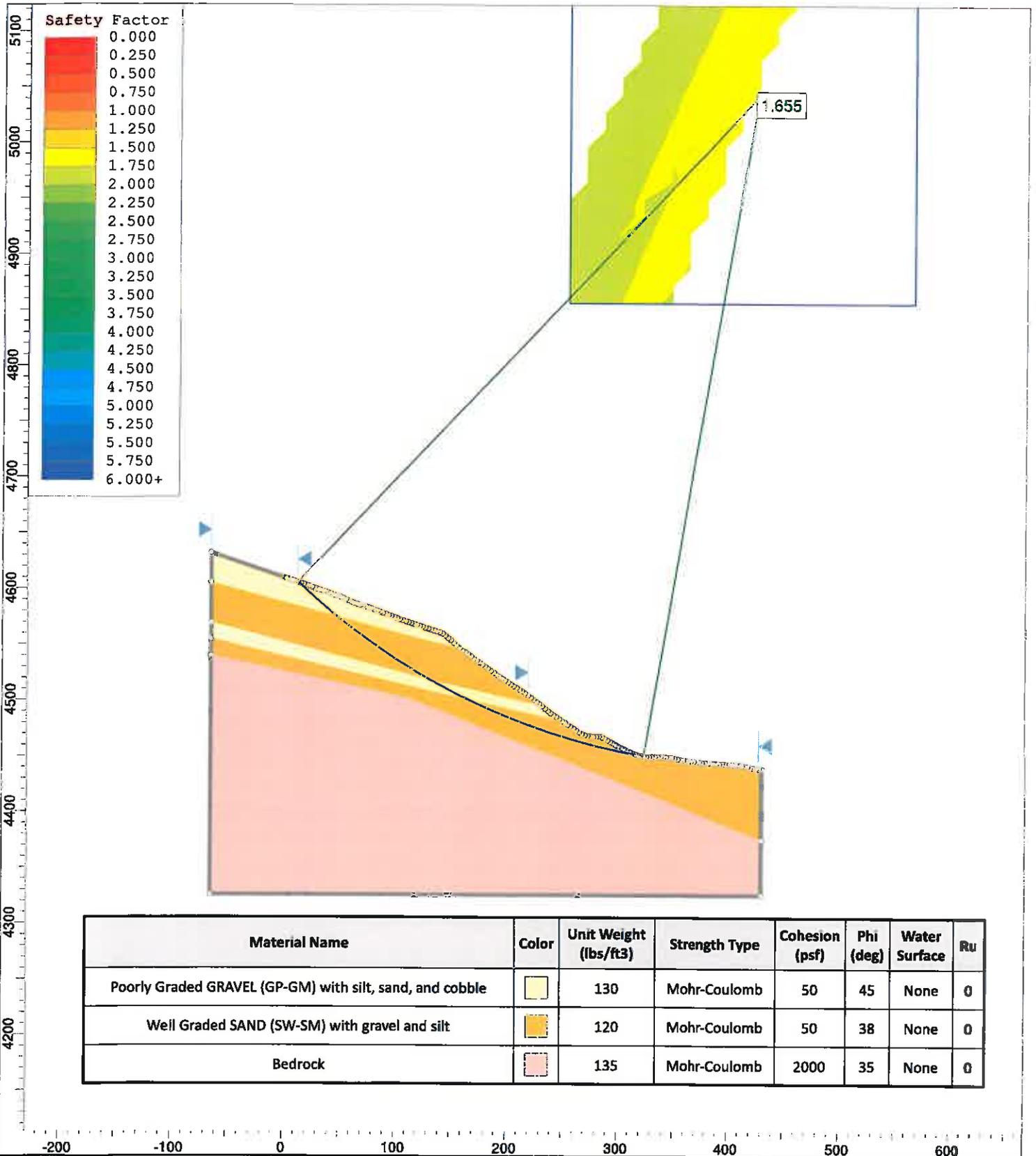
Elite Craft Homes
Farmington Hills Subdivision
Farmington, UT
Project Number: 1039-002

Setback Map

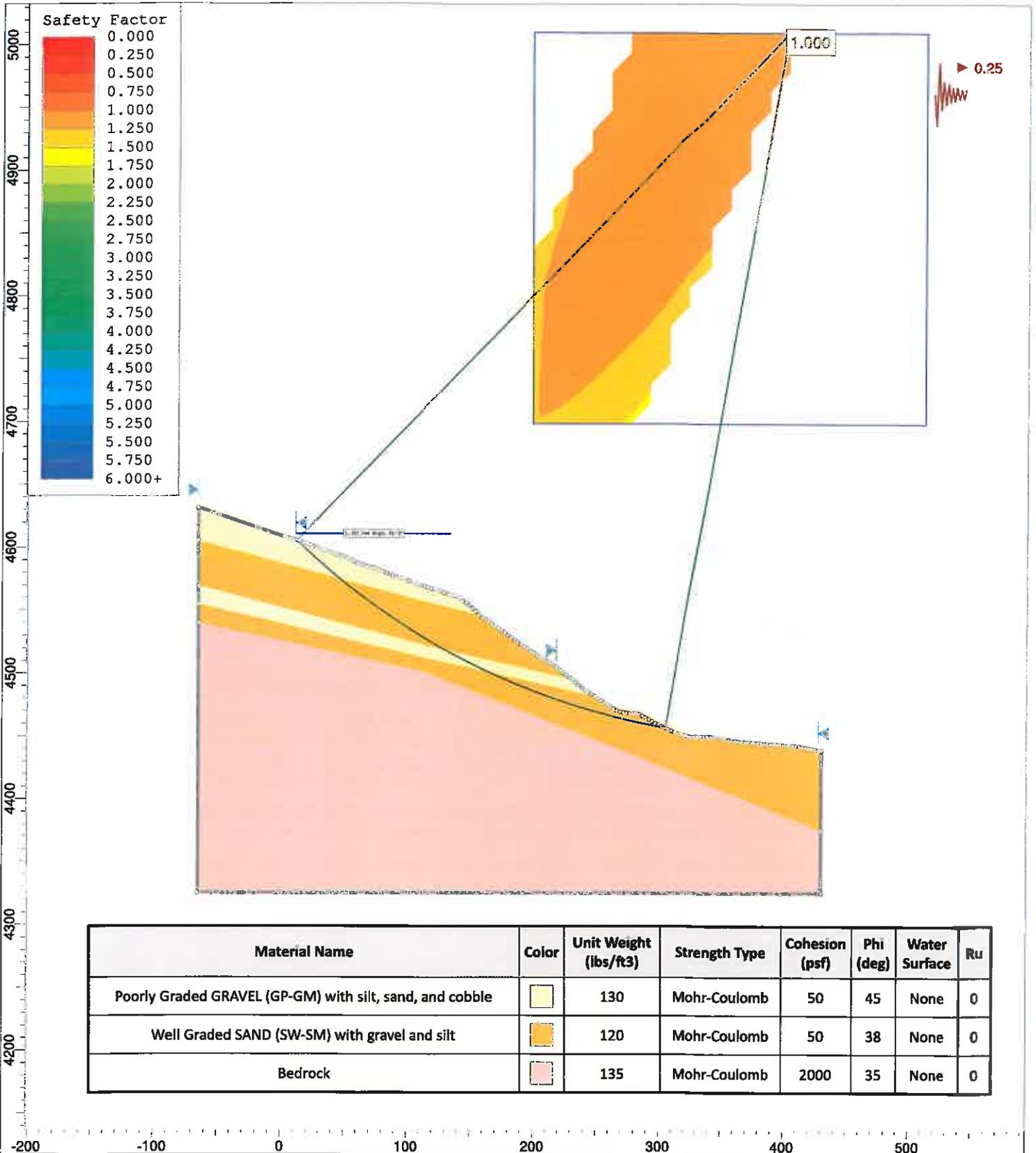
**Plate
A-3**



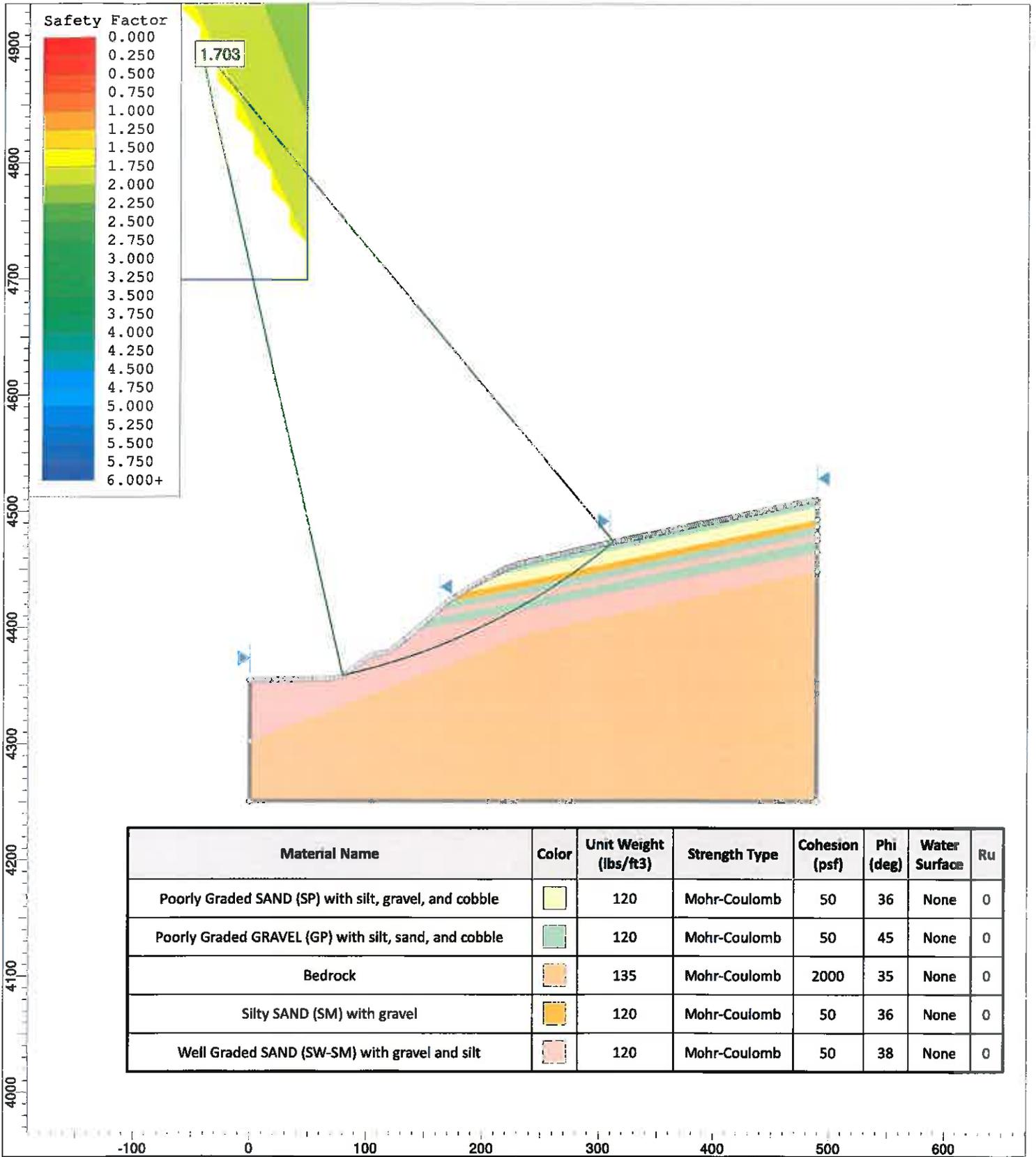




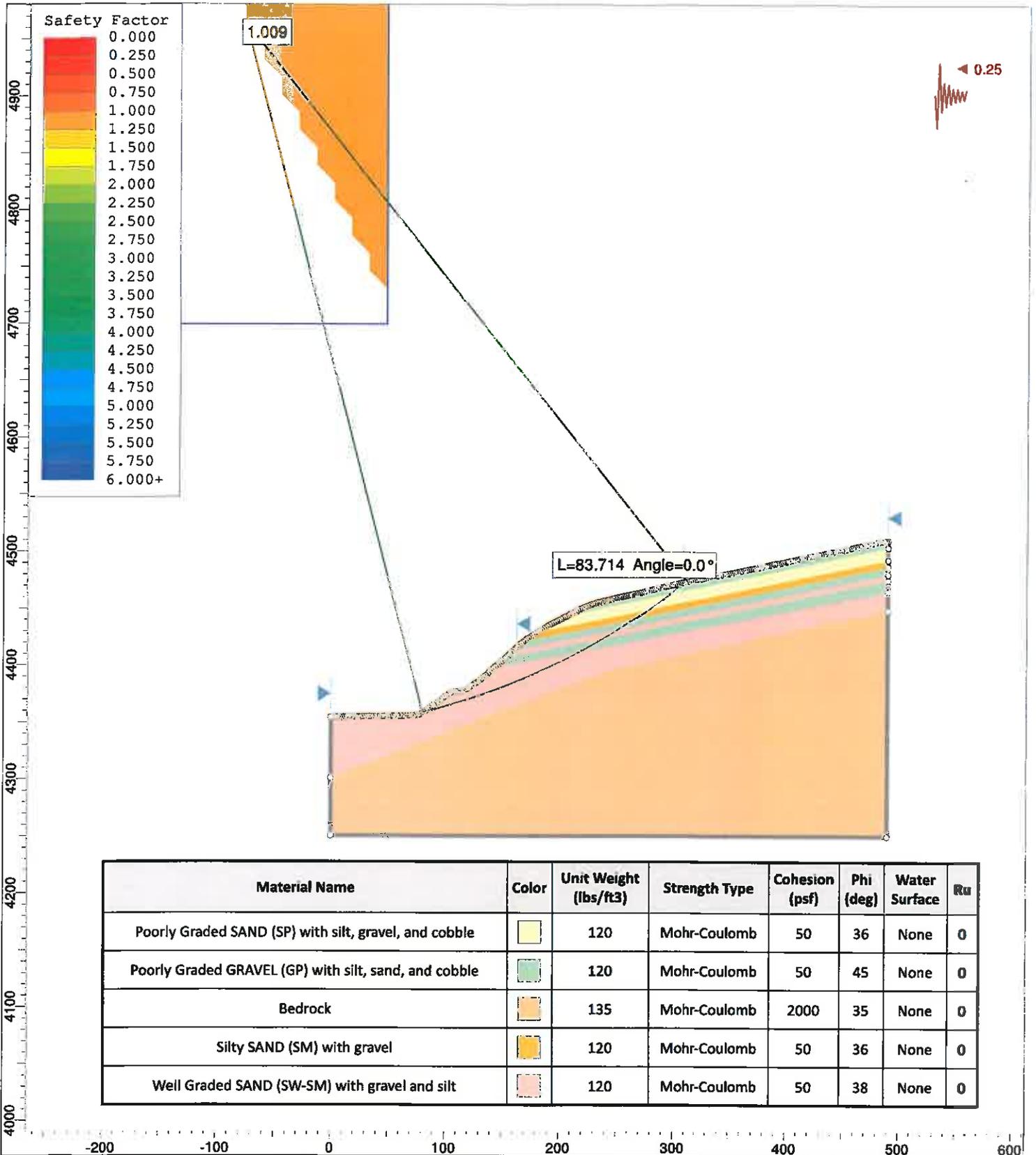
Material Name	Color	Unit Weight (lbs/ft ³)	Strength Type	Cohesion (psf)	Phi (deg)	Water Surface	Ru
Poorly Graded GRAVEL (GP-GM) with silt, sand, and cobble		130	Mohr-Coulomb	50	45	None	0
Well Graded SAND (SW-SM) with gravel and silt		120	Mohr-Coulomb	50	38	None	0
Bedrock		135	Mohr-Coulomb	2000	35	None	0



Material Name	Color	Unit Weight (lbs/ft ³)	Strength Type	Cohesion (psf)	Phi (deg)	Water Surface	Ru
Poorly Graded GRAVEL (GP-GM) with silt, sand, and cobble		130	Mohr-Coulomb	50	45	None	0
Well Graded SAND (SW-SM) with gravel and silt		120	Mohr-Coulomb	50	38	None	0
Bedrock		135	Mohr-Coulomb	2000	35	None	0



Material Name	Color	Unit Weight (lbs/ft ³)	Strength Type	Cohesion (psf)	Phi (deg)	Water Surface	Ru
Poorly Graded SAND (SP) with silt, gravel, and cobble		120	Mohr-Coulomb	50	36	None	0
Poorly Graded GRAVEL (GP) with silt, sand, and cobble		120	Mohr-Coulomb	50	45	None	0
Bedrock		135	Mohr-Coulomb	2000	35	None	0
Silty SAND (SM) with gravel		120	Mohr-Coulomb	50	36	None	0
Well Graded SAND (SW-SM) with gravel and silt		120	Mohr-Coulomb	50	38	None	0



Material Name	Color	Unit Weight (lbs/ft ³)	Strength Type	Cohesion (psf)	Phi (deg)	Water Surface	Ru
Poorly Graded SAND (SP) with silt, gravel, and cobble		120	Mohr-Coulomb	50	36	None	0
Poorly Graded GRAVEL (GP) with silt, sand, and cobble		120	Mohr-Coulomb	50	45	None	0
Bedrock		135	Mohr-Coulomb	2000	35	None	0
Silty SAND (SM) with gravel		120	Mohr-Coulomb	50	36	None	0
Well Graded SAND (SW-SM) with gravel and silt		120	Mohr-Coulomb	50	38	None	0



Planning Commission Staff Report March 3, 2016

Item 4: Final Plat for Oakwood Estates Phase VIII Subdivision

Public Hearing:	No
Application No.:	S-2-16
Property Address:	Approximately 479 West Oak Wood Circle
General Plan Designation:	LDR (Low Density Residential)
Zoning Designation:	LR-F (Large Residential – Foothill)
Area:	.57 acres
Number of Lots:	1
Property Owner:	Lew Swain
Agent:	Lew Swain

Applicant is requesting a recommendation for approval of final plat for the Oakwood Estates Phase VIII.

Background Information

The applicant, Lew Swain is requesting a recommendation for final plat approval for the Oak Wood Estates Phase VIII, which is located at approximately 479 West Oak Wood Circle. In the LR zone, the minimum lot size is 20,000 s.f., and the applicant is proposing one lot that is 24,965 s.f. The proposed one lot subdivision is already defined, and all of the improvements have been completed in earlier phases of the Oakwood Estates/Bray Subdivision. Additionally, the preliminary plat, that acted as a master plan for the entirety of the Oakwood Estates Subdivision has been approved. This is largely a simple exercise in platting this lot according to the ordinance.

Suggested Motion

Move that the Planning Commission approve the proposed final plat for the Oakwood Estates Phase VIII subject to all applicable Farmington City ordinances and development standards.

Supplemental Information

1. Vicinity map.
2. Final Plat.

Applicable Ordinances

1. Section 11, Chapter 11 – Single Family Residential Zones
2. Section 12, Chapter 6 – Major Subdivisions
3. Section 12, Chapter 7 – General Requirements for all Subdivisions



Planning Commission Staff Report March 3, 2016

Item 5: Sunset Hills Plat Amendment

Public Hearing:	No
Application No.:	S-5-16
Property Address:	Approximately 9 S. Sunset Drive
General Plan Designation:	LDR (Low Density Residential)
Zoning Designation:	LR-F (Large Residential - Foothill)
Area:	3.85 Acres
Number of Lots:	4 (into 2)
Property Owner:	Elite Craft Homes
Agent:	Jerry Preston

Request: *Applicant is requesting a recommendation for plat amendment.*

Background Information

The applicant desires to combine one unsubdivided parcel and three subdivided lots that are part of the Sunset Hills Conservation Subdivision Number 2 into two platted lots. Because the applicant is combining lots, and not subdividing lots, this is a simple plat amendment, and the applicant is not required to undergo the minor subdivision approval process. Nevertheless, as a plat amendment, staff will be required to send a notice letter to every property owner within the subdivision prior to the City Council meeting, giving them a 10 day protestation period to voice their concerns with this proposal. If the City receives any kind of protest, the City Council will be a public hearing, if not, the meeting will not require a public hearing. The Planning Commission's role for a plat amendment is as a recommending body, and the meeting is not a public hearing at the commission level. Because this plat amendment involves the combining of lots and actually decreases density, staff is recommending approval. Additionally, as the Sunset Hills Conservation Subdivision Number 2 already exists, all improvements have already been installed.

Staff has reviewed the requested plat amendment and found a discrepancy with lot 21 of Sunset Hills Subdivision Number 2 Amended whereby the lot was illegally subdivided through deed, and recorded at the County, but never went through the proper City subdivision approval process. The lot that was created illegally is a remnant parcel, and is identified by tax ID number 070380026. The applicant will need to resolve this discrepancy prior to moving forward to City Council, as this remnant piece is still part of Lot 21 in the Sunset Hills Conservation Subdivision Number Two Amended, which this application is proposing to amend.

Suggested Motion:

Move that the Planning Commission recommend that the City Council approve the plat amendment for Sunset Hills Conservation Subdivision Number 2 Second Amendment subject to all applicable Farmington City ordinances and development standards, and the following condition: the applicant shall resolve the remnant parcel created by a previous illegal subdivision (parcel ID number 070380026) prior to City Council consideration per Section 12-7-030(7).

Findings for Approval:

1. The proposed plat amendment meets the requirements of the subdivision and zoning ordinance.
2. The affected subdivision has already installed all required improvements.
3. The proposed plat amendment is decreasing density because it is combining 4 parcels into 2 lots.

Supplemental Information

1. Vicinity Map
2. Plat Amendment



Planning Commission Staff Report March 3, 2016

Item 6: Farmington Active Transportation Plan Adoption

Public Hearing:	Yes
Application No.:	MP-1-16
Property Address:	n/a
General Plan Designation:	n/a
Zoning Designation:	n/a
Area:	City Wide
Number of Lots:	n/a
Property Owner:	n/a
Agent:	Farmington City

Request: *Recommendation for General Plan Amendment adopting the Farmington Active Transportation Plan.*

Background Information

In March of 2015, Farmington and Kaysville City were awarded a joint Local Planning Resource match grant by Wasatch Front Regional Council (WFRC) to perform a regional active transportation plan. The total grant was for \$50,000 dollars of which WFRC paid half, and each city contributed a quarter each, or \$12,500. The two cities sent out a Request for Pool Letter of Qualifications to seven firms on the WFRC pool of prescreened consultants, whose expertise is in active transportation planning. Of those seven letters sent, we received four firms' letters, and after careful consideration, chose Alta Planning and Design as the consultant to produce the active transportation plan. The goal of the plan, and the reason Kaysville and Farmington collaborated on this grant was to create a plan that does not stop at each city's boundaries, but rather creates a consistent and uniform active transportation network for the Central Davis region as a whole.

The proposed scope of work has been included for your information; this document illustrates the schedule, the process, the tasks, and deliverables that were proposed at the outset of developing the final plan. The steering committee was comprised of citizens and various stakeholders to help guide and inform the final product, the committee met once a month and were instrumental in the final development of this plan. Additionally, there was an online survey in which over 1,000 participants gave their input on the plan, and there was an open house where approximately 300 citizens came out to voice their opinions and markup maps of where they felt resources would best be utilized. The consultants said that the open house had more attendance than any that they had before, and that

includes cities that were significantly larger than Farmington and Kaysville. The finished product is a plan that is intended to be a standalone document codified as part of the General Plan, much like the City's Master Transportation Plan, Trails Plan, Affordable Housing Plan, Downtown Master Plan, etc.

Suggested Motion

Move that the Planning Commission recommend that the City Council amend the General Plan adopting the enclosed Farmington Active Transportation Plan as an element of its General Plan, subject to all applicable Farmington City ordinances.

Findings for Approval

1. The proposed active transportation plan will help guide the City in the future towards developing roads and infrastructure for alternative means of transportation.
2. The proposed active transportation plan will better situate the city in locating and acquiring funding sources for bike and pedestrian paths and infrastructure.
3. The proposed active transportation plan will guide and inform the City in future decisions regarding all modes of transportation.
4. By codifying the Farmington Active Transportation Plan and adopting it as part of the General Plan, the City is setting a standard, being proactive, and making a commitment to active transportation, which is growing in popularity and being demanded at ever increasing levels.

Supplemental Information

1. Scope of Work
2. Farmington Active Transportation Plan

ATTACHMENT B

Scope of Work and Services to be provided by the Consultant

TASK 1: PROJECT INITIATION

1.1 Kick-Off Meeting

Alta's project manager will meet with the Steering Committee and WFRC project manager to review project goals and strategies, refine the project scope and working objectives, identify data needs, establish communication channels with other departments and agencies, review required elements and standards, and approve the public outreach scope and schedule.

1.2 Existing Document Collection

To complete the project efficiently, the Alta Team will rely on WFRC, Kaysville City, Farmington City, and Davis County staff to provide relevant background information that is not publicly available. Alta will summarize applicable documents that could influence the plan such as Transportation Master Plans, Parks and Open Space Plans, Transit Master Plans or other relevant planning documents.

1.3 Develop Project Goals, Objectives and Policies (GOPs)

The Alta Team will work with the Steering Committee to develop the project GOPs. We will provide sample GOPs from similar bicycle and pedestrian plans and communities along the Wasatch Front. A collaborative process at the first Steering Committee meetings will be used to translate the sample GOPs into draft GOPs and a vision statement tailored to Farmington and Kaysville.

Deliverables:

- Final detailed scope, schedule, and public outreach program
- Data needs memo
- Kickoff meeting minutes
- Working Paper #1: Summary of Existing Plans
- Working Paper #2: Goals, Objectives, & Policies

TASK 2: EXISTING CONDITIONS EVALUATION

2.1 Opportunities and Constraints (Street Classification Map)

Alta will create base maps of the project study area which may contain enlargements of Kaysville and Farmington independently while also showing regional connectivity. Opportunities and constraints information will be identified including road width, traffic counts, speed, topography, barriers, gaps, and other relevant existing data. Farmington City, Kaysville City and/or Davis County will be responsible for supplying accurate GIS data containing road widths, traffic counts, and speed limits for existing streets.

2.2 Field Investigation

Alta staff will conduct a field review of existing Kaysville and Farmington bicycle and pedestrian facilities to supplement existing information. Fieldwork will be documented with notes, measurements, and digital photographs.

2.3 Crash and Safety Analysis

Alta will analyze crash data to identify streets and intersections with high numbers of bicycle or pedestrian-related crashes. If the data shows areas with multiple crashes, we will evaluate individual street characteristics to identify the relationship between crashes and roadway conditions, and recommend strategies to mitigate future crashes. Farmington City and Kaysville City will be responsible for coordinating with local law enforcement to acquire bicycle and pedestrian crash data and input into GIS if necessary.

2.4 Demand, Origin, and Destination Analysis

Alta will determine bicycle and pedestrian trip demand, origins, and destinations through statistical data and public outreach feedback. The public outreach tasks described in Task 3 will be used to identify important community destinations such as schools, parks, and transit stations. Additionally, census, land use, and Utah Travel Study data will help illustrate areas with high demand for bicycling and walking.

Deliverables:

- Working Paper #3: Existing Conditions analysis, including:
 - » Fieldwork notes, measurements, and photos
 - » Maps of existing bicycle facility network and crash locations
 - » Existing network adequacy analysis
 - » Crash and safety analysis
- Working Paper #4: Needs Analysis, including:
 - » Results of the community survey and online mapping tool
 - » Results of outreach identifying major origins, destinations, and areas of high demand

TASK 3: PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROGRAM

3.1 Steering Committee Meetings

The Steering Committee will play a central role in developing the plan. The Alta Team will manage and participate in up to six committee meetings. We will prepare maps, graphics, and other relevant meeting materials and send up to two staff to present at each meeting.

3.2 Community Survey

The Alta Team will develop an online survey to solicit feedback from the public on constraints, opportunities, solutions, values, and destinations. We will produce a report showing response trends and complete results in a tabular format.

3.3 Project Website and Online Mapping Tool

The Alta Team will develop a project website and associated content that introduces the project and contains the community survey and an online mapping tool. The mapping tool will allow residents to pinpoint barriers to bicycling and walking and identify desired routes and places of interest.

3.4 Concept Alternatives Charrette

Alta will host a design charrette with interested citizens and stakeholders, as identified by the Steering Committee, to present the preliminary bicycle and pedestrian system and design guidelines recommendations. Participants will be encouraged to provide feedback on the preliminary system plan and draw desired routes and connections on maps provided by Alta.

Deliverables:

- Steering Committee meeting minutes
- Community survey results summarized and in tabular format
- Online mapping tools results in summary and GIS form
- Meeting notes from the Concept Alternatives Charrette

TASK 4: BICYCLE & PEDESTRIAN DESIGN GUIDELINES

4.1 Kaysville and Farmington Bicycle and Pedestrian Design Guidelines

Prior to the Concept Alternatives Charrette, Alta will develop draft design guidelines to serve as the toolkit of facility treatments. Alta will combine guidance from the NACTO Urban Bikeway Design Guide and the AASHTO Guide for the Development of Bike Facilities with other existing standards from AASHTO, MUTCD, and PROWAG to produce a comprehensive set of local design guidelines that represent contemporary practices studied and utilized around the country.

Deliverables:

- Working Paper #5: Detailed Design Guidelines, with references to further detail and standards

TASK 5: CONCEPT ALTERNATIVES PLAN

5.1 Preliminary Bicycle and Pedestrian System and Support Facilities

Based on the results from the Task 2, Alta will develop a draft system plan detailing proposed locations of bicycle and pedestrian facilities in Farmington and Kaysville. For on-street bikeway proposals, we will carefully analyze each proposed street for available curb-to-curb width, lane configuration, and traffic volumes. For shared-use path proposals, we will analyze additional corridors that may provide opportunities outside of the roadway right-of-way such as canal corridors, overhead transmission lines, riparian corridors, and railroads. Maps will be created showing proposed bikeway, pedestrian, and trail facilities. Alta will host a design charrette to present the preliminary bicycle and pedestrian system and invite feedback from stakeholder groups (Task 3.4).

Deliverables:

- Maps identifying proposed bicycle and pedestrian system and support facilities

TASK 6: DRAFT MASTER PLAN DEVELOPMENT

6.1 Final Bicycle and Pedestrian System

Based on the results from the Concept Alternatives Charrette, Alta will make any necessary modifications to the proposed system plan. Project matrices will be developed that describe each project, including anticipated entities involved (UDOT, UTA, Public Works, Parks, Planning), constraints, alternatives and cost estimates.

6.2 Cost Opinions and Funding

We will use our experience working throughout Utah to prepare customized, planning-level cost opinions for each recommended project. The cost opinions are intended to be within 30% of the expected final construction costs and will supply costs for construction, right-of-way, and design costs. Alta will also provide an overview of potential funding sources.

6.3 Prioritization Methodology

Alta will develop a methodology for prioritizing the projects recommended in Task 5. Criteria included in the prioritization could include public support, transit integration, access to schools, access to parks, closing a network gap, or ease of implementation. Alta will work with the Steering Committee to define and weight the criteria to best reflect the City's values. Kaysville City and Farmington City will maintain responsibility for scoring the criteria for each project during the study or at a later date.

6.4 Priority Projects

Alta will work with the Steering Committee to identify the top five projects for each municipality. Alta will then develop priority project cut-sheets describing each project in detail including benefits, maps, graphics and cost information. Priority project sheets will be instrumental in pursuing future funding and grant opportunities.

Deliverables:

- Draft Master Plan for each community made up of the previous tasks, including a revised system plan based on charrette feedback and cost estimates
- Prioritization methodology for ranking projects (to be completed by each municipality)
- Priority project sheets for the top five projects in each city

TASK 7: FINAL MASTER PLAN DEVELOPMENT AND ADOPTION

7.1 Final Master Plan

Based on feedback from the Steering Committee, Alta will make one round of revisions to the Master Plan document and submit a Final Master Plan document to each City.

7.2 Adoption

Alta will make one round of requested changes to the Final Master Plan document in accordance with City Council or Planning Commission feedback. No presentations or additional deliverables for adoption meetings are included in this scope.

Deliverables:

- **One Active Transportation Master Plan for each community (Farmington and Kaysville) including PDFs and source GIS files**



Planning Commission Staff Report March 3, 2016

Item 7: Conditional Use Permit Approval for a Height Increase of a Detached Garage

Public Hearing:	Yes
Application No.:	C-4-16
Property Address:	83 East 600 North
General Plan Designation:	LDR (Low Density Residential)
Zoning Designation:	OTR-F (Original Townsite Residential - Foothill)
Area:	.31 Acres
Number of Lots:	1
Property Owner:	James Taylor
Agent:	James Taylor

Request: *Conditional use approval to increase the height of a proposed detached garage.*

Background Information

The applicant is requesting conditional use approval to increase the height of a detached garage from 15' to approximately 17.5'. Section 11-17-050(1) and 11-17-070(4)(d) states the following:

"Accessory buildings, except for those listed in Subsection (2) below, may be located within one (1) foot of the side or rear property line, provided they are at least six (6) feet to the rear of the dwelling, do not encroach on any recorded easements, occupy not more than twenty five percent (25%) of the rear yard, are located at least fifteen (15) feet from any dwelling on an adjacent lot, and accessory buildings shall, without exception, be subordinate in height and area to the main building and shall not encroach in the front yard and required side corner yard."

"Accessory buildings or structures shall be subordinate in height to the main building and shall not exceed 15 feet in height unless approved by the Planning Commission after a review of a conditional use application filed by the property owner."

The proposed accessory structure will be located to the rear of the residence and meets all of the standards and requirements as set forth in Section 11-17-050 of the Zoning Ordinance, but does not

meet the height requirement as outlined in 11-17-070(4)(d) as it is proposed to be approximately 17.5' as measured from grade to the midpoint of the roof, on the low side of the structure.

There is one major issue that will need to be addressed prior to the applicant moving forward with this project: currently the proposed garage is on the applicant's lot to the north (which he also owns), not the lot that he is proposing to use the garage for; however, this is an issue that is easily resolved either through a boundary adjustment or through the recordation of the Taylor Subdivision. The northern lot is part of the Taylor Subdivision that Jerry Preston received approval for in 2014 and has yet to record. By adjusting the boundary as part of the platting process, the garage will be accessory to the home on 600 North; staff is recommending that this be added as a condition per the suggested motion below.

There are additional standards for garages in the OTR zone specified in Section 11-17-050(4), and the proposed garage complies with all of those standards with the possible exception of 11-17-050(4)(d) which states the following:

"Garages must be compatible and consistent with existing garages in the area. The placement of garages in the general vicinity and on adjoining properties with respect to setbacks and the position of existing garages in relation to the main buildings will be a consideration in determining site plan approval for new garages. Property owners may be asked to provide information regarding such during the building permit application review process."

Although the requirements listed in the above section are to be complied with at the time of building permit, it is appropriate for the Planning Commission to consider whether the proposed garage is compatible and consistent with existing garages in the area. The commission can either defer this determination to staff as part of their site plan review at building permit application, or make it a condition of approval.

Suggested Motion

Move that the Planning Commission approve the conditional use permit subject to all applicable Farmington City ordinances and development standards, and the following conditions:

1. The applicant must obtain all other applicable permits for the operation of the conditional use including but not limited a building permit subject to all applicable building codes;
2. The applicant shall adjust the northern boundary for the subject property to bring the proposed accessory structure into compliance with all Farmington City ordinances either through a boundary adjustment or through the recordation of the Taylor Subdivision;
3. The final determination of whether the proposed structure is consistent and compatible with the existing garages in the area, as outlined in Section 11-17-050(4)(d) of the Zoning Ordinance, shall be deferred to staff.

Findings for Approval

1. The proposed use conforms to the goals, policies, and principles of the Comprehensive General Plan.
2. The proposed use is compatible with the character of the site, adjacent properties, surrounding neighborhoods and other existing neighborhoods.

3. The location provides or will provide adequate utilities, transportation access, drainage, parking and loading space, lighting, screening, landscaping and open space, fire protection, and safe and convenient pedestrian and vehicular circulation.
4. The proposed use is not detrimental to the health, safety, and general welfare of persons residing or working in the vicinity.

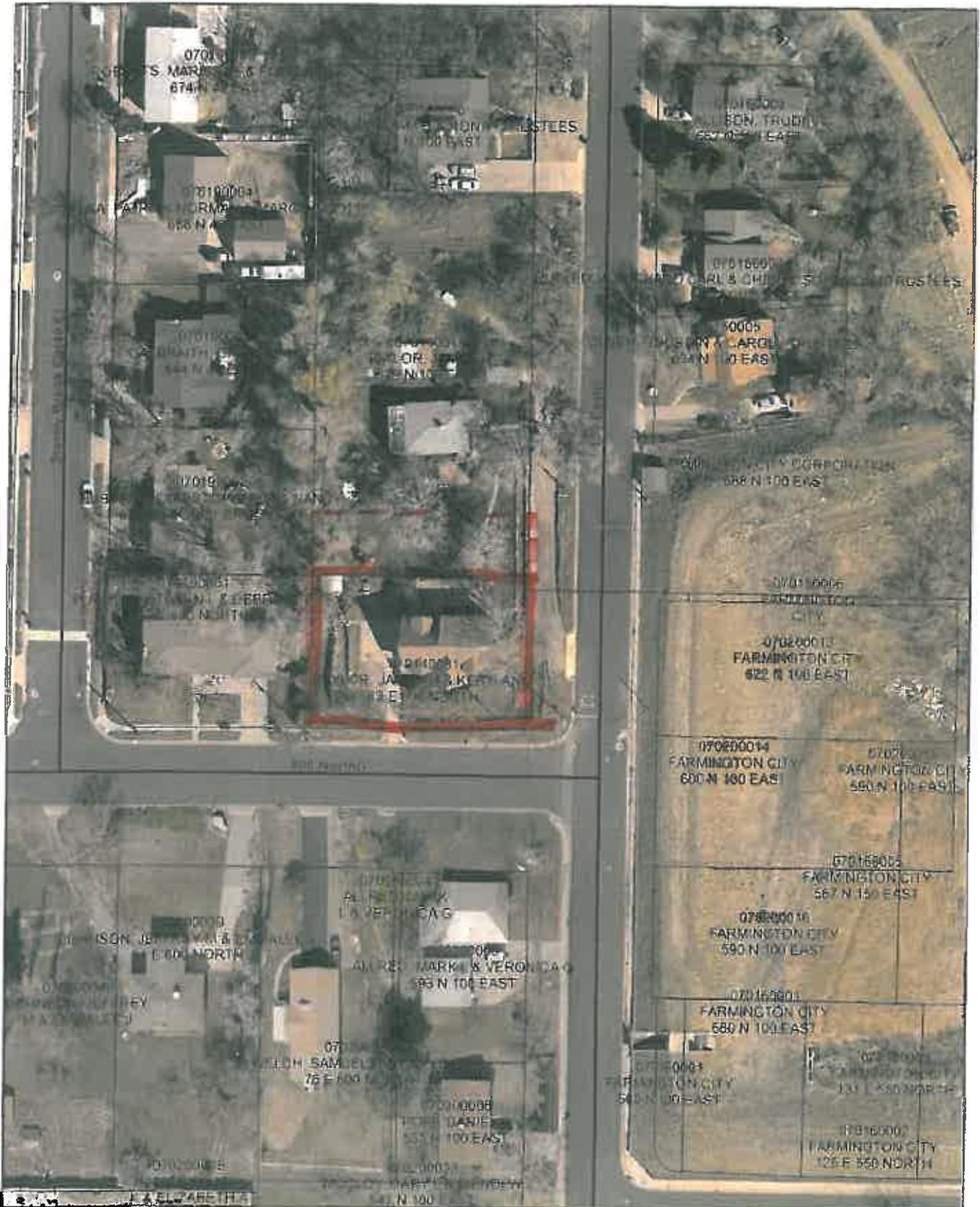
Supplemental Information

1. Vicinity Map
2. Site Plan
3. Elevations

Applicable Ordinances

1. Title 11, Chapter 8 – Conditional Uses
2. Title 11, Chapter 17 – Original Townsite Residential

Farmington City



HOUSE

83 E 60th

85' TO EAST PROP.

PROP. W/ADJ.

25'

20'

10'

45'

DRIVE WAY

109' TO SOUTH STREET

TAX ID "

07-014-0021

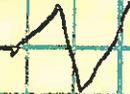
07-014-0030

20' TO WEST PROP.

30' x 30'

100'

SCALE: 1/4" = 2'



DETACHED GARAGE

JIM TAYLOR

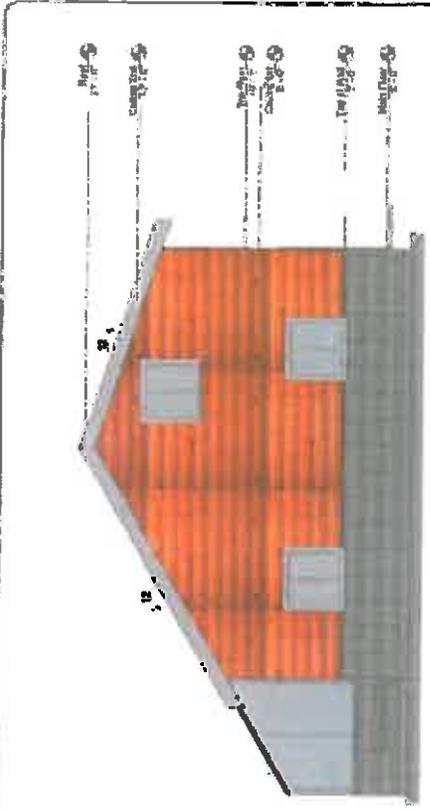
83 EAST 600 NORTH
FARMINGTON, UTAH



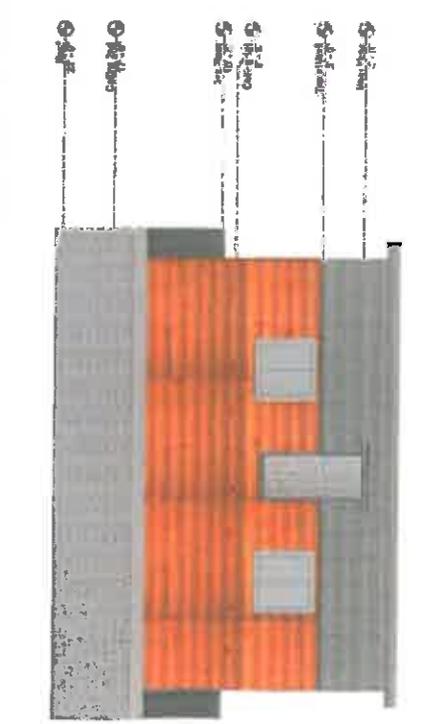
Sheet List

Sheet Number	Sheet Description
1	TITLE SHEET
2	FOUNDATION PLAN
3	FOUNDATION DETAIL
4	FOUNDATION PLAN
5	FOUNDATION DETAIL
6	FOUNDATION DETAIL
7	FOUNDATION DETAIL
8	FOUNDATION DETAIL
9	FOUNDATION DETAIL
10	FOUNDATION DETAIL
11	FOUNDATION DETAIL
12	FOUNDATION DETAIL

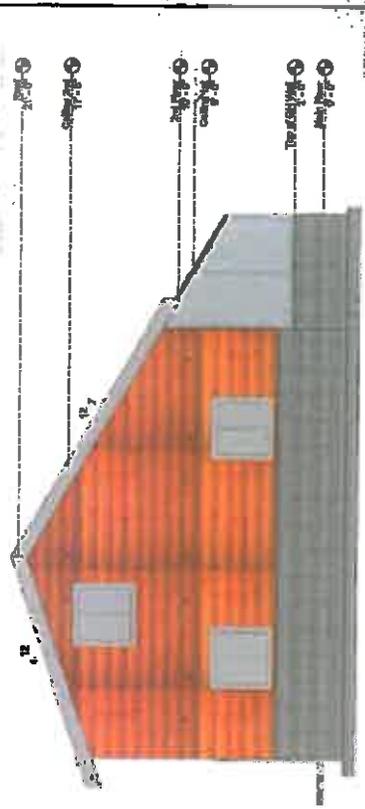
	<p>JIM TAYLOR DETACHED GARAGE TITLE SHEET</p>	 <p>CALDWELL RICHARDS SORENSEN ANSWERS TO LIFE'S QUESTIONS</p>	<p>Utah Office: 1000 WEST 100 SOUTH PROVO, UTAH 84601 PHONE: 801-733-1000 FAX: 801-733-1001</p>	<p>DATE: _____ BY: _____ CHECKED BY: _____ APPROVED BY: _____ SCALE: _____ SHEET NO. _____ OF _____</p>	<p>PROJECT NO. _____ SHEET NO. _____ OF _____</p>
---	--	--	---	---	---



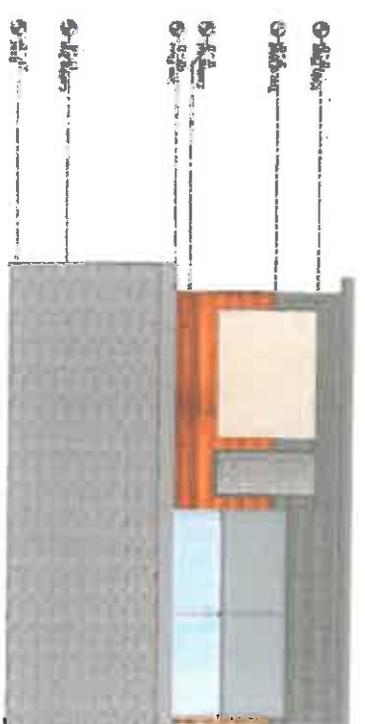
① Front Elevation



② Side Elevation



③ Back Elevation



④ Rear Side Elevation

Model No. A201

DETACHED GARAGE
BUILDING ELEVATIONS

JUNIOR
DETACHED GARAGE
BUILDING ELEVATIONS

Local Office:
1234 Main Street
Anytown, CA 90001
Phone: (555) 123-4567
www.caldwellrichards.com

**CALDWELL
RICHARDS
SORENSEN**
ANSWERS TO INFRAS TRUSTEES

DISCUSSION
1. The project is a detached garage building with a total area of 1,200 sq. ft. The building is located on a lot with a total area of 5,000 sq. ft. The building is situated on the rear side of the lot, adjacent to the rear boundary line. The building is set back from the rear boundary line by 10 feet. The building is set back from the side boundary line by 5 feet. The building is set back from the front boundary line by 20 feet. The building is set back from the rear boundary line by 10 feet. The building is set back from the side boundary line by 5 feet. The building is set back from the front boundary line by 20 feet.

2. The project is a detached garage building with a total area of 1,200 sq. ft. The building is located on a lot with a total area of 5,000 sq. ft. The building is situated on the rear side of the lot, adjacent to the rear boundary line. The building is set back from the rear boundary line by 10 feet. The building is set back from the side boundary line by 5 feet. The building is set back from the front boundary line by 20 feet. The building is set back from the rear boundary line by 10 feet. The building is set back from the side boundary line by 5 feet. The building is set back from the front boundary line by 20 feet.

3. The project is a detached garage building with a total area of 1,200 sq. ft. The building is located on a lot with a total area of 5,000 sq. ft. The building is situated on the rear side of the lot, adjacent to the rear boundary line. The building is set back from the rear boundary line by 10 feet. The building is set back from the side boundary line by 5 feet. The building is set back from the front boundary line by 20 feet. The building is set back from the rear boundary line by 10 feet. The building is set back from the side boundary line by 5 feet. The building is set back from the front boundary line by 20 feet.



Planning Commission Staff Report March 3, 2016

Item 8: Conditional Use Permit Approval for Portable Classroom – Challenger School

Public Hearing:	Yes
Application No.:	C-6-16
Property Address:	1089 N. Shepard Creek Parkway
General Plan Designation:	MDR (Medium Density Residential)
Zoning Designation:	R-4 (Multi Family Residential)
Area:	1.58 Acres
Number of Lots:	1
Property Owner:	Challenger School
Agent:	Matthew Cooper

Request: Conditional use approval to place a small portable classroom expanding the existing Challenger School.

Background Information

The applicant is requesting conditional use approval to expand on the existing Challenger School by placing a small portable classroom on their lot. The portable structure would consist of two additional classrooms, and would be removed at that time that Challenger School expands their existing school, which they are proposing to do within the next two years; at that time, they will come in for a separate application, in the meantime, the applicant wants to build this portable to begin their 1st and 2nd grade classes. The applicant met with staff to discuss this proposal, and staff could not determine anywhere in the ordinance that determines an expansion on this type of use. In Section 11-28-120 of the Zoning Ordinance, which regulates temporary uses, the ordinance does not discuss trailers for schools or educational institutions, and when Davis School District wants to put up a trailer at one of their schools, they just do it without going through any kind of approval process. However, Challenger is a for-profit private school, and so is not subject to the same kind of approval processes as that of Davis School District, and therefore Challenger School wanted to ensure that they were going through the proper channels of approval with the City before undergoing any expansion to their existing school. Although portable and temporary school structures are not covered in the ordinance, staff interpreted this portable classroom as an accessory structure to the main school building, but felt that it should go through a conditional use permit process just to be transparent and give the citizens a chance to speak, and the school itself is a conditional use. Additionally, staff felt it important that the Planning Commission have a chance to review this application and add some reasonable conditions for approval.

Suggested Motion

Move that the Planning Commission approve the conditional use permit subject to all applicable Farmington City ordinances and development standards, and the following conditions:

1. Lighting shall be designed, located and directed so as to eliminate glare and minimize reflection of light to neighboring properties;
2. Any signs proposed for the project must comply with the Farmington City Sign Ordinance. The sign plan shall indicate the location, height, and appearance of the signs upon the site and the effects upon parking, ingress/egress, and adjacent properties. Such signs shall be compatible with the character of the neighborhood;
3. The applicant must obtain all other applicable permits for the operation of the conditional use including but not limited to a business license from Farmington City, all health department regulations and all applicable building codes;
4. The conditional use permit is temporary, and shall expire in two years from this date, or March 3, 2018.

Findings for Approval

1. The proposed use of the particular location is desirable and provides a service which contributes to the general well-being of the community.
2. The proposed use complies with all regulations and conditions in the Farmington City Zoning Ordinance for this particular use.
3. The proposed use conforms to the goals, policies, and principles of the Comprehensive General Plan.
4. The proposed use is compatible with the character of the site, adjacent properties, surrounding neighborhoods and other existing neighborhoods.
5. The location provides or will provide adequate utilities, transportation access, drainage, parking and loading space, lighting, screening, landscaping and open space, fire protection, and safe and convenient pedestrian and vehicular circulation.
6. The proposed use is not detrimental to the health, safety, and general welfare of persons residing or working in the vicinity.
7. All improvements are already installed for this site and the applicant has been operating the existing school for several years and has proven to be a compatible fit for the neighborhood.

Supplemental Information

1. Vicinity Map
2. Narrative Description of Proposed Use
3. Site Plan
4. Building Plans

Applicable Ordinances

1. Title 11, Chapter 8 – Conditional Uses
2. Title 11, Chapter 13 – Multiple-Family Residential Zones
3. Title 11, Chapter 28 – Supplementary and Qualifying Regulations

Farmington City





February 16, 2016

Via Fed Ex (Phone: 801-030-0220)

David Petersen

Eric Anderson

Farmington City Planning Department

160 S. Main

Farmington, UT 84025

Re: Conditional Use Application for Challenger School Portable Classroom

Dear David and Eric:

Thank you for your guidance last week regarding Challenger School's desire to add a portable classroom to its Farmington Campus.

The Farmington City Planning Commission voted on June 28, 2007, to grant Conditional Use approval to construct a private school on approximately 2.70 acres located at 1089 N. Shepard Creek Parkway. Challenger completed construction over the next year and began operating the school in the summer of 2008. Presently, there are 249 students participating in preschool through first grade programs, including part day and part week students.

In order to matriculate approximately 12 of the current first grade students into a second grade classroom, Challenger needs to add a portable classroom at the campus. A Conditional Use Application to permit this use is enclosed, along with a \$250 check to cover associated fees, and the following supporting documentation:

- A copy of the General Warranty Deed verifying proof of ownership by BABB Investments, LLC. BABB Investments, LLC is wholly owned by Challenger School Foundation.
- A printout from the Davis County Recorder's Office containing the property address, legal description, and owner identification.
- A copy of the property plat from the Davis County Recorder's Office.
- A photograph of the site presenting the proposed location of the portable classroom and all associated parking, traffic circulation, landscaping and other site improvements.

- Elevations, a floor plan and access stairs and ramps for the portable classroom.

The proposed portable classroom would be, in essence, an accessory building for the existing permitted private school use. The proposed use is compatible with the character of the site, adjacent properties and surrounding neighborhoods. Adequate utilities, transportation access, drainage, parking and loading space, lighting, screening, landscaping and open space, fire protection, and safe and convenient pedestrian and vehicular circulation already exist in the current improvements. Electrical utilities exist at the proposed portable location. The portable does not include restrooms and no water is required. No other site improvements are necessary.

Please let us know if anything else is required or would be helpful in order to address this application at the March 3rd Planning Commission Meeting.

Thank you again for your assistance.

Sincerely,



Matthew G. Cooper
General Counsel

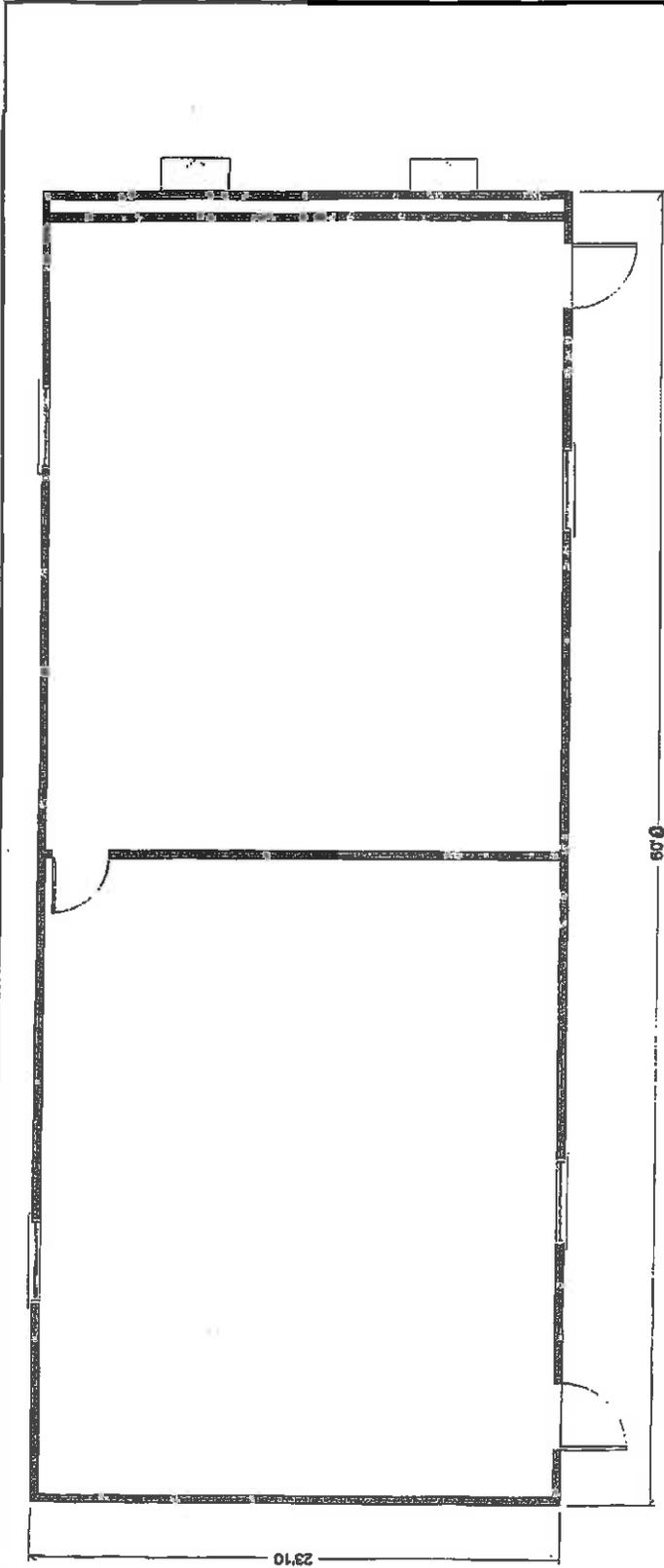
enc.



Farmington Campus
1089 Shepard Creek Parkway
Farmington, UT 84025



CHALLENGER
SCHOOL



Specifications

Size(s)

- 64' Long (including hitch)
- 60' Box size
- 24' Wide
- 8' Ceiling height

Interior Finish

- Vinyl covered walls
- Carpeted floors
- T-grid ceiling

Electric

- Fluorescent ceiling lights
 - Breaker panel 2-100 amp
- Windows/Door*
- Horizontal sliding windows
 - Steel doors
 - Exterior door location may vary

Heating and Cooling

- Central HVAC
- Exterior Finish/Frame*
- Wood siding
 - I-beam frame
 - Removable hitch available on request

Additional floor plans available. Floor plans and specifications may vary from those shown and are subject to in-stock availability.



Mobile Offices • Storage Products
And More
© 2006 Williams Scotsman, Inc.

Classroom 64 x 24
Box Size 60 x 24

WILLIAMS SCOTSMAN, INC.
«BranchAddress»
«BranchCityStateZip»
Phone: «BranchPhone»
Fax: «BranchFax»
Toll free: 800-782-1500
www.willscot.com



Planning Commission Staff Report March 3, 2016

Item 9: Conditional Use Permit Approval for Swim Lessons as a Home Occupation

Public Hearing: Yes
Application No.: C-2-16
Property Address: 528 South 200 East
General Plan Designation: RRD (Rural Residential Density)
Zoning Designation: LR (Large Residential)
Area: .6 Acres
Number of Lots: 1
Property Owner: Andrew Hogan
Agent: Andrew Hogan

Request: *Conditional use approval to have swim lessons for between 8-16 pupils as a home occupation.*

Background Information

The applicant is requesting conditional use approval to hold swimming lessons at his home located at 528 South 200 East. In the LR zone, which is covered by Chapter 11 of the Zoning Ordinance, it lists "Home occupations as identified in Section 11-35-104 of this Title" as a conditional use. Section 11-35-104(1)(a) states the following:

"(1) The following home occupations may be allowed only upon approval of a conditional use application by the Planning Commission and issuance of a Conditional Use Permit:

- (a) Uses in which over eight (8) pupils but not more than sixteen (16) individuals (including any natural, adopted, or foster members of the operator's household) are cared for or receive instruction in the home at any one time. Such uses may include dance instruction, aerobics classes, music lessons, preschools, child day care, crafts classes, and other similar uses. For all such uses, the Farmington Building Official shall inspect the facilities to ensure compliance with the requirements of the Uniform Building Codes."*

Staff has historically interpreted swimming lessons held at the instructor’s home as a home occupation which falls under the “and other similar uses.” However, to qualify for a home occupation, the lessons must have less than 16 pupils at any given time. Although this number is regulated by the ordinance, it may be prudent for the Planning Commission to add a condition to the motion that addresses this requirement.

Suggested Motion

Move that the Planning Commission approve the conditional use permit subject to all applicable Farmington City ordinances and development standards, and the following conditions:

1. Lighting shall be designed, located and directed so as to eliminate glare and minimize reflection of light to neighboring properties;
2. The hours of operation are limited to 8 a.m. to 10 p.m.;
3. Any signs proposed for the project must comply with the Farmington City Sign Ordinance. The sign plan shall indicate the location, height, and appearance of the signs upon the site and the effects upon parking, ingress/egress, and adjacent properties. Such signs shall be compatible with the character of the neighborhood;
4. The applicant must obtain all other applicable permits for the operation of the conditional use including but not limited to a business license from Farmington City, all health department regulations and all applicable building codes;
5. No more than 16 students are allowed to be instructed at any given time.

Findings for Approval

1. The proposed use of the particular location is necessary and desirable and provides a service which contributes to the general well-being of the community.
2. The proposed use complies with all regulations and conditions in the Farmington City Zoning Ordinance for this particular use.
3. The proposed use conforms to the goals, policies, and principles of the Comprehensive General Plan.
4. The proposed use is compatible with the character of the site, adjacent properties, surrounding neighborhoods and other existing neighborhoods.
5. The location provides or will provide adequate utilities, transportation access, drainage, parking and loading space, lighting, screening, landscaping and open space, fire protection, and safe and convenient pedestrian and vehicular circulation.
6. The proposed use is not detrimental to the health, safety, and general welfare of persons residing or working in the vicinity.
7. There is ample parking on-site as the driveway is large and provides ample room for cars to enter 200 East facing forward.

Supplemental Information

1. Vicinity Map
2. Applicant’s Letter

Applicable Ordinances

1. Title 11, Chapter 8 – Conditional Uses
2. Title 11, Chapter 11 – Single Family Residential Zones
3. Title 11, Chapter 35 – Home Occupations

RE: Asia Swimming Business License

Dear Farmington Business License Division:

In reply to your request for more information about the details for swimming lessons in my backyard this summer, I have prepared the attached plan. In addition, I would also like to provide you with the following information:

- My home is located on 200 E straight across the street from the center of the cemetery. There is much room for cars to pull over for dropping off and picking up students without disrupting traffic or the neighbors. There is a sidewalk on the west side of 200 E directly in front of my house that is approximately 5 vehicle lengths. Parents driving southbound can use that stretch for dropping off and loading. North of my house there is also a stretch of sidewalk approximately 5 vehicle lengths.
 - Straight across from my house on the east side of 200 East is the sidewalk below the whole west end of the cemetery where northbound cars can drop off and pick up.
 - I plan to begin lessons at 10:00 AM and end at 2:00 PM Mon - Sat. This time of day has the lowest traffic on 200 E, and consequently will have the lowest effect on traffic flow. Notice my disclosure/rules informs parents that the road can be busy and caution for the students as well as consideration for traffic on 200 East must be given at all times.
 - I have allotted 6 spots for each lesson. I don't know yet if they all will be filled. I believe this number is manageable for safety in the water (3 students per instructor) as well as avoiding causing disruptions in traffic.
 - My backyard around the pool is fenced with 7 foot, non-see-through vinyl and only one gate access. It creates a safety zone for the students as well as a convenient way for them to come and go without disrupting the neighbors.
- I approve this message*
Andy Hogan
- My parents (Andy and Sariah Hogan) have committed to help manage and supervise these swimming lessons. At least one of them will be home during swimming lessons.

Thank you for your time and consideration for a business license. Please let me know if you need any other information. I look forward to hearing from you again soon.



Asia Hogan

Asia Swimming — Proposed Plan

Mon – Thurs General Classes:

- Intermediate – advanced levels
- 40 minutes/day, Mon – Thurs, 2 weeks
- Up to 6 students per class
- 80.00 (8 lessons)

Friday Private Class

- Intermediate – advanced levels
- 55 minutes/ 4 Fridays
- 1 on 1 or 2-3 siblings with instructor
- 200.00 (4 lessons)

Informed Consent/Rules

- Classes are for children 5 years old up to 13.
- Two instructors will be present at the pool at all times.
- Parents or guardians are welcome to be at the poolside during lessons as long as they don't interfere with other students. Parents or guardians are not allowed in the pool with their children.
- There will be a restroom/changing room provided for emergencies only. Please have your children use the restroom before coming, and have them dressed in swimming apparel before arrival. Bring a towel to dry off with following the lesson as there will not be a changing room available.
- Students and guests must follow the rules from the instructors at all times. Unruly behavior may result in discipline up to non refunded, terminated service.
- Please do NOT pull into the driveway to drop off, pick up, or park; use the curbside along 200 East.
- **Warning** – 200 East can be busy. Parents are responsible for their children's safety while crossing or being around the road. Please be courteous and aware of the traffic.
- Please enter the yard through the south, white gate and walk west past the house to the pool.
- Parents have the responsibility to make sure their children make it through the gate and to the swimming pool at the beginning of the lesson, and to be picked up after the lesson. There will be no roadside pickup or drop-off supervision provided because the instructors will be in the pool.
- Please be prompt dropping off and picking up your child. Classes begin on the hour and end 40 minutes past the hour. Friday private lessons end at 55 minutes past the hour.
- In the event of inclement weather, classes may be delayed or postponed to a following Saturday.
- Lesson plans follow the American Red Cross Water Safety Instructor's Manual.
- Full payment is due prior to lessons starting. Payment options include cash or checks made to Andy Hogan. Credit Cards may be used (if you have an email and internet) for a 5.00 credit card fee.
- No refunds or make-ups will be given for missed or tardy days.

About the Instructors

Asia Hogan is 18 years old. She worked for Farmington City during the summer of 2015 as a certified swimming instructor. Now she is bringing her knowledge and skills to her backyard.

Lizzy Hogan is also 18 years old. With 4 younger siblings, Lizzy has helped tend children all her life. She is responsible and trustworthy.

Asia and Lizzy will be closely supervised by Asia's parents.

(roster on back side)



Planning Commission Staff Report March 3, 2016

Misc. Item: Approval to place a detached accessory building (pool house) in a side yard

Public Hearing:	Yes
Application No.:	n/a
Property Address:	741 S. Country Lane
General Plan Designation:	RRD (Rural Residential Density)
Zoning Designation:	AE - PUD (Agriculture Estates – Planned Unit Development)
Area:	.28 Acres
Number of Lots:	1
Property Owner:	Dennis Greenhalgh
Agent:	Dennis Greenhalgh

Request: *Approval to place a pool house in the side yard.*

Background Information

The applicant desires to build a pool house in the southern side yard of his home located in Farmington Creek Estates Phase III Subdivision, Third Amendment. On September 15, 2015 there was a plat amendment that extended the applicant's property line to the south and east adding 10,657 square feet of property. The applicant has built a pool on the newly acquired property south of his home. Now, the applicant desires to build a pool house adjacent to the pool in his side yard. Section 11-10-040(8)(c) states the following:

"A detached accessory building, or other architecturally compatible structure as approved by the Planning Commission, may be located in the side yard of a lot providing that a separation is maintained from the residence in compliance with applicable building codes, and all front and side setbacks are provided as specified in Section 11-10-040(7)(a). In no event shall an accessory building encroach into the front yard beyond the nearest corner of the main building."

The applicant is therefore required to obtain Planning Commission approval to site the pool house in the side yard before submitting plans for building permit. As the pool house will be sited in a yard that now has ample room for a pool and an accessory building, and the proposed building will be compatible with the home and be flush with the front façade of the home, staff is recommending approval of this item.

Suggested Motion

Move that the Planning Commission approve the detached accessory building placement in the side yard of the applicant’s property, subject to all applicable Farmington City ordinances and development standards.

Findings for Approval

1. The proposed structure conforms to the goals, policies, and principles of the Comprehensive General Plan.
2. The proposed structure is compatible with the character of the site, adjacent properties, surrounding neighborhoods and other existing neighborhoods.
3. The location provides or will provide adequate utilities, transportation access, drainage, parking and loading space, lighting, screening, landscaping and open space, fire protection, and safe and convenient pedestrian and vehicular circulation.
4. The proposed structure is not detrimental to the health, safety, and general welfare of persons residing or working in the vicinity.
5. All requirements as set forth in Section 11-10-040(8)(c) will be met during the building permit review process, including applicable setbacks, required separation from the main building, etc.

Supplemental Information

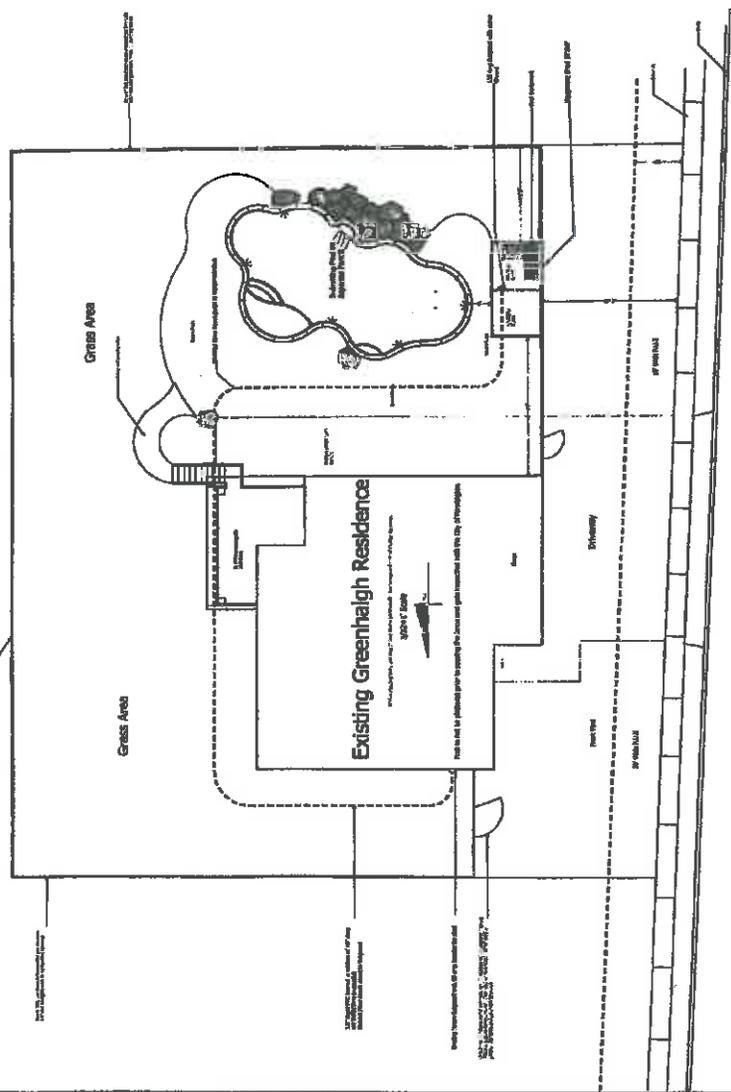
1. Vicinity Map
2. Site Plan
3. Elevations

Applicable Ordinances

1. Title 11, Chapter 10 – Agriculture Zones

Drainage Easement

THIS PLAN IS THE PROPERTY OF THE ENGINEER AND IS NOT TO BE REPRODUCED OR COPIED IN ANY MANNER WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF THE ENGINEER. THE ENGINEER'S LIABILITY IS LIMITED TO THE PROFESSIONAL SERVICES PROVIDED AND DOES NOT EXTEND TO ANY OTHER MATTER. THE USER OF THIS PLAN ASSUMES ALL LIABILITY FOR ANY DAMAGE OR INJURY RESULTING FROM THE USE OF THIS PLAN. THE ENGINEER'S LIABILITY IS LIMITED TO THE PROFESSIONAL SERVICES PROVIDED AND DOES NOT EXTEND TO ANY OTHER MATTER. THE USER OF THIS PLAN ASSUMES ALL LIABILITY FOR ANY DAMAGE OR INJURY RESULTING FROM THE USE OF THIS PLAN.



Greenhalgh Residence Buzz & Jen
Buzz Cell (801) 673-1354
741 Country Lane, Farmington
Farmington Creek Estates Subdivision
Lot #310



**Planning Commission Staff Report
March 3, 2016**

Item 10a: Repeal of Chapter 9 of the Subdivision Ordinance

Public Hearing:	Yes
Application No.:	ZT-1-16
Property Address:	NA
General Plan Designation:	NA
Zoning Designation:	NA
Area:	NA
Number of Lots:	NA
Applicant:	Farmington City

Applicant is requesting a recommendation to repeal Chapter 9 of the Subdivision Ordinance regarding development fees and to establish the same text/information contained therein by ordinance.

Background Information

Recently, Farmington updated its Park Impact fees and in doing so realized that the Section of the City Code dealing with development fees is misplaced as Chapter 9 of Title 12 (the Subdivision Ordinance). The current placement is not consistent with State Code because the City's Subdivision Ordinance is governed by the State's Land Use Development Management Act (LUDMA) and impact fees are addressed in a different section. Accordingly, the City Attorney recommends that the City repeal Chapter 9 and simultaneously re-adopt it by ordinance separate from the City Code, but with the exact text as now set forth therein.

Suggested Motion:

Move that the Planning Commission recommend the City Council repeal Chapter 9 of Title 12 and re-adopt it by ordinance to contain the same language as now constituted.

Finding:

This action is more consistent with State Law because impact fees are not governed by LUDMA, but a different section of the State Code.

Supplemental Information

1. Chapter 9 "Development Fees" of the Subdivision Ordinance.

CHAPTER 9

DEVELOPMENT FEES

12-9-010	Definitions.
12-9-020	Findings and Purposes.
12-9-030	Service Areas Established.
12-9-040	Impact Fees Levied.
12-9-050	Time of Collection.
12-9-060	Use of Fees.
12-9-070	Adjustments.
12-9-080	Accounting, Expenditures and Refund.
12-9-090	Impact Fee Challenges and Appeals.

12-9-010 Definitions.

(A) "Capital Facilities Plan" means the Capital Facilities Plan most recently adopted by Resolution of the City Council.

(B) "City" means Farmington City, a Utah municipal corporation.

(C) "Development activity" means an construction or expansion of a building, structure, or use, any change in use of a building or structure, or any changes in the use of land that creates additional demand and need for public facilities.

(D) "Development approval" means any written authorization from the City that authorizes the commencement of development activity.

(E) "Impact fee" means a payment of money imposed upon development activity as a condition of development approval.

(F) "Service area" means the geographic area designated by the City which a defined set of public facilities provides service within the area.

12-9-020 Findings and Purposes.

The City Council hereby finds and determines:

- (A) There is a need for public facilities for new developments which have not been constructed and are required to be consistent with the City's General Plan and to protect the public's health, safety, and welfare.

- (B) The rapid and continuing growth of Farmington City necessitates the imposition and collection of impact fees pursuant to law that require development to pay its fair share of the cost of providing public facilities occasioned by the demands and needs of the development project at service levels necessary to promote and preserve the public health, safety, and welfare.
- (C) Except as otherwise provided in this section, the City Council hereby adopts that certain Impact Fee Written Analysis for Road Capital Facilities, prepared by Rosenthal & Associates, Inc., and dated December 2, 2009, which establishes the costs for providing transportation public facilities occasioned by development projects within the City and certain credits allowable against impact fees in the City.
- (D) The impact fees established by this Ordinance are based upon the cost which are generated through the need for new facilities and other capital acquisition costs required, incrementally, by new development within the City.
- (E) The impact fees established by this Ordinance do not exceed the reasonable cost of providing public facilities occasioned by development projects within the City.

12-9-030 Service Areas Established.

Except for storm water facilities, the City shall constitute a single service area and all real property located within the corporate boundaries of the City shall be included within such service area. There shall be two (2) service areas for storm water facilities.

12-9-040 Impact Fees Levied.

The impact fees for the City's service areas are hereby established and/or levied and are contained in Exhibit "A" attached hereto and by this reference made a part hereof.

12-9-050 Time of Collection.

Unless otherwise provided by the City Council, impact fees shall be payable prior to the issuance of a building permit by the City except for impact fees for parks, storm sewer, and water which shall be payable prior to recordation of a final subdivision plat for new subdivisions.

12-9-060 Use of Fees.

The fees shall be used solely to:

- (A) Pay for the described public facilities to be constructed by the City;

- (B) For reimbursing the City for the development's share of those capital improvements already constructed by the City; or
- (C) To reimburse developers who have constructed public facilities where those facilities were beyond that needed to mitigate the impacts of the developer's project(s).

12-9-070 Adjustments.

The City may, upon a proper showing, adjust the standard impact fee at the time the fee is charged to:

- (A) Respond to unusual circumstances in specific cases; and
- (B) Ensure that the impact fees are imposed fairly; and
- (C) Allow credits as specified in the Impact Fee report for the City of Farmington, Utah.
- (D) Adjust the amount of the fee based upon studies and data submitted by the Developer which are approved by the City after review of the same; and
- (E) Allow credits as approved by the City for dedication of land for, improvement to, or new construction of, public facilities providing services to the community at large, provided such facilities are identified in the capital facilities plan and are required by the City as a condition of approving the development activity. No credit shall be given for project improvements as defined in the Act.

12-9-080 Accounting, Expenditure and Refund.

The City shall account for, expend, and refund impact fees in accordance with the provisions of the Act.

12-9-090 Impact Fee Challenges and Appeals.

A. Any person or entity residing in or owning property within a service area, and any organization, association, or corporation representing the interests of persons or entities owning property within a service area, may file a declaratory judgment action challenging the validity of the fee.

B. Any person or entity required to pay an impact fee imposed by the City who believes the fee does not meet the requirements of law may file a written request for information with the City as provided by law.

C. Within two (2) weeks of the receipt of the request for information, the City shall provide the person or entity with the written analysis required by the Act and with any other relevant information relating to the impact fee.

D. Within thirty (30) days after paying an impact fee, any person or entity who has paid the fee and wishes to challenge the fee shall:

1. File a written appeal with the Farmington City Council by delivering a copy of such appeal to the Farmington City Administrator setting forth in detail all grounds for the appeal and all facts relied upon by the appealing party with respect to the fees appealed. Upon receipt of appeal the City Council shall thereafter schedule a public hearing on the appeal at which time all interested persons will be given an opportunity to be heard. The City Council shall schedule the appeal hearing and thereafter render its decision on the appeal no later than thirty (30) days after the challenge to the impact fee is filed. Any person or entity who has failed to comply with the administrative appeal remedies established by this section may not file or join an action challenging the validity of any impact fee.
2. Within ninety (90) days of a decision upholding an impact fee by the City or within one hundred twenty (120) days after the date the challenge to the impact fee was filed, whichever is earlier, any party to the appeal that is adversely affected by the City Council's decision may petition the Second Judicial District Court in and for Davis County for review of the decision.
3. In the event of a petition to the Second Judicial District Court, the City shall transmit to the reviewing Court the record of its proceedings including its minutes, findings, orders and, if available, a true and correct transcript of its proceedings.
4. If the proceeding was tape recorded, a transcript of that tape recording is a true and correct transcript for purposes of Subsection 3. above.
5. If there is a record:
 - i. the District Court's review is limited to the record provided by the City; and
 - ii. the District Court may not accept or consider any evidence outside the City's record unless that evidence was offered to the City and the Court determines that it was improperly excluded by the City.
6. If there is an inadequate record, the District Court may call witnesses and take evidence.

7. The District Court shall affirm the decision of the City if the decision is supported by substantial evidence in the record.
8. The judge may award reasonable attorney's fees and costs to the prevailing party in any action brought under this section.

Title 6 (now Title 12) Amended, 6-06-91, Ord. 91-21
6-9-101(2) and (5) (now covered under 12-9-020) Amended, 7-07-93, Ord. 93-27
Chapter 9 Amended and Recodified, 6-19-96, Ord. 96-24
Chapter 9 Amended, 6-11-97, Ord. 97-32
Amended 12-9-010(A); 12-9-020(C); & 12-9-040 5-7-03, Ord. 2003-16.
Amended 12-9-020(C), 12/7/05, Ordinance 2005-09
Amended 10/16/07, Ordinance 2007-49
Amended 12/01/09, Ord. 2009-67



Farmington Active Transportation Plan

Connecting Our Community
Through Safe Walking & Bicycling

MARCH 2016



This Plan was prepared for Farmington City by Alta Planning + Design and Ensign Engineering, with funding and planning assistance from the Wasatch Front Regional Council.



PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE & CONSULTANT TEAM.

FARMINGTON RESIDENTS, BUSINESS OWNERS

Amy Shumway, Farmington Trails Committee
Jeff Hepworth, Owner, Loyal Cycle Co.
Chad Stone

FARMINGTON CITY

Eric Anderson, Project Manager & Associate Planner
David Petersen, Community Development Director

FARMINGTON CITY COUNCIL

Doug Anderson, Council Member

KAYSVILLE RESIDENTS, BUSINESS OWNERS

Zach Chastelain, Owner, Biker's Edge
Brady Edwards, Owners, Bountiful Bicycle
Russell Lindberg, Former Planning Commissioner
Ulrike DeMill
Shaunna Burbidge

KAYSVILLE CITY

Lyle Gibson, Project Manager & Zoning Administrator
Andy Thompson, City Engineer

KAYSVILLE CITY PLANNING COMMISSION

Lorene Kattala, Former Commissioner

DAVIS COUNTY

Jeff Oyler, Senior Planner, Planning and Zoning
Isa Perry, Community Outreach Planner, Health Department

DAVIS SCHOOL DISTRICT

David Roberts, Transportation Director
Steve Snow, Budget Director

WASATCH FRONT REGIONAL COUNCIL

Juha Collins, Transportation Planner

ALTA PLANNING + DESIGN

Tom Milan, Project Manager & Planner
David Foster, Senior Designer
Joe Gilpin, Principal in Charge

ENSIGN ENGINEERING

Mike Staren, Project Manager

The project team is especially grateful to the thousands of residents who participated by providing original ideas and feedback during the public open houses, the online survey and interactive mapping data collection process, and Planning Commission and City Council public hearings.

Table of Contents

1: Introduction	1
About the Plan	1
Why Walking & Bicycling?	1
Local Walking & Bicycling Trends	4
National Walking & Bicycling Trends	6
Connectivity To Transit	6
Existing Plans & Studies	8
Existing Codes & Policies	13
Existing Programs & Events	15
2: Public Involvement	17
Field Investigation Bike Ride	17
Interactive Online Mapping Tool	17
Online Public Survey	17
Public Open House	20
3: Existing System & Needs Analysis	21
Shared-Use Paths	22
Unpaved Trails	22
Bike Lanes	22
Shared Lanes/Roadways	22
Crashes	24
Needs, Gaps, Opportunities, & Constraints	26
Demand, Origin, & Destination Analysis	26
4: Recommended Improvements	29
Introduction	29
Development of Recommended Improvements	29
Recommendation Categories	32
Off-Street Recommendations	32
Spot Improvements	33
On-Street Bikeway Recommendations	36
Cost Estimates	38
Policy, Land Use, or System-Wide Recommendations	39
5: Prioritization & Implementation	47
Introduction	47
Project Prioritization Criteria	47
Implementation Strategies	52
6: Funding	55
Funding Sources	55
7: Conclusion	61
The Future of Walking & Bicycling in Farmington	61

Design Guidelines

Appendix A

Project Information

Appendix B

Priority Projects

Appendix C

Vision & Goals

“Farmington will improve quality of life and community health by connecting communities through safe walking and bicycling facilities and programs.”

Goal #1: Education, Promotion, & Encouragement

- Encourage healthy lifestyles and active transportation through community activities and educational outreach centered on the benefits of walking and bicycling, facilities and programs, traffic laws, and proper etiquette
- Promote bicycling and walking as transportation choices that can be used for part or all of commute trips as well as for short trips (under 2 miles)
- Educate the public about active transportation's contribution to improved air quality
- Educate and encourage school age children and younger so that bicycling and walking are normal parts of their lives
- Advise decisionmakers and community stakeholders about the benefits of walking and bicycling
- Improve awareness of where end-of-trip facilities are (i.e. bike parking, accessible ramps) in order to encourage greater use

Goal #2: Enforcement

- Ensure that enforcement of traffic laws is equitable for all users (motorists, bicyclists, and pedestrians) in order to reduce violations and crashes
- Promote safety and usage through enforcement activities

Goal #3: Funding

- Standardize funding practices and mechanisms for bicycle and pedestrian improvements as an essential piece of recreation and transportation planning
- Support the creation of more local and state funding sources for bicycle and pedestrian improvements
- Reduce overall costs by funding and completing on-street bicycle facility improvements in conjunction with routine and future roadway projects

Vision & Goals

Goal #4: Maintenance

- Maintain roadways and bicycling and walking facilities so that they are safe and comfortable for all users
- Ensure that the design and implementation of bicycling and walking facilities minimize future maintenance costs by specifying quality materials and standard products

Goal #5: Other

- Improve quality of life, including personal and community health
- Increase economic development opportunities for current and future residents, business owners, and stakeholders

Goal #6: Planning & Design

- Plan, design, and maintain a walking and bicycling network that is visible, attractive, and convenient for all users, regardless of age or ability, especially commuters and driving-age students
- Ensure that facility designs encourage correct use and are easy to understand for all users
- Unite the east and west, especially across US-89, I-15, and Legacy Parkway, with bicycle and pedestrian improvements that are safe enough to feel comfortable riding with a young child
- Plan for bicyclists and pedestrians in all future public and private projects
- Improve overall connectivity and accessibility for bicyclists and pedestrians, including access to and from neighborhoods, services, public facilities, schools, shopping, food, entertainment, and transit
- Improve wayfinding through directional and informational signage and maps
- Continually coordinate with other planning efforts and surrounding communities

Goal #7: Safety

- Improve the safety and livability of the community by addressing and fixing deficiencies in on-street corridors and intersections
- Promote greater awareness of vulnerable users, especially by motorists, that will improve safety and comfort
- Ensure equitable access so that all children can safely walk and bike to school

This page left intentionally blank.



Southern entrance to Lagoon Trail (a section of the Farmington Creek Trail)

1: Introduction

About the Plan

Located at the base of the Wasatch Mountains and along the east side of the Great Salt Lake, Farmington is home to more than 20,000 people, with a population density of about 2,600 residents per square mile (7.8 square miles total) and is the seat of Davis County. The city's motto, "Historic Beginnings", refers to the pioneer spirit that helped settle the city.

Table 1.1 Farmington City, Davis County, & Utah Demographics

	Farmington	Davis County	Utah
Total Population	20,440	317,646	2,858,111
Median Household Income	\$84,110	\$70,388	\$59,846
Median Age	28.7	29.9	29.9
Population Under 16	33.4%	30.5%	28.0%
Population 70 & Over	4.4%	5.9%	6.3%
Population in Work Force	45.9%	48.2%	49.0%

Data: American Community Survey (ACS) Five-Year Estimates, 2010-2014

Farmington has already invested in many assets that contribute to enhanced bicycle and pedestrian comfort, such as accessible local parks and open space; surface streets with low speeds, low traffic, and sidewalks; and an extensive existing network of shared-use trails including the Legacy Parkway Trail, Denver and Rio Grande Western Rail Trail, Bonneville Shoreline Trail, and smaller neighborhood trails.

As Farmington continues to develop, it is important for the city to maintain its "old town feeling" and the quaintness and safety many moving to Farmington are seeking. The City has chosen to develop the Farmington Active Transportation Plan in order to guide the development of Farmington's bicycling and walking infrastructure, programs, and culture in coming years.

The recommendations in this plan and its appendices may change as the City changes, as priorities shift, and as opportunities arise to complete project. The plan should be considered a fluid document that will move with the City. Some of the projects may need to be implemented incrementally and specific recommendations may be altered; specific and recommended facility types are the ultimate goal, but other treatments may need to be used in the interim.

Why Walking & Bicycling?

Bicycle and pedestrian mobility, or “active transportation”, is an important component of overall mobility, in concert with automobile-based transportation and transit. There are numerous reasons why, in addition to improved mobility, active transportation should be integrated with the existing development in and future growth of Farmington.

MOBILITY, INDEPENDENCE, AND AGING IN PLACE

Nearly 40%, or about 7,700, of Farmington's 20,440 residents are under 16 or 70 or more years old and are not legally able or are less likely to drive, respectively. This plan does not focus only on able-bodied adults that already enjoy walking and bicycling. Rather, it is especially for those who will be given greater independence as the bicycling and walking system improves. As the “under 16” and “70 and over” age groups become more mobile through walking and bicycling, fewer automobile trips will be made by their caretakers and parents, thereby improving the dependents’ health, reducing the impact on the environment, and reducing traffic congestion, especially around schools at drop off and pick up times.



Young kids walking to Snow Horse Elementary School (Photo: Shaunna Burbidge)

ECONOMICS

Active transportation makes economic sense. Benefits include decreased family transportation costs¹, lower

1 AAA's "Your Driving Costs" Report (2013); League of American Bicyclists; Bureau of Transportation Statistics "Pocket Guide to Transportation" (2009); Metro Magazine, August (2014); Internal Revenue Service; "Quantifying the Benefits of Nonmotorized Transportation for Achieving Mobility Management Objectives".

healthcare costs², more jobs created by way of capital infrastructure projects³, and higher property values⁴. For example, bicycling and walking construction projects create more jobs per million dollars spent than roadway projects alone.⁵

Facilities such as shared-use paths and trails can also positively influence property values. Nearly two-thirds of homeowners who purchased their home after a path or trail was built said that it positively influenced their purchase decision. Eighty-one percent felt that the nearby path or trail's presence would have a positive effect or no effect on the sale of their homes.⁶

Americans say that having bike lanes or paths in their community is important to them, and two-thirds of homebuyers consider the walkability of an area in their purchase decision.⁷ This preference for communities that accommodate walking and bicycling is reflected in property values across the country.⁸ Houses in walkable neighborhoods have property values \$4,000 to \$34,000 higher than houses in areas with average walkability.⁹

ENVIRONMENT

Air quality along the Wasatch Front fluctuates widely depending on the season and other factors. Promoting

2 Rous, Larissa, et al. "Cost Effectiveness of Community-Based Physical Activity Interventions". *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*, 2008; Pratt, Macera & Wang. *Higher Direct Medical Costs Associated with Physical Inactivity*, 2000; Chenoweth, D. *The Economic Costs of Physical Inactivity, Obesity, and Overweight in California Adults: Health Care, Workers' Compensation, and Lost Productivity*. Topline Report, 2005.

3 Heidi Garrett-Peltier, "Pedestrian and Bicycle Infrastructure: A National Study of Employment Impacts", 2011.

4 "Walking the Walk", CEOs for Cities, 2009; Lindsey, Greg, Seth Payton, Joyce Man, and John Ottensmann. (2003). *Public Choices and Property Values: Evidence from Greenways in Indianapolis*. The Center for Urban Policy and the Environment; "Valuing Bike Boulevards in Portland through Hedonic Regression", 2008.

5 Heidi Garrett-Peltier, *Pedestrian and Bicycle Infrastructure: A National Study of Employment Impacts*, Political Economy Research Institute University of Massachusetts, Amherst, 2011, 1.

6 "Omaha Recreational Trails: Their Effect on Property Values and Public Safety". *Rivers and Trails Conservation Assistance*, National Park Service. Donald L. Greer, 2000; "Nebraska Rural Trails: Three Studies of Trail Impact". *Rivers and Trails Conservation Assistance*, National Park Service. Donald L. Greer, 2001.

7 Bureau of Transportation Statistics. (2010). *Transportation Statistics Annual Report*. Retrieved from: http://www.bts.gov/publications/transportation_statistics_annual_report/2010/.

8 Racca, D.P. and Dhanju, A. (2006). *Property Value/Desirability: Effects of Bike Paths Adjacent to Residential Areas*. Prepared for Delaware Center for Transportation and the State of Delaware Department of Transportation.

9 Cortright, J. (2009). *Walking the Walk: How Walkability Raises Housing Values in U.S. Cities*. CEOs for Cities.

active transportation over single-occupant vehicle trips is one way to mitigate seasonal air quality problems. Vehicles are the primary source of PM 2.5 pollutants, which account for almost half of typical winter workday emissions.¹⁰

Bicycling and walking produce low land use impact, no direct air or water pollution, and minimal noise and light pollution. Nearly one-third of all developed land is dedicated to roads. Because of the smaller operator and vehicle footprint of pedestrians and bicyclists, not only does demand for streets and parking decrease but also the amount of road space required. Hence, less dependence on oil to make roads and more space for public space, buildings, food production, and homes.¹¹

As of 2003, 27% of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions were attributed to the transportation sector and personal vehicles accounted for 62% of all transportation emissions.¹² Replacing two miles of driving each day with walking or bicycling prevents 730 pounds of carbon dioxide from entering the atmosphere annually.¹³ This reduction minimizes the transportation sector's air quality impacts, improves air quality, and decreases public health concerns such as asthma.

QUALITY OF LIFE

Bicycling and walking are also important ways to improve quality of life for existing and prospective Farmington residents. Millennials and baby boomers alike are trending towards locations where they can ride a bike or walk to access their daily needs.

Cities that invest in active transportation are investing in people and their quality of life. Business decisions are increasingly being made based on quality of life amenities for employees and their families. Sidewalks,

on-street bicycle facilities, multi-use paths, and transit service are important quality of life indicators. They demonstrate a commitment to healthy transportation options and lifestyles.

SAFETY & HEALTH

In cities where more people begin their commutes to work by walking or bicycling, corresponding fatality rates are generally lower. This is in contrast to critics who fear a higher rate of crashes when more bicyclists and pedestrians are using the existing or future on- and off-street system.¹⁴

Studies show that installing pedestrian and bicycle facilities directly improves safety by reducing the risk of pedestrian-automobile and bicycle-automobile crashes. For example, streets with bike lanes have been shown to be safer not just for bicyclists (compared with no bicycle facilities), but also for pedestrians and motorists.¹⁵ Streets without bicycle facilities may pose a greater collision risk. When walking and bicycling rates double, per-mile pedestrian-motorist collision risk can decrease by as much as 34%.¹⁶

In addition to the safety benefits that occur when more people are walking and bicycling, active transportation can have many positive impacts on personal and community health issues such as diabetes, heart disease, and obesity. In 2013, 7.1% of Utahns were considered diabetic and 24.1% were obese (part of the 56% that were overweight).¹⁷ Although these statistics rate favorably when compared to other states' and national levels, there is room for improvement in Utah communities. States with higher levels of bicycling and walking to work have lower levels of diabetes, obesity, and high blood pressure, and higher percentages of the population meeting recommended weekly physical activity levels.¹⁸

¹⁰ Utah Clean Air Partnership. Sources of Emissions (<http://www.ucair.org/sources-of-emissions>).

¹¹ Hashem Akbari, L. Shea Rose and Haider Taha (2003), "Analyzing The Land Cover Of An Urban Environment Using High-Resolution Orthophotos," *Landscape and Urban Planning* (www.sciencedirect.com/science/journal/01692046), Vol. 63, Issue 1, pp. 1-14.; Chester L. Arnold Jr. & C. James Gibbons (1996): Impervious Surface Coverage: The Emergence of a Key Environmental Indicator, *Journal of the American Planning Association*, 62:2, 243-258; Todd Litman (2010): *Evaluating Active Transport Benefits and Costs*, Victoria Transport Policy Institute.

¹² Office of Transportation and Air Quality, Environmental Protection Agency. (2006). Greenhouse Gas Emissions from the U.S. Transportation Sector: 1990-2003. Report number EPA 420 R 06 003.

¹³ Federal Highway Administration. (1992). Benefits of Bicycling and Walking to Health.

¹⁴ Alliance for Biking and Walking, *Bicycling and Walking in the United States, 2014 Benchmarking Report*.

¹⁵ Ewing, R. and Dumbaugh, E. (2010). The Built Environment and Traffic Safety: A Review of Empirical Evidence. *Injury Prevention* 16: 211-212.

¹⁶ Jacobson, P. (2003). Safety in Numbers: More Walkers and Bicyclists, Safer Walking and Bicycling. *Injury Prevention* 9: 205-209.

¹⁷ Trust for American's Health. Key Health Data about Utah (<http://healthyamericans.org/states/?stateid=UT>).

¹⁸ Annual Survey Data. Behavioral Risk Factor Surveillance System. Centers for Disease Control, 2011; "2014 Benchmarking Report", p. 70. Alliance for Biking and Walking. <http://bikewalkalliance.org>.

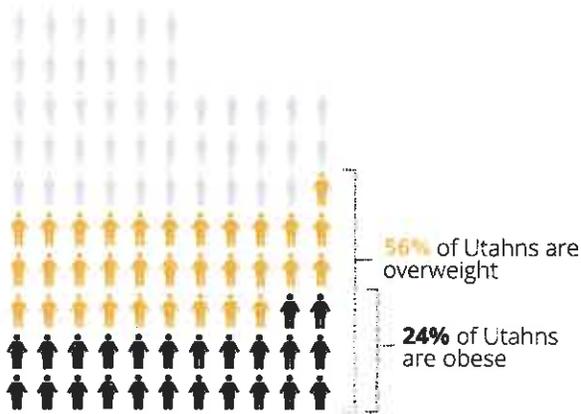


Figure 1.1 *Overweight & Obese Population in Utah (Centers for Disease Control, BRFSS, 2013).*

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention recommend at least 2.5 hours of moderate exercise each week, yet many people do not have convenient access to places where they can be physically active. Walking and bicycling are some of the most basic forms of physical activity. Improving facilities for these activities and linking them to recreational and daily destinations would help better connect people with convenient exercise options.

Studies show that people walk more in safe, walkable, and aesthetically pleasing places. Improved facilities promote physical activity by making walking and bicycling more appealing, easier, and safer.¹⁹

Walking and biking also provide greater social interactions than some other forms of transportation. These interactions may be associated with mental health and social engagement benefits.

With some changes to street designs for bicycling and walking, motorists may be concerned that the possibility for conflict will increase. In reality, many street changes increase safety and comfort for motorists as well as bicyclists and pedestrians. Lane narrowing or reduction often improve driver safety. Providing pedestrian and bicycle facilities also increases predictability in interactions between motorists and those walking or bicycling, thus creating a safer and more comfortable environment for everyone.

¹⁹ Robert Wood Johnson Foundation. Active Transportation: Making the Link from Transportation to Physical Activity and Obesity. Active Living Research. Research Brief; 2009. Available at http://www.activelivingresearch.org/files/ALR_Brief_ActiveTransportation.pdf.

Local Walking & Bicycling Trends

Farmington's character as a bedroom community has been changing in recent years as more companies choose to call Farmington home. However, only about 500 (or 7%) of the 7,510 employed Farmington residents also work in Farmington. The remaining 93% leave the city for work everyday, the majority of which commute between 10 and 24 miles south of the city, likely to Downtown Salt Lake City. Of the 5,812 total jobs in Farmington, the remaining 5,300 are held by those living outside the city.

Because bicycling and walking trips are typically shorter trips, traditional data sources like the American Community Survey, which focuses on commute to work trips, do not reflect the amount of active transportation trips within city limits. Additional survey data that tracks all types of trips regardless of purpose is helpful in a community of Farmington's size and character.

AMERICAN COMMUNITY SURVEY (ACS) JOURNEY TO WORK DATA

The American Community Survey (ACS) Journey to Work data measures changes in mode share over time. Unfortunately, the ACS only collects information about the main transportation mode for trips from home to work (only 19.6% of all trips made in Davis County, according to the Utah Travel Study) and excludes trips made by those outside of the workforce (including children, retirees, unemployed residents, and stay-at-home parents) and those who commute by different means depending on the day, weather, and time of year.

ACS also excludes trip purposes like shopping, going to and from school, and recreational outings. Capturing non-commute-related bicycling and walking trips is important because of how many Farmington residents work outside of the city at distances that require considerable effort to travel by foot or by bike. Though useful in many communities (and possibly viable in the future following local increased job growth and local employee recruiting in Farmington), the American Community Survey's Journey to Work data is not an accurate representation of current or future walking and bicycling activity.

UTAH TRAVEL STUDY

The 2012 Utah Travel Study was a statewide survey and report that contains a wealth of information on statewide and local transportation behaviors, attitudes and trends. The primary tool of the study, the household travel diary, was supplemented by additional surveys including a bicycle and pedestrian barriers survey. Due to plans to reproduce the surveys every 8-10 years, the tremendous amount of valuable data cannot be monitored from year to year (which the ACS can), making tracking incremental progress difficult.

A combined estimated 5.4% of all trips in Farmington are done by walking and bicycling. As shown in Figure 1.2, walking and bicycling trips in Farmington are less common than in Davis County and Utah statewide.

Figure 1.3 identifies the most and least common trip purposes and shows that "Home to Other" and "Home to School" are the most common walking trip purposes, "Home to Work" and Non-home to Work" are the most common transit trip purposes, and that "Home to Other" and "Home to Work" are the most common bicycling trip purposes. These are trends that do not show up in Figure 1.2.

The analysis zone (AirSage zone) that includes Farmington, 1104, and for which the previous data is applicable, also includes Centerville.

Making local, shorter trips to school, recreation, church, and shopping easier will have a greater impact on health, transportation demand, and overall bicycling and walking mode share, rather than focusing predominantly on longer, commute type trips. Some of Farmington's major destinations, such as the FrontRunner station, Station Park, the library, elementary and middle schools, Oak Ridge Gold Course, trails, the foothills, and churches, are partially or completely disconnected from existing shared-use paths, bike lanes, sidewalks, and neighborhoods.

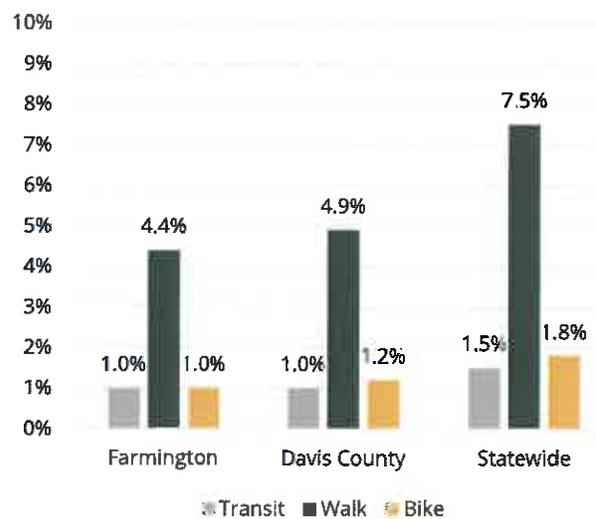


Figure 1.2 Non-Automobile Mode Share (% of Total Trips) in Farmington, Davis County, and State of Utah (Utah Travel Study)

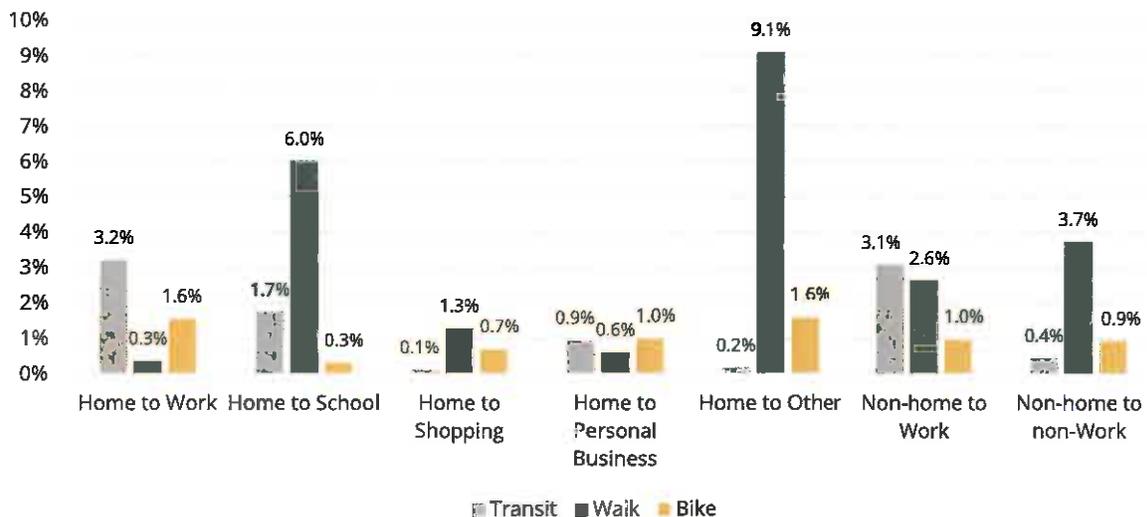


Figure 1.3 Walking, Bicycling, and Transit Trip Purpose Mode Shares in Davis County (Utah Travel Study) Note: Figure 1.3 depicts trip purpose for residents in Davis County, instead of Farmington, due to the sample size for Farmington being too small.

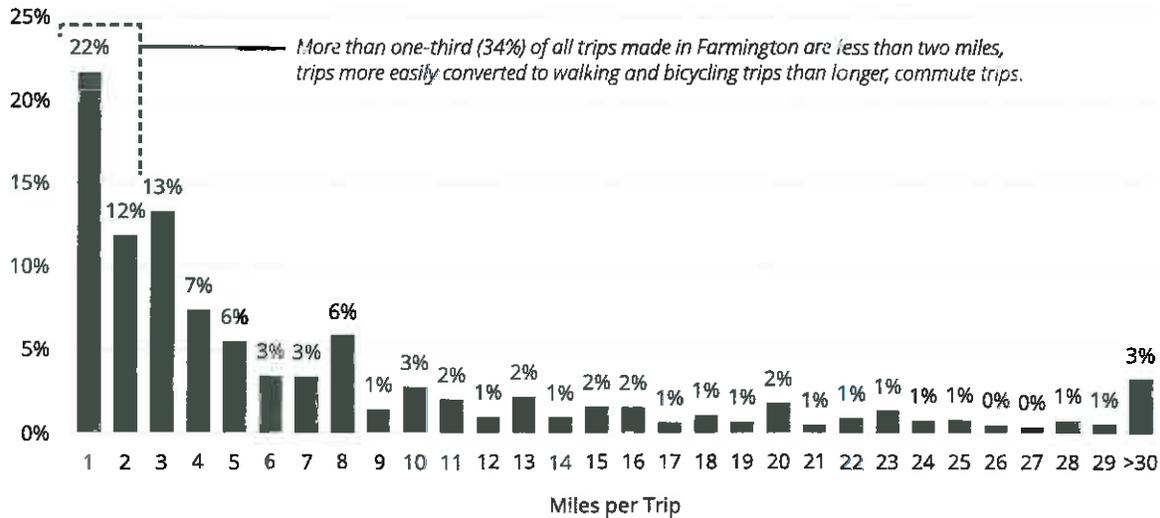


Figure 1.4 Trip Distances in Farmington (Utah Travel Study)

Youth Responses

According to the Utah Travel Survey, 20.7% of trips taken by Kaysville and Farmington residents under 16 years old are to school and 60.1% are for recreation, leisure, or unspecified purposes.

National Walking & Bicycling Trends

Farmington's walking and bicycling mode shares are below national averages. Data collected from the National Household Travel Survey (NHTS) and American Community Survey (ACS) in recent years estimate that out of all trips made in the U.S., regardless of purpose, 1.0% are made by bicycle and 10.4% are by foot. In fact, commute-related bicycling trips in the United States have increased 60% from 2000 to 2012.²⁰ Farmington is equal to the national average for bicycling, but lower for walking.

Connectivity To Transit

Nearly every transit trip begins as a walking or bicycling trip. According to the Utah Travel Study, 22% of trips in Farmington are one mile or less and 33% are two miles or less. There is great potential for Farmington residents to ride a bike or walk to take transit, especially within the city.

FRONTRUNNER COMMUTER RAIL

The Farmington UTA FrontRunner station (450 N 800 W) opened in 2008 as one of the stations on the region's

²⁰ "Benchmarking", 12-13.

first commuter rail corridor between Ogden and Salt Lake City. It also has 874 automobile parking spaces, the most of any station in UTA's system.

The station can be accessed on foot or by bike via Legacy Parkway Trail or via Clark Lane to the south and riding or walking through the Station Park parking lot. Arterial and collector roads surrounding the station do not have bike lanes or paths, and Park Lane to the north does not have sidewalks or shoulders, limiting connectivity to northern parts of Farmington and Lagoon.

Each FrontRunner train is equipped with at least one car that accommodates 9-15 bikes by replacing seats from one side of the car's lower level with bike racks. During peak commute hours, these cars are usually filled beyond capacity with bicycles.



UTA's new 15-bike racks on FrontRunner will improve bike stability, avoid damage, and aid in easy removal. They will be tested and implemented in 2016 (Photo: Utah Transit Authority)

Table 1.2 UTA Rail and Bus Routes Serving Farmington

	Service Type	Frequency	Daily Avg. Boardings	Origin	Terminus	Destinations Served
455	Regional Fixed	Weekday, 30 minutes	1,589	Univ of Utah	Downtown Ogden	Univ of Utah, Downtown, SLC, Lakeview Hospital, Farmington FrontRunner, Hwy 89 , Weber State, Downtown Ogden
456	Minor Regional Fixed	Weekday, 1 Morning (SB) & 1 Evening (NB)	46	Downtown Ogden	North Temple & 1400 West (SLC)	Downtown Ogden, Layton Hills Mall, Farmington FrontRunner, Legacy Pkwy , North Temple
470	Regional Fixed	30 Minutes (Mon-Sat), Hourly (Sun)	3,797	Downtown SLC	Downtown Ogden	State Capitol; Lagoon (Sundays, Summer) ; DATC; Layton, Clearfield, and Ogden FrontRunner, Newgate Mall
473	Regional Express	Weekday Morning (SB) and Afternoon (NB) Commutes, 30 Minutes	645	Univ of Utah	Downtown Ogden	Univ of Utah, Downtown SLC, Farmington FrontRunner, Hwy 89 , Weber State, Ogden FrontRunner and Downtown
477	Minor Local Shuttle	Weekday, 1 Morning (NB) & 1 Evening (SB)	33	Pioneer Adult Rehab Center (PARC)	Center & Orchard (North Salt Lake)	PARC Center, cities between Layton and North Salt Lake
667	Minor Local Shuttle	Saturday, 30 Minutes	n/a	Farmington FrontRunner	Lagoon Drop Off Area	Farmington FrontRunner, Lagoon Amusement Park, Downtown Farmington, Park Lane Hampton Inn
750	FrontRunner Commuter Rail	Weekday, 30 minutes (peak) & 60 minutes (off-peak); Saturday, 60 minutes	488/511*	Ogden	Provo	Downtown Ogden, Roy, Clearfield, Layton, Farmington FrontRunner , Woods Cross, Salt Lake City, points south

Data: Utah Transit Authority

*488 boardings and 511 alightings, on average, throughout the year at the Farmington FrontRunner Station. Usage ranges from about 433/435 in the winter and early spring to about 562/595 in the summer.

BUSESSES

The FrontRunner station is also served by bus routes 455, 456, 473 (Express), and 667 (Lagoon Shuttle), in addition to the two other routes which serve Farmington but not the station: 470 and 477. All busses serving the Farmington area accommodate bicycles in a front-mounted rack that will fit either 2 or 3 bikes, depending on the model. Trips that begin and/or end by bike can be linked with transit. Other bus route information, including average daily boardings (usage), is found in Table 1.2.

Improving access to and from bus stops and transit stations, making it possible to take a bicycle with you on the bus, and providing secure bike parking at stops or

stations, among other improvements, will allow transit users to comfortably ride a bike or walk the first or last mile of a transit-centered trip, making transit more attractive and feasible for people in Farmington.



UTA's busses accommodate 2-3 bikes, depending on the route (Photo: Utah Transit Authority)

Existing Plans & Studies

The execution of the Active Transportation Plan will require coordination with many departments and stakeholders in order to actively promote bicycling and walking within the city and improve connections to regional destinations. Coordination with different planning efforts can also take advantage of opportunities to share resources and leverage greater community value during future projects.

A review of relevant, existing documents also helps to understand the City's overall vision, planning history, limitations, and direction found in existing codes and policies. With a clear understanding of this planning context, the Farmington Active Transportation Plan seeks to develop compatible and coordinated goals and recommendations.

TRAILS MASTER PLAN

Farmington City has successfully created and adopted a citywide trails master plan as part of their general plan. The missing element of this plan, however, is addressing on-street facilities within the city. It states that the City has a strong desire to continue improving the health and safety of its residents, which can be fulfilled in part by promoting recreation and transportation choices, mitigating traffic congestion, and improving traffic safety between all modes.

All existing paved and unpaved bicycling, walking, and hiking trails are included in the Trails Master Plan map (Figure 1.5) in the General Plan, as well as proposed trails that fill gaps in the existing trails system, follow natural features like valleys and creeks, connect to schools and neighborhoods, and provide better connectivity to the foothills.

WEST DAVIS CORRIDOR INITIAL PLANS AND EIS

The Utah Department of Transportation (UDOT) plans to construct a new, four-lane divided highway that would function as the northern extension of Legacy Parkway (which currently ends at Park Lane) that will be called the West Davis Corridor. The purpose of the corridor is to reduce user delay on the existing system due to an ever-growing population and, therefore, more



Figure 1.5 Farmington Trails Master Plan Map (orange dashed lines are proposed trails)

cars on the road in the future. It will act as a parallel, alternative route to I-15 on the west sides of Kaysville and Farmington skirting the Great Salt Lake, extending from Farmington on the south to West Haven in Weber County on the north. In its current design phase, UDOT does not have plans to include a bicycle and pedestrian trail or other active transportation facilities along the corridor north of Farmington.

There are several design alternatives for the southern end of the West Davis Corridor that would affect Kaysville and Farmington, namely, two interchange options that would connect to either Shepard Lane or Glovers Lane. The Shepard Lane option (Figure 1.6) poses significant connectivity challenges for bicyclists and pedestrians, especially those that are traveling east and west. This option provides a work around route under the interchange for the D&RG Western Rail Trail, the only existing off-street, shared-use connection in



Figure 1.6 West Davis Corridor's Shepard Lane Interchange Design Option (UDOT)

the area. The Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) acknowledged the need to purchase homes, affect sensitive lands and habitats, and that the corridor would bisect communities and affect access to parks, schools, and homes.

There are several environmental, governmental, and citizen groups that either completely or partially oppose UDOT's plans for a new highway. They are asking for different levels of mitigation, from more access and facilities for bicyclists and pedestrians to a no-build alternative.

UTAH COLLABORATIVE ACTIVE TRANSPORTATION STUDY (UCATS)

UCATS developed a regional, active transportation resource and infrastructure master plan that enhances and coordinates pedestrian and bicycle connectivity. It lays the groundwork for an urban network of bicycle routes (UCATS Regional Bicycle Network) throughout the Wasatch Front and recommends pedestrian connections to transit within one mile of UTA's TRAX and FrontRunner stations.

UCATS Area 5: Fort Lane/Main Street Bike Lanes: Layton, Kaysville, Farmington and UDOT

The proposed facility in UCATS Area 5 connects to two FrontRunner stations (Layton and Farmington), and

accommodates bicyclists and pedestrians over major interchanges on US-89, Legacy Parkway, and I-15. It creates a north-south regional link east of I-15, where facilities are currently limited. The proposed route would extend from the Layton FrontRunner station along Gentile Street to Fort Lane and Main Street, then south on Main Street to Farmington's Park Lane, and finally connect to the Lagoon Frontage Road from Park Lane (Figure 1.9).

WFRC 2015-2040 REGIONAL BASE TRANSPORTATION AND PRIORITY BIKE ROUTES PLANS

These plans address the existing and anticipated future bicycling and walking network and routes in Salt Lake, Tooele, Davis, Morgan, Box Elder, and Weber Counties. The planning effort is divided into two plans: a 2015-2040 Bicycle Base Network, which includes all local and county plans, and a 2015-2040 Regional Priority Bicycle Network, which is based on the findings and recommendations in the UCATS study. The studies also include bicycle compatibility index (BCI) and bicycle level of service (BLOS) scores that indicate the perceived comfort and suitability of all major roadways in the area.

UDOT STATE BICYCLE PLAN AND REGION 1 BIKE PLAN

The State Bicycle Plan (2014) is composed of separate bike plans from each of the four regions in Utah. The Plan focuses mostly on gaps on state routes throughout the Wasatch Front region, and represents the initial efforts of what will become a more comprehensive plan that will eventually comprise many different types of UDOT facilities in both urban and rural parts of Utah. The Region 1 Bike Plan, which includes Farmington and Kaysville, recommends “planned bicycle network” facilities on the following roadways, which are currently identified as gaps or barriers to bicycling because of road width, truck traffic, traffic speed and volumes, etc.:

- 200 N (I-15 to Main St)
- Main St (200 N to US-89 by Cherry Hill)
- Main St and 200 E (Shepard Lane to Chase Ln in Centerville)
- Park Lane (Main St to I-15)
- State St (400 W to Main St)

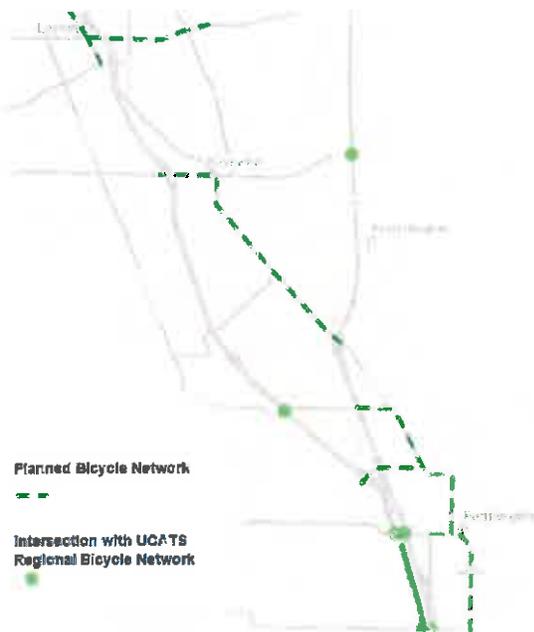


Figure 1.7 Region 1 Bike Plan Map (Kaysville and Farmington)

DAVIS COUNTY TRAILS MASTER PLAN

In 2004, Davis County created a countywide trails master plan in order to improve trails coordination between

jurisdictions and to, hopefully, provide recreation and alternative transportation routes, as well as access to open spaces, wildlife habitats, and natural areas.

The Plan identifies, defines, and gives background about regionally significant trails. Some of the information is now out of date, but the developmental history of these trails is important. The regional trails identified in the plan are: the Bonneville Shoreline Trail, Denver & Rio Grande (D&RG) Western Rail Trail, Legacy Parkway Trail, Kays Creek Parkway Trail, Farmington Creek Trail, Jordan River Parkway Trail, Emigrant Trail, Power Line Trail, Weber River Parkway, Davis & Weber Canal Trail, Farmington Bay Waterfowl Management Area Trails, and Antelope Island Trails. Most of these are located or are important to bicycling and walking connectivity in Farmington or Kaysville.

The Davis County Online Trails Map lists the following bicycle trail classes or types and locations:

- Class 1 – May be paved or unpaved, could have steep grades, and can be shared with pedestrians (or, Shared Use Path)
- Class 2 – Striped or signed lane for one-way bike travel on a street, usually one with a wider shoulder to accommodate the bicycle lane (or, Bike Lane)
- Class 3 – Signs designate the route for bicycle travel on a roadway shared with motor vehicles (or, Shared Roadway or Bike Route)
- Proposed Bike Routes – Routes that will potentially be Class 2 (Bike Lane) or 3 (Shared) facilities. Routes are proposed on most major streets in Kaysville and Farmington, including 200 N, Main St, Fairfield St, Shepard Ln, 200 E, State St, Clark Ln and Glovers Ln (east of the D&RG Western Rail Trail), and Frontage Rd (south of Glovers Ln).

DAVIS COUNTY COMMUNITY HEALTH IMPROVEMENT PLAN (2014-2018)

The Davis County Health Department convened partners in 2013 to identify Davis County's health improvement priorities, mobilize partners to address the priorities, and prepare a community-wide health improvement strategic plan. Davis County health priorities that were selected are: Suicide, Obesity,

Access to Mental & Behavioral Health Services, and Air Quality. The five year Davis County Community Health Improvement Plan, also known as the CHIP, is an important tool in public health to bring community partners together to strategically align to address community health priorities. Active transportation is a significant strategy included in the plan because of the physical activity, air quality, and mental health benefits which crosscut all priorities.

Asset and Gap Analysis

Davis County is the top-ranked county in Utah for sidewalk connectivity. Only 7% of Davis County residents report that there are no sidewalks in their neighborhood. Statewide, 18% of residents report no sidewalks. While most residents have sidewalks, 41% of residents in Davis County would like more sidewalks. While sidewalks and trails are strengths in the communities in Davis County, there are gaps that have been identified that prevent active transportation.

Identified weaknesses include: very limited on-street bike lanes, lack of neighborhood connectivity, unsafe routes to schools, few bicycle or pedestrian paths across freeways, highways, overpasses, and rail lines to access shopping and entertainment, few bike racks, and difficulty accessing public transportation on foot or by bike.

Strategies to combat these identified deficiencies include:

- Fun, free and safe physical activity opportunities for families
- Active transportation options that are accessible and affordable for all users
- Transportation and land-use policies that provide opportunities for all people to be active and engaged in their communities
- A Complete Streets approach, where streets are designed and operated to enable safe access for all users
- Expansion of Safe Routes to School programs, which encourage children to walk and bike to school safely

- Incentives for transportation and transit projects that promote health

The Plan seeks to:

- Increase the number and quality of bike lanes
- Improve connectivity between neighborhoods
- Improve connectivity of non-auto paths and trails
- Encourage communities adopt to the Utah Bicycle and Pedestrian Master Plan Design Guide
- Improve and promote Safe Routes to School plans
- Improve active transportation connections to transit
- Improve walkability index to Frontrunner stations
 - Increase transit pass incentive programs
- Reduce percentage of Davis County workforce that commutes alone
- Increase percentage of Davis County residents who use public transportation to commute to work

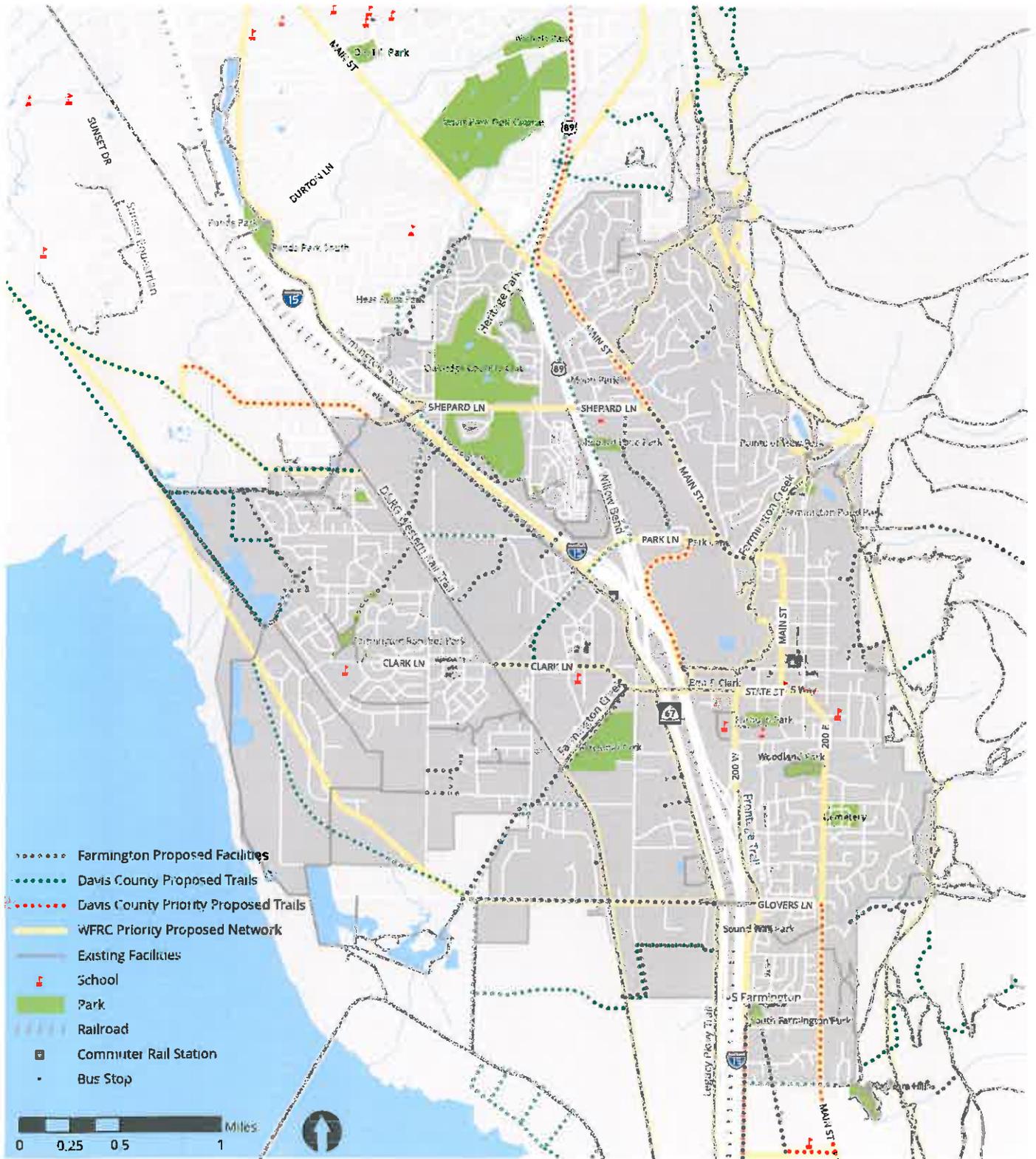
UTA FIRST MILE-LAST MILE STUDY

This goal of this study is to provide meaningful and comfortable connections to UTA FrontRunner and TRAX stations in order to make transit use easier and more accessible, especially to those without access to an automobile. Existing UTA strategies include shuttles, active transportation, wayfinding, car share, bike share (GREENbike), and on-board bicycle accommodations.

The study identified the walk access of the Farmington and Layton FrontRunner stations as “medium” (Figure 1.9). They classified in the “auto-dependent” stations group, or in other words, those with low to medium walk access, low walking and bicycling rates, and a large number of automobile parking spaces. Strategies to improve the walkability and bikeability to these “auto-dependent” stations include:

- Wayfinding and information
- Bicycle network improvements

Figure 1.8: Farmington Previously Planned Facilities Map



- Access connections
- Pedestrian network improvements
- Crossing treatments

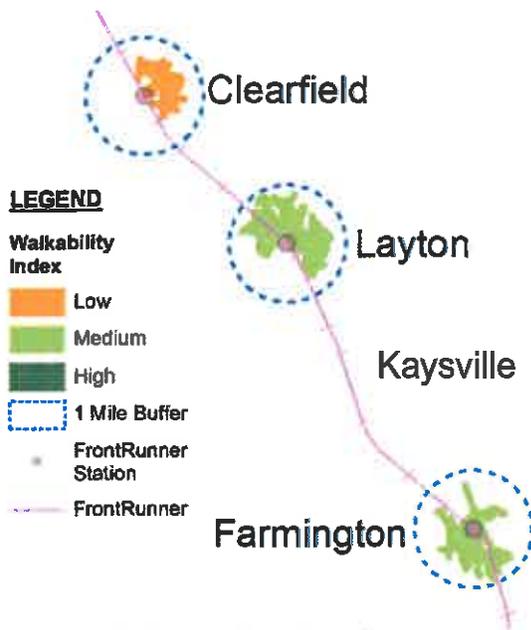


Figure 1.9 Walk Access at Local Transit Stations

Existing Codes & Policies

CITY CODE (EXCEPT TITLE 11)

Recreation, Arts, and Parks (RAP) Tax

In the November, 2014, municipal general election, a majority of Farmington voters approved a 0.10% local option sales and use tax on qualifying taxable transactions in the city that took effect on April 1, 2015. The tax will be effective for ten years (until March 31, 2025), and funds from the RAP Tax will fund a recreation center (currently under construction) and other recreational and cultural facilities and organizations within the community (Title 5)

Subdivision and Development Code

Sidewalks along major streets shall not be less than five feet wide. In major residential subdivisions where each lot has a frontage of at least 150' and an average minimum lot size of one acre, sidewalk improvements may be omitted at the discretion of the City Council and

Planning Commission is adequate provisions have been made for pedestrian traffic (Title 12, Section 12-8-030).

Subdivision and Land Development Ordinance

The ordinance is a means of preserving open space as the city develops, especially on the perimeter of subdivisions and developments, where paths and parks can be built. It is a strategy to avoid having to buy right-of-way or property down the road and the improve connectivity throughout the city.

Developers pay a fee for the acquisition and development of park land. The Planning Commission may also require the dedication of land for park and recreation purposes in lieu of part of or all of the fee. The topography, location, and size of the land should be suitable for park or recreation uses, such as playgrounds, playfields, pedestrian or bicycle paths, or open space and wooded areas either developed or left in their natural state (Title 12, Section 12-7-060). Community facilities, such as parks, trails, and transportation facilities, shall be provided in subdivisions in accordance with the General Plan standards, this ordinance, and other ordinances and resolutions.

ZONING ORDINANCE (TITLE 11 OF THE CITY CODE)

Site Development Standards (Chapter 7)

This chapter of the zoning ordinance deals with site development standards, particularly establishing minimum standards for the review of development applications and design as they relate to sidewalks. Sidewalks must be included in all applications for construction dwellings, building additions or site modifications on a developed site, and all others uses on an undeveloped site (Sections 11-7-105, 11-7-106, and 11-7-107). Developers must dedicate all streets to the City, including sidewalk along the entire property line which abuts any public street. These sidewalks must comply with the minimum requirements for construction of public improvements established by Farmington City (Section 11-7-108).

Mixed-Use Districts (Chapter 18)

The objective of this chapter of the zoning ordinance is to "provide and encourage a compatible mix of uses,

rather than a separation of uses, that is consistent with the objectives of the Farmington City General Plan”, including flexibility in design and uses in order to “promote a transit and pedestrian-oriented pattern of development” via a form-based code in which walkability is one of the principal goals (Section 11-18-101).

In the street type hierarchy in Table 1.3, pedestrian walkways include walkways and trails for pedestrians and bicycles only, which connect green spaces, residential areas, commercial nodes, and transit nodes.

The location and character of streets in these mixed-use districts are regulated by the street network map, which identifies street types and standards for each type that establish width, character, and use. The streets should be public places for multiple modes of travel, including pedestrians and bicyclists. The mixed-use zones are confined to the area east of the D&RG Western Rail Trail, west of I-15, north of Clark Lane (for the most part), and south of about 90 North.

“Open Space Districts (OS)” are intended for parks, open space, and trails throughout mixed-use districts, especially the Shepard Creek corridor. “Office Mixed Use Districts (OMU)” are intended to be primarily office and commercial that create an attractive pedestrian environment through a higher intensity of commercial uses. The “Transit Mixed Use District (TMU)” consists of Station Park and other land within proximity to the Farmington FrontRunner station and is developed so as to promote walkability and improve desirability of transit use.

Block sizes and connectivity are also addressed in this Chapter. Sidewalks are required on both sides of streets that also include motorized traffic. Also, corner curb radii are to be 28’ with a 10’ clear zone devoid of vertical obstructions. Bicycle parking is required to be placed at least on every block face for principal and promenade streets and include at least parking for three bicycles and a maximum capacity of seven bicycles each.

Development plan review standards are based partially on providing an interconnected transportation system

Table 1.3 *Mixed-Use District Street Classifications and Required Elements*

Street Type	Total Side Treatment Width	Sidewalk (public easement)	Park strip/tree grate	Bike Lane
Arterial	28-40'	6-10', both sides	8-10', both sides	5', both sides
Principal (Major Collector)	40'	10', both sides	10', both sides	5', both sides
Promenade (Minor Collector)	50'	20', both sides	5', both sides	5', both sides
Neighborhood (Local)	28-36'	6-8', both sides	8-10', both sides	No, but bike route designation
Rail Access (Local)	3-9'	3-8', both sides	0-3'	None
Alley	None	None	None	None
Pedestrian Walkway	20'	10' trail	5-, both sides	Trail

that accommodates all modes, including bicyclists and pedestrians, including providing attractive and safe pedestrian and bicycle connections to building entries, public sidewalks within parking lots and transit areas, and pedestrian amenities near transit facilities.

Off-Street Parking, Loading, and Access (Chapter 32)

This Chapter requires that all public parking areas shall provide spaces and areas compliant with the design and quantity established by the Americans with Disabilities Act (Section 11-32-107). No bicycle parking is required.

Existing Programs & Events

STUDENT NEIGHBORHOOD ACCESS PROGRAM (SNAP)

SNAP is a statewide program, part of the federal Safe Routes to School (SRTS) program administered through the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). The goal of the program is to educate children about walking and biking to school safely and encouraging them to use these modes. The program also seeks to construct or improve walking and bicycling infrastructure near schools and associated homes. It provides additional resources for students, parents, teachers, and administrators, including tips, ideas, walking school bus apps, Walk n' Roll programs, crossing guard standards, activity books, and more.



Figure 1.10 SNAP Map for Farmington Junior High

Most elementary and junior high schools attended by children who live in Farmington have a SNAP plan for the area of the city that is served by that particular school. A SNAP plan is an online map that shows parents and students the safest way to get to school by walking or bicycling, crosswalks, signals, crossing guard locations, and student drop-off and pick-up areas. Viewmont and Davis High Schools are the only schools of any type attended by Farmington students that do not currently have SNAP plans.

WALK MORE IN FOUR

From August 31st to September 25th, 2015, students are invited to compete in the Walk More in Four 2015 competition that encourages them to walk and bike safely to school (or, if walking and biking to school are not possible because of distance, safely riding and walking in their neighborhoods) at least three days each week with the chance to win prizes and an overall statewide competition. The school with the highest percentage of students completing the challenge will be eligible for a \$500 prize to be used by the school's Safety Committee and a traveling trophy awarded each year.

FARMINGTON TRAILS COMMITTEE

Farmington City and the Trails Committee have developed "Adopt-a-Trail" and Trail Chief programs that allow residents to become advocates and overseers for specific trails or trail segments. The volunteers, or Trail Chiefs, are in charge of monitoring their trail and providing or reporting maintenance needs. The collective group of Trail Chiefs is called the Friends of



Farmington Trails Committee (Photo: Farmington City website)

our Trails (F.O.O.T.) Patrol. Problems or issues detected by or reported to Adopt-a-Trail volunteers should be reported to Farmington City. Additionally, people who hike or mountain bike 15 or 30 miles of the 132 miles of finished trails in the Farmington trail network are given "Power Hiker" patches by the Trails Committee that depict the distance they hiked or mountain biked.

SOUTH DAVIS COMPOSITE (WOODS CROSS, BOUNTIFUL, VIEWMONT) HIGH SCHOOL AND FARMINGTON JUNIOR HIGH DEVELOPMENT MOUNTAIN BIKE TEAMS

The South Davis Composite mountain bike team, which includes students from Viewmont High School, is part of the Utah High School Cycling League and the Nation Interscholastic Cycling Association (NICA), organizations that develop mountain biking programs for student-athletes in Utah. Teams and races promote athletic as well as leadership skills. Mountain biking has been a club sport at the high school level in Utah since the 2012-13 school year.

Beginning in 2014, 7th and 8th graders at junior highs began racing in development teams. As of the beginning of the 2015-16 school year, more than 300 junior high athletes compete the day before the more than 1,000 high school athletes during several weekends in the fall. The Farmington Junior High Development Team is open to all interested students from other schools; Farmington Junior is the only junior high in Kaysville and Farmington with such a team.



South Davis Composite High School Mountain Bike Team (Photo: UtahMTB.com)

LEGACY RACEWAY BMX

Located near the D&RG Western Rail Trail, 1100 West, and about 200 South in Farmington, the Legacy Raceway BMX race track hosts bicycle motocross clinics, practices, races and related events regularly for all ages groups (normally from six years old and up). Races usually take place on Fridays, Saturdays, and Sundays.

FESTIVAL DAYS

In 2015, Farmington City hosted several events during Festival Days, held during the second week in July, which celebrated Farmington's history and heritage. These events included a kids' bike parade at Forbush Park, a family bike race at Station Park Village, and a 5K, 10K, and Flag Rock Run at City Hall.

NATIONAL TRAILS DAY

Similar to Kaysville, Farmington Parks and Recreation hosted a local celebration of National Trails Day in June 2015.

PEDESTRIAN SAFETY AWARENESS & GREEN RIBBON MONTH

September is Green Ribbon Month, a campaign that focuses on pedestrian safety, especially near schools. Davis County Safe Kids Coalition started Green Ribbon Month for pedestrian safety awareness in 1998 and has since expanded to schools throughout the state with more than 72,000 people participated in 2005. The goal of the awareness campaign is to display green ribbons on cars, at schools, on fences, etc., in order to promote protecting children while walking to school, especially in crosswalks and school zones. The pledge includes pedestrian safety assemblies, walkability audits, poster contests, decorating schools, driving slow in school zones and residential areas, and walking school buses. Green Ribbon Month concludes with International Walk to School Day, usually held during the first week in October.

UDOT SAFE SIDEWALK PROGRAM

Any sidewalk, pedestrian facility, or pedestrian safety devices that are located in urban areas and adjacent to a state highway or route will be included in all state highway engineering and planning projects. These projects also require a 25% local government match.



Attendees at the beginning of the public open house at the Kaysville Library

2: Public Involvement

In order to determine the needs of current and possible bicycling and walking users, multiple public outreach efforts were conducted in Farmington and Kaysville during the course of the development of this Plan in order to better understand the needs of people who live, work, and recreate here. In total, more than 1,500 people from both communities participated during the Plan. Suggestions made and discussions had during the public involvement process heavily influenced recommendations made throughout this plan.

Field Investigation Bike Ride

Several members of the project steering committee rode through Farmington and Kaysville on August 21, 2015, in order to ground-truth existing data and identify and discuss highlights and deficiencies in the overall walking and bicycling system.

Interactive Online Mapping Tool

This tool, which allowed users to draw routes they liked or those they thought needed improvement, mark where their typical destinations are, and where they saw gaps in the system or barriers that discouraged them from walking and bicycling more, received responses from nearly 300 unique users. They drew 109 lines

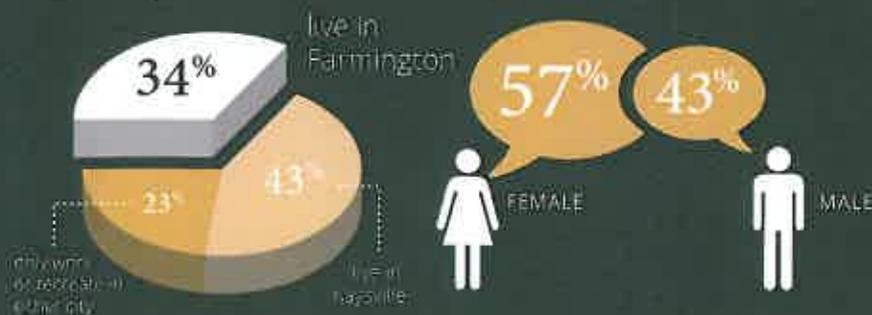
describing roads, paths, and sidewalks that they used and/or that needed improvement and 453 points that they identified as either destinations, gaps, or barriers. All responses identifying gaps and barriers can be seen in Figure 3.7 and destinations can be seen in Figure 3.8.

Online Public Survey

A 17-question online survey about bicycling and walking habits and preferences was conducted between August 15 and September 30, 2015. The survey was promoted in the City's newsletter delivered to each home at the beginning of September, in Facebook groups and on personal pages, and via email to stakeholders, City staff, survey respondents, and interested parties. 34% of the more than 1,000 respondents lived in Farmington, 43% in Kaysville, and the remainder worked or recreated in either or both.

Joint Community Survey Results for Farmington

1,023 Total number of survey respondents



36-45
YEAR OLDS

Most common age group (36%)

OVERALL WALKING & BIKING CONDITIONS

Walking and bicycling conditions are currently rated, on average, between fair and good.



Respondents were interested most in walking & bicycling to



PARKS (78%)



TRAILS & PATHS (78%)



FRIENDS & FAMILY (51%)



SCHOOL (41%)



SHOPPING (34%)



85%
feel comfortable or very comfortable walking

The most common type of person is one that is **not comfortable in traffic and will only ride a bicycle on paths and quiet residential streets.**



NOT COMFORTABLE
in traffic or on the road

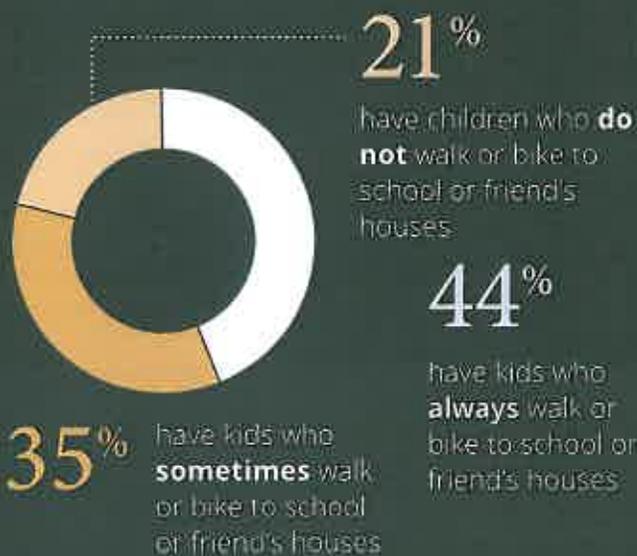
COMFORTABLE
in some traffic situations and in bike lanes

Top priorities for investment:



WALK & BIKE HABITS

Out of respondents with children:



Since 1969, the percentage of children walking or bicycling to school in the United States has dropped from 50% to 13%.



Public transit use is much higher when the trip begins with walking or biking



Lack of safe crossings, high motor vehicle speeds, and too much traffic were the most cited reasons that their kids did not walk and bike more.

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS



282 ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

By far, the number one recommendation is **making east-to-west connections safer and more abundant**, especially around Park Lane, FrontRunner, and Station Park

Public Open House

About 250 people attended the public open house on December 8, 2015, at the new Kaysville Library, where they learned about the Plan's purpose and the City's vision and goals for the future of walking and bicycling, and were encouraged to review and provide feedback on initial recommendations made by the project team, including consultants and Farmington and Kaysville staff. It was one of the best-attended open houses for a bicycling and walking plan in Utah, regardless of the size of the community.

The open house was advertised at grocery stores, library branches, on the City website and in the monthly citywide newsletter, through the Davis School District Peachjar mailing list received by all parents of students in Farmington, as well as through email to interested stakeholders and community members, on Facebook, and on other social media platforms. The open house was another opportunity, in addition to the survey and interactive mapping tool, for the public to draw desired routes and connections on maps, express wishes to the project team and City representatives, and shape walking and bicycling for the future in Farmington and Kaysville.

Some of the same, recurring themes from the survey and interactive map were evident in the open house as well, like improving bicycling and walking connections across I-15 and Highway 89; safety generally; access to and from Station Park and Farmington FrontRunner via Park Lane; bicycling and walking safety and comfort on and across 200 N (especially near I-15), Main St, and 200 E; maintenance, especially ridding trails of thorns and other weeds; and filling small gaps in the existing network with facilities comfortable enough for any user; and, providing comfortable facilities, including paths, separated bike lanes, and grade-separated crossings.



Open house attendees included residents of all ages, including this young group



Project team members spoke with the public, listened to concerns, and assisted them in drawing desired improvements on the maps provided



Attendees were greeted with bicycling and walking-themed treats as they left the open house



Runner and bicyclist on the South Frontage Road Trail near Glovers Lane

3: Existing System & Needs Analysis

This chapter discusses the existing system of shared-use paths, unpaved trails, bike lanes, and shared lanes/roadways in Farmington. It also includes an analysis of needs and gaps in the system; barriers to walking and bicycling; and crashes involving bicyclists and pedestrians, including the conditions that can contribute to crashes.

Farmington currently has more than 33 total miles of bikeways and shared-use facilities. Many more miles of bicycling and walking facilities are available to the east, in the foothills outside of the city, as well as to the south in Centerville and to the north in Kaysville (see map of existing system in Figure 3.3).

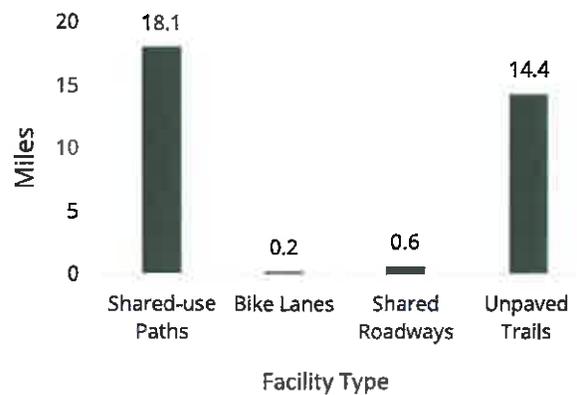


Figure 3.1 Mileage of Existing Bikeways and Shared-use Facilities (Paths and Trails) in Farmington City Limits by Facility Type (Note: To date, Farmington and regional partners have invested primarily in off-street facilities like paths and trails, but not as much in on-street facilities)

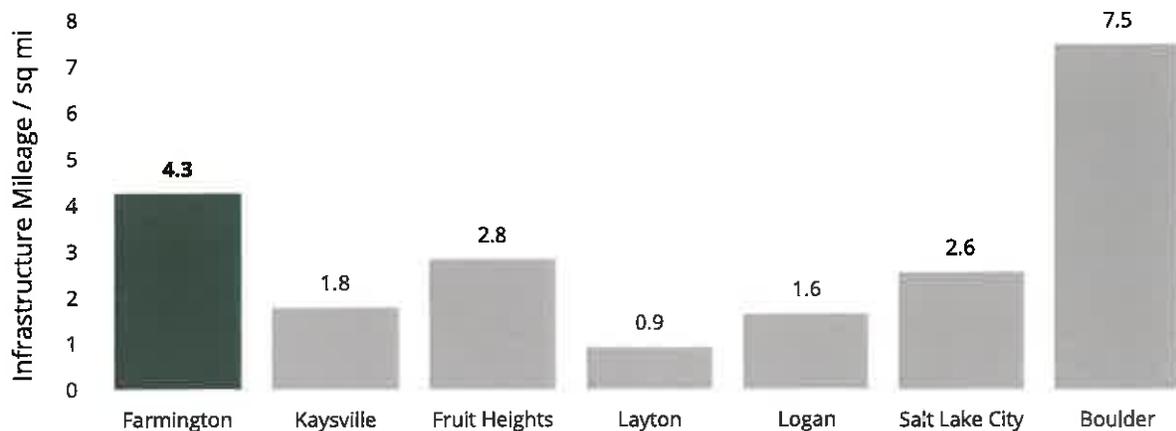


Figure 3.2 Existing infrastructure density (total system mileage / square miles of incorporated city) in Farmington compared to other communities. Farmington's infrastructure density is higher than most cities in Utah and about half the density of Boulder, CO, one of the most bicycle friendly communities in the Western United States.

Shared-Use Paths

There are more than 18 miles of paved shared-use paths in Farmington. These paths, sometimes called trails, are shared by bicyclists, pedestrians, runners, and other non-motorized modes. Shared-use paths are typically located in their own rights of way separated from roads, but can also be built adjacent to roads. Some of Farmington's notable paths include the D&RG Western Rail Trail and Legacy Parkway Trail.



The Denver & Rio Grande (D&RG) Western Rail Trail shared-use path in northwestern Farmington near Burke Ln

Unpaved Trails

There are about 14 miles of unpaved mountain biking and hiking trails inside Farmington city limits and many more miles outside of, yet still accessible from, the city. Unpaved trails can be dirt, gravel, crushed limestone, and other natural surfaces, and exist in separate rights of way for exclusive use by pedestrians, mountain bikers, and equestrians. Unpaved trails can be singletrack such as the Bonneville Shoreline Trail, or wider and more accessible soft-surface trails.



Unpaved trail in Woodland Park west of 200 East

Bike Lanes

This type of bikeway uses striping, symbols, and sometimes signage to assign space on the road to bicyclists. Bike lanes encourage predictable movements by both bicyclists and motorists by assigning each mode separate spaces. Farmington currently has a short, 0.23 mile section of bike lanes on both sides of the road on State Street between 400 West and 200 West south of Lagoon and west of Downtown.



Bike lane on State Street at about 300 West

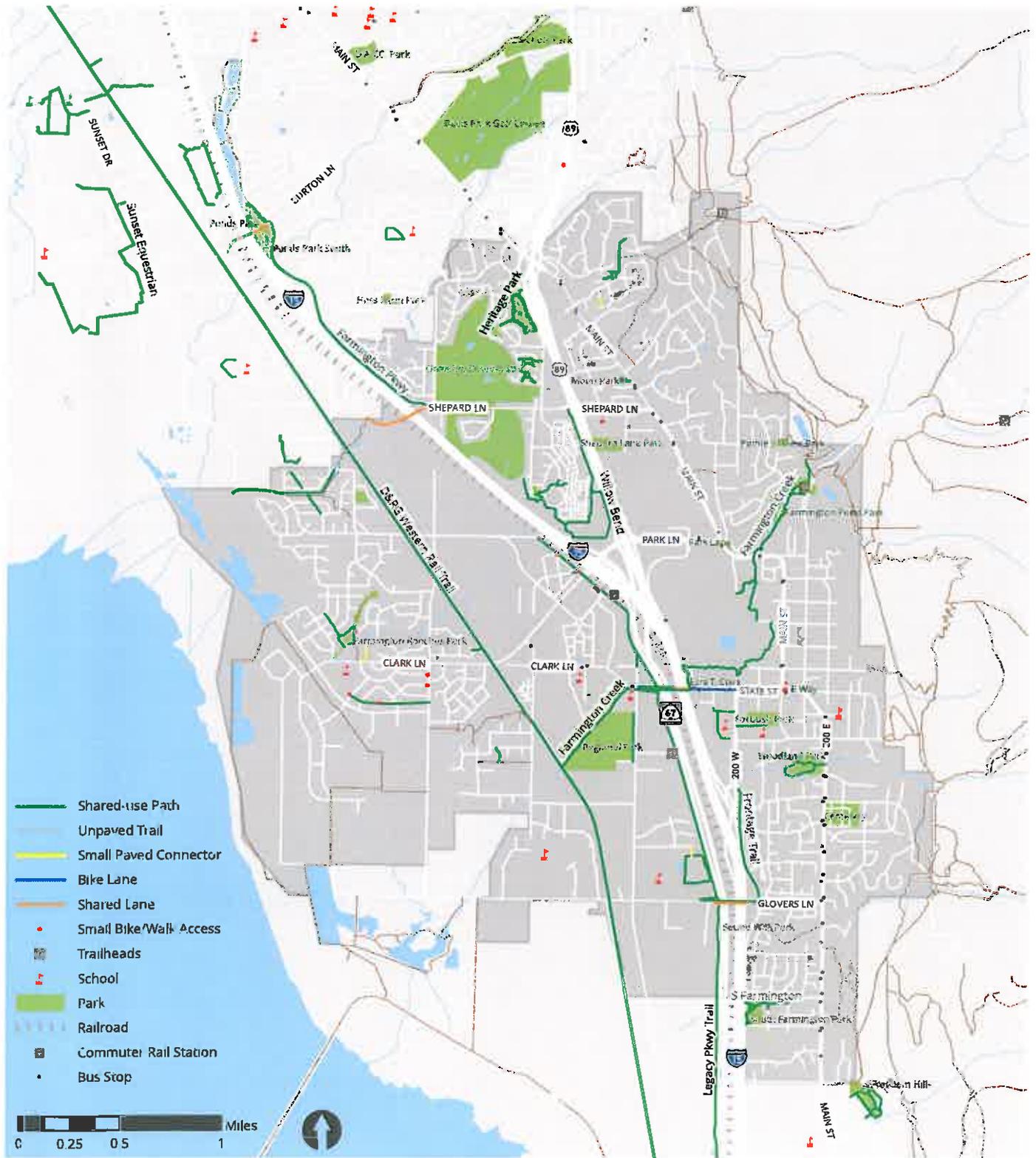
Shared Lanes/Roadways

Roadways that highlight the legal right of bicyclists to operate in the travel lane, either side by side or in single file depending on roadway conditions, are called shared roadways and can be identified by signage and/or pavement markings. Several of Farmington's I-15 overpasses have "Bicycles May Use Full Lane" signage that alert motorists that bicyclists may be sharing the travel lane due to constrained roadway width. There are 0.6 miles of signed shared roadways in Farmington, notably on State St/Clark Ln and Shepard Ln near I-15.



Shared lane marking and signage on Shepard Lane near I-15

Figure 3.3: Farmington Existing Bicycling & Walking Facilities Map



Crashes

Crash data is an important statistic in tracking and analyzing bicycle and pedestrian safety. The Utah Department of Transportation supplied data for all crashes in the state involving bicyclists or pedestrians since 2006.

NATIONAL AND STATEWIDE TRENDS

Overall traffic fatalities have decreased by 19% in Utah since 1975 and fatalities per 100 million miles traveled have decreased by 76%. This means that even though there are many more Utahns driving now than in 1975, the raw number of fatalities has actually decreased.¹

In recent years, the number of bicyclist fatalities in crashes has also decreased overall in the United States (2014 was the only year that had a small and temporary uptick), particularly for bicyclists under 16 years old and those in larger cities and communities that have increased investment in bicycle facilities.²

Utah is the 14th safest place to walk (0.97 pedestrian fatalities per 100,000 population) according to a National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) report about traffic safety trends in 2013.³ Nationally, pedestrian crash and fatality rates have decreased dramatically as walking rates have increased.⁴

CRASH LOCATIONS

As seen in Figure 3.5, crashes of any kind, but particularly those causing more serious injury, are clustered around state and interstate highways like Main St and 200 East; intersections; and higher speed, wider roads, like Hwy 89 and I-15. Even though fewer total crashes have occurred in Farmington than in Kaysville, for example, they tend to be more often fatal and incapacitating crashes than in Kaysville. All serious injuries or fatalities have stemmed from pedestrian crashes.

FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO HIGH FREQUENCY

There are several factors in traffic safety data that identify potential causes or influences in pedestrian and bicyclist crashes. According to the NHTSA, these

1 *Traffic Safety Facts 2013*. 2015. Washington, DC: National Highway Traffic Safety Administration.

2 *Ibid.*

3 *Ibid.*

4 "Benchmarking", 85.

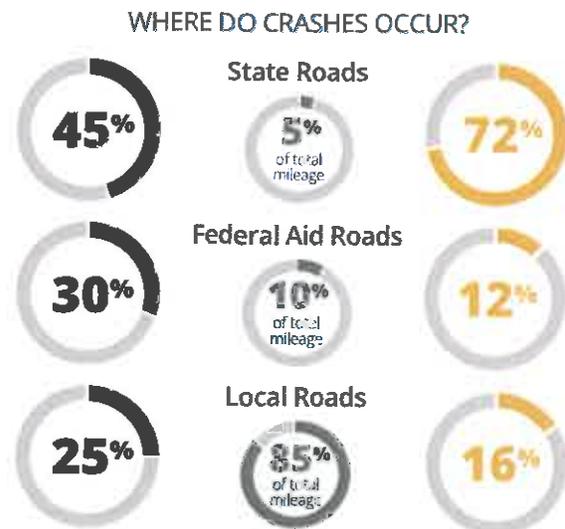
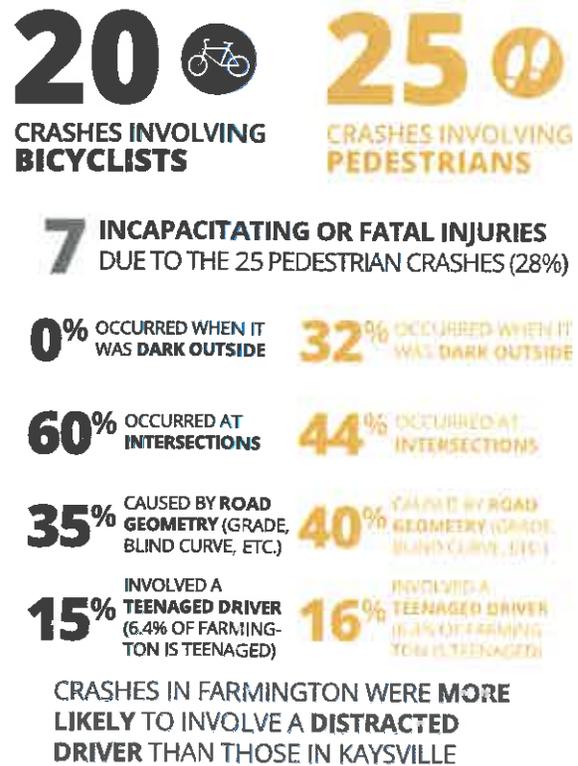


Figure 3.4 Graphic analysis of crashes involving bicyclists and pedestrians in Farmington (2006-2015) (Data: UDOT). Even though there were 45 bicyclist and pedestrian-involved crashes between 2006 and 2015, there were more than 4,000 motorist-only crashes. The purpose of this analysis is not to highlight the risk of riding or walking. Rather, it is to identify the places and factors that contributed to crashes in an effort to remedy them.

factors include (in order) failure to yield right of way (by either party), improperly in roadway, not visible, improper crossing of roadway or intersection, under

the influence, and darting or running into the road.⁵ Trends specific to Farmington are described in these sections.

Alcohol & Speed

Although 37% of traffic fatalities in Utah involved a driver with a blood alcohol concentration (BAC) above the legal limit (.08)⁶, it was not a trend in Farmington's data.

Additionally, even though 34% of traffic fatalities in Utah were speeding-related, excessive speed was not a significant trend in the crashes in Farmington.

Needs, Gaps, Opportunities, & Constraints

EXISTING SYSTEM GAPS & NEEDS

Although the existing bicycling and walking system in Farmington is quite extensive, gaps and needs still exist (Figure 3.8), many of which will be addressed in this plan, thereby improving connectivity and usability of on and off-street facilities.

OPPORTUNITIES & CONSTRAINTS

Opportunities identified in Figure 3.8 differ from gaps because they are opportunities for development of facilities (i.e. an easement through a property or between two properties, parks, available and unused right of way that could be used for a new facility) that are not necessarily missing segments. Constraints can be natural features (like rivers, streams, and mountains or steep grades), freeways, other busy roads, and railroad tracks. Many of the constraints in Figure 3.8 were identified by the public as barriers during this plan's public involvement process as well as in the Utah Travel Study's Barriers and Hazards Survey.

Demand, Origin, & Destination Analysis

While Figure 3.8 shows desired routes and existing gaps, opportunities, and other location-specific public comments about improvements that can or should be made, Figure 3.9 shows where the major destinations

are located in Farmington, destinations that draw or could potentially draw the most amount of people walking traffic. Improving connectivity to and within these destinations is a priority.

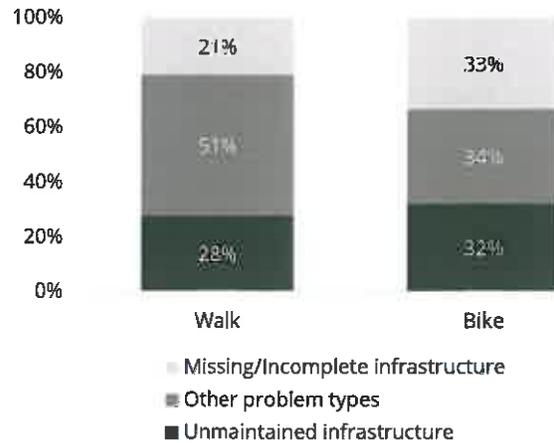


Figure 3.6 Types of walking and bicycling barriers identified in the Utah Travel Study (Note: Responses were very similar to the type of barriers identified in the interactive mapping tool (Ch 2))

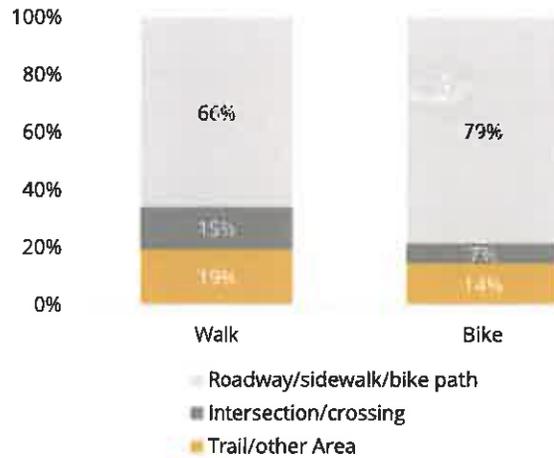


Figure 3.7 Location of walking and bicycling barriers identified in the Utah Travel Study. Most barriers were located on a roadway, sidewalk, or path



The public suggested crossings on 200 E near bus stops

⁵ Traffic. 2015.

⁶ Traffic. 2015.

Figure 3.8: Farmington Needs, Gaps, Opportunities, & Constraints Map

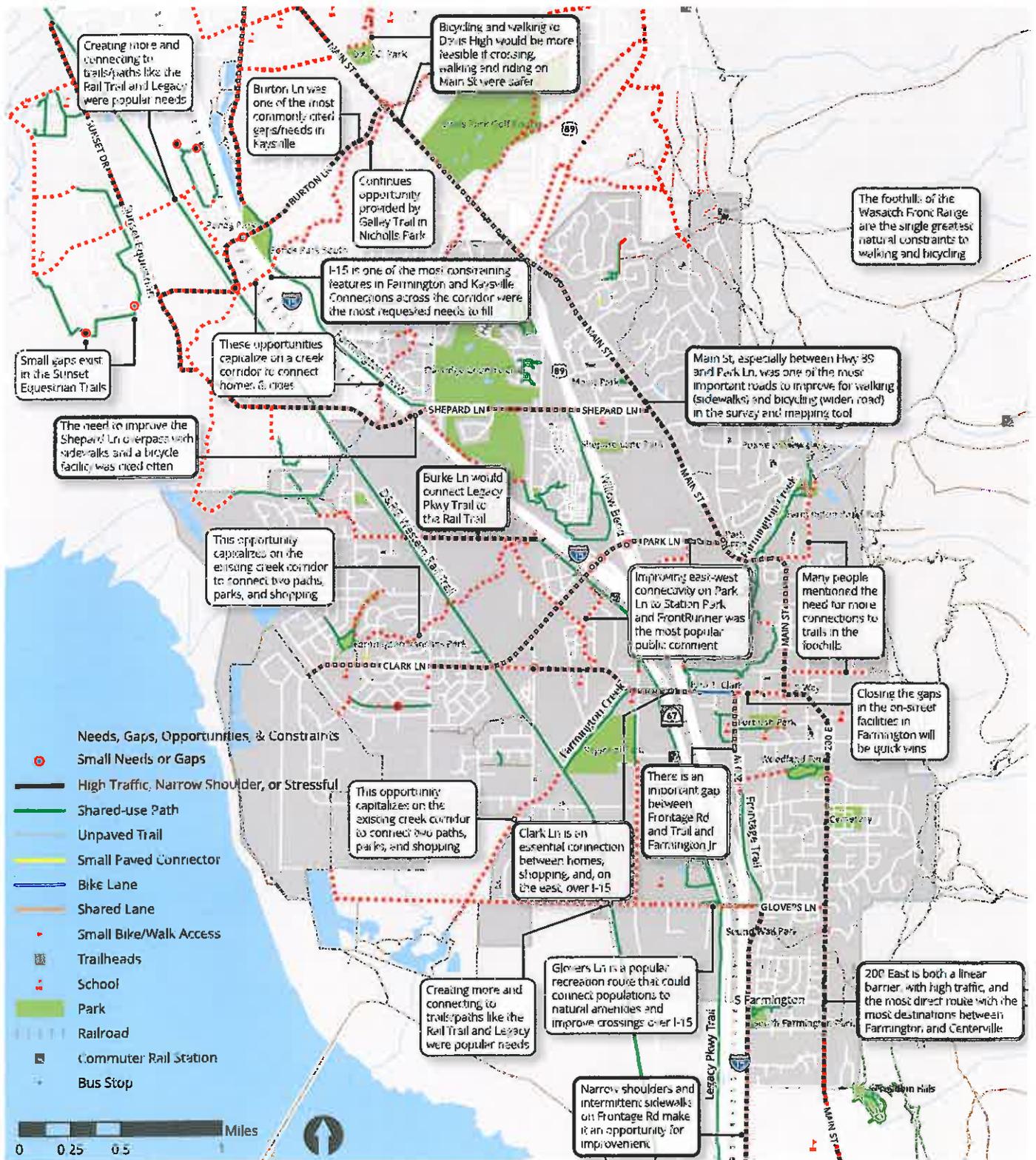
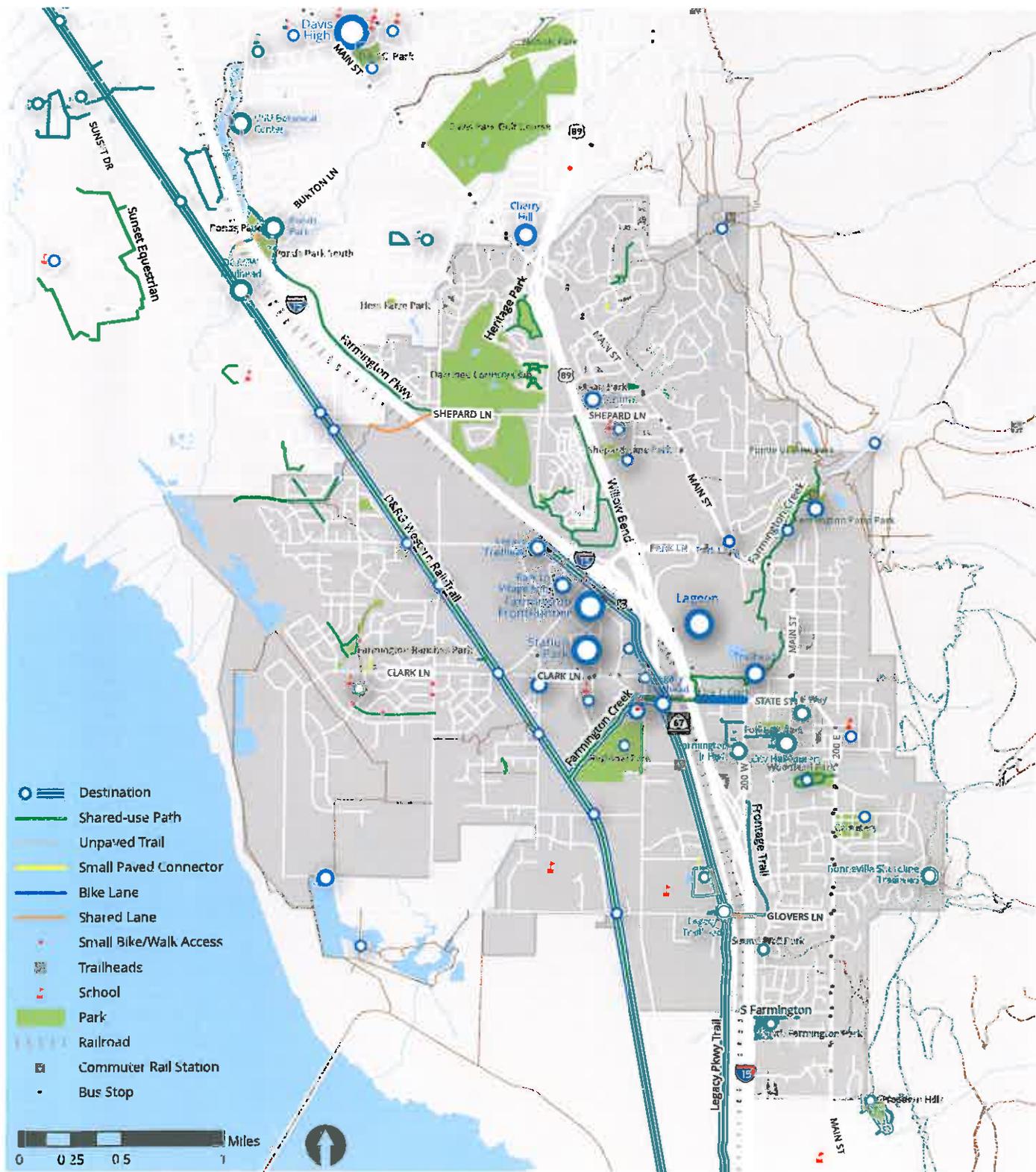


Figure 3.9: Farmington Demand, Origin, & Destination Map





Recommended improvements included in this chapter will build on the existing trail and path network

4: Recommended Improvements

Introduction

People who walk and ride bicycles vary in their physical abilities, experience levels, and level of comfort near traffic much more so than drivers of motor vehicles do. Well-designed streets and dedicated, off-street facilities should be planned and implemented in a way that accommodates these different types of people walking and riding. Many streets, such as low speed, low volume local streets, may not need special facilities to accommodate active transportation users, while others with higher volumes and speeds may require significant infrastructure investments.

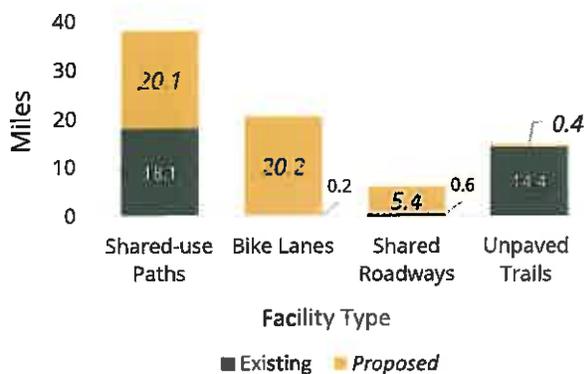


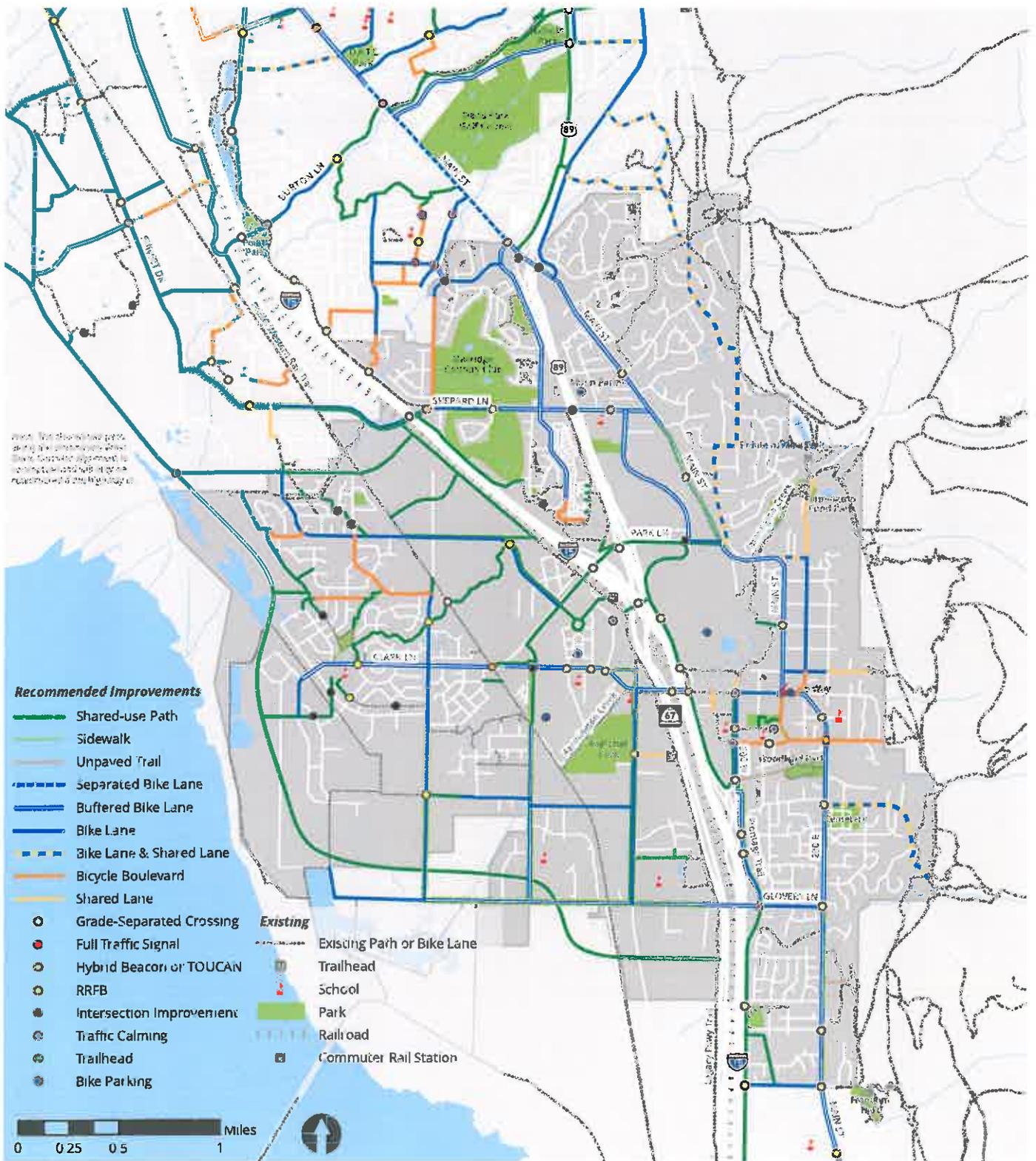
Figure 4.1 Mileage of Existing and Proposed Facilities in Farmington City Limits by Facility Group Type (Note: To date, Farmington and regional partners have invested primarily in off-street facilities like paths and trails, but not as much in on-street facilities)

This plan's proposed active transportation system seeks to provide people in Farmington viable, convenient, safe, and healthy active transportation choices. The proposed system also enhances regional connectivity by linking Farmington to other communities.

Development of Recommended Improvements

Community goals, identity, and input were the primary considerations in the development of the recommended improvements in this chapter and in the plan overall. Input from both Kaysville City and Farmington City, the Utah Department of Transportation, and the project steering committee also offered clarification on project statuses, costs, implementation criteria, and future plans. Additional coordination will be needed to implement facilities in corridors owned by outside agencies or private land owners, along boundaries with adjacent cities, and near schools. Additionally, the recommendations in this plan represent a master planning level of detail. They are subject to change and refinement as conditions and development patterns change and as individual projects are implemented. Complex projects, such as recommended bicycle and pedestrian crossings over I-15, will require feasibility studies.

Figure 4.2: Farmington Recommended Improvements Map



Public Survey Respondents' Top Priorities for Investment



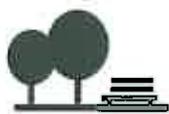
IMPROVE PATHS & TRAILS NETWORK

73%



ADD ON-STREET BIKEWAYS

52%



MORE SIDEWALKS, SHADE TREES & LANDSCAPING

45%



BETTER CROSSINGS

27%



ACCESS TO TRANSIT (Frontrunner & Buses)

25%

PROJECT GOALS

The following plan goals (identified at the beginning of the plan and repeated here) were instrumental in developing the recommendations in this chapter:

- Increase economic development opportunities for current and future residents, business owners, and stakeholders
- Plan, design, and maintain a walking and bicycling network that is visible, attractive, and convenient for all users, regardless of age or ability, especially commuters and driving-age students
- Unite the east and west, especially across US-89, I-15, and Legacy Parkway, with bicycle and pedestrian improvements that are safe enough to feel comfortable riding with a young child
- Improve overall connectivity and accessibility for bicyclists and pedestrians, including access to and from neighborhoods, services, public facilities, schools, shopping, food, entertainment, and transit
- Improve the safety and livability of the community by addressing and fixing deficiencies in on-street corridors and intersections
- Ensure equitable access so that all children can safely walk and bike to school

COMMUNITY PRIORITIES

Priorities and themes gleaned from the thousands of residents from both cities who participated in the public involvement process, summarized in Chapter 2, that are not included in the top priorities for investment included above, were a driving force behind the plan's recommendations:



Safe and comfortable crossings of I-15 and other major transportation arteries



Safe access to and from schools that will encourage students to walk and ride a bike instead of being dropped off in cars or busses



Improve comfort along and across major arterials like Main Street



Connect homes to popular destinations

LOW-STRESS BICYCLE AND PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES

Low stress bicycle and pedestrian facilities, like shared-use paths, trails, separated bike lanes, and bicycle boulevards, appeal to a more diverse cross section of the public than conventional, on-street, paint-only facilities like bike lanes. They are low-stress because of increased physical protection or separation from traffic; use of low volume, low speed streets (bicycle boulevards); and/or directional wayfinding signage that directs users to destinations and specific routes like interstate highway signage does for automobiles.

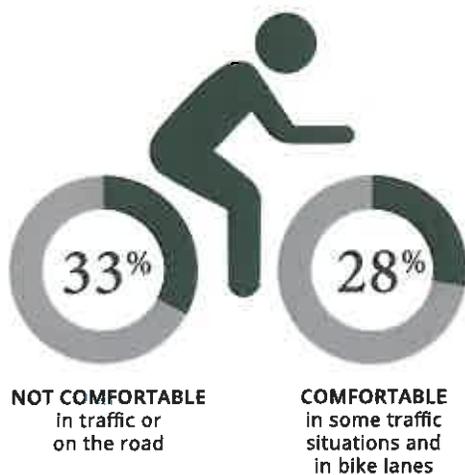
A majority of the public would like to walk or ride bicycles more but are discouraged from doing so by perceived safety concerns, lack of facilities, or a lack of knowledge about where the appropriate facilities are located. Surveys nationally show that 50-60% of people say they would ride a bicycle more (or start riding) if they had access to facilities that provided more separation from traffic, lower traffic speeds, and/or lower traffic

volumes. Public input indicated a strong demand for more paths and trails, and on-street facilities that provided that same level of comfort but with greater connectivity to destinations.

Separated or traffic-calmed on-street facilities like separated bike lanes or bicycle boulevards, respectively, also create a better pedestrian experience by reducing traffic speeds or, in the case of separated bike lanes, increasing the distance and physical separation between sidewalks and active motor vehicle travel lanes.

Additionally, evidence has shown that increasing the number of bicyclists on the road improves safety for everyone. Cities with high bicycling rates tend to have lower crash rates.¹

The most common type of person surveyed in Kaysville and Farmington (33%) is one that is **not comfortable in traffic and will only ride a bicycle on paths and quiet residential streets.**



¹ Marshall, W., and N. Garrick, 2011 - Evidence on why bike-friendly cities are safer for all road users, *Environmental Practice*, 13, 1

Recommendation Categories

Overall recommendations were classified into three categories:

- **Off-street** (shared-use paths, unpaved trails, and sidewalks)
- **Spot improvements** (intersection and crossing improvements, signals and beacons, grade-separated crossings, traffic calming, end-of-trip facilities)
- **On-street** (bike lanes, buffered bike lanes, separated bike lanes, and bicycle boulevards)

Although brief descriptions and graphics for each recommended facility type are included in this chapter, more specific guidelines on location selection, widths, implementation, and design considerations are found in *Appendix A: Design Guidelines*.

Off-Street Recommendations

SHARED-USE PATHS

Shared-use paths, as discussed in Chapter 3, are facilities separated or buffered from roadways for use by bicyclists, pedestrians, and other non-motorized users (i.e. Legacy Pkwy Trail, D&RGW Rail Trail). They are frequently found in separate rights-of-way along railroads, utility corridors, parks, and waterways, but can also exist within street or highway rights-of-way with adequate separation (called sidepaths). Due to their proximity to traffic, this latter type require additional safety considerations, especially at intersections and driveways.



The Denver & Rio Grande Western (D&RGW) Rail Trail is popular with people walking, running, and riding bicycles, especially families (Photo: Shaunna Burbidge)

West Davis Corridor

The establishment of a new highway on the west side of Davis County, known as the West Davis Corridor, beginning at Glovers Lane in Farmington, is not guaranteed. However, recommendation of a regional shared-use path within the highway right-of-way, like Legacy Parkway Trail, is within this plan.

Years ago, initial conversations between cities and UDOT produced a less than hopeful outlook for including the path along with highway construction. However, most of the previous concerns over each City maintaining their own section have since been alleviated due to their experience maintaining the Legacy Parkway Trail and the D&RGW Rail Trail.

If the West Davis Corridor project does not move forward and if Davis County cities do not implement a stand-alone path, linear and spot recommendations pertaining to the corridor should be reconsidered.

UNPAVED TRAILS

Unpaved trails (dirt, gravel, crushed limestone) are completely separated rights-of-way for exclusive use by bicyclists, hikers, pedestrians and, in some cases, equestrian uses. Unpaved trails can take the form of singletrack trails like the Bonneville Shoreline Trail, or wider, more accessible and multi-modal soft-surface trails.

SIDEWALKS

Although not all missing sidewalks were identified as future improvement projects, sidewalks, especially near schools, identified by the public, each City, and the project steering committee are included in the recommendations of this plan.

Spot Improvements

Many of the recommended improvements in this plan are classified as spot improvements, or recommended fixes specific to one location, like a traffic signal, crosswalk, curb ramp, roundabout improvement, bridge, or tunnel. These improvements will refine the existing system as well as help users navigate the proposed system more easily.

GRADE-SEPARATED CROSSINGS ○

Tunnels

Tunnels, or undercrossings, are grade-separated crossings for bicyclists and pedestrians, especially useful when crossing streets that have high volumes and/or high speeds. They are more easily implemented when the street(s) to cross are at a higher elevation than the facility going under. Special considerations for cost-benefit, lighting, safety, and topography need to be considered when evaluating potential use of this improvement type.

Bridges

Bicycle and pedestrian bridges, or overcrossings, provide critical non-motorized system links by joining areas separated by barriers such as deep canyons, waterways or, in many cases in Farmington, major



A grade-separated undercrossing in Logan, Utah that uses the existing slope and riverbed to pass under a roadway



New bridges (overcrossings) should accommodate pedestrians and bicyclists, both on the structure and on the approaches

transportation corridors. Improving the existing bridges or constructing new crossings over I-15 was the most common requested improvement during this planning process.

FULL SIGNALS

Full signals, or signalized intersections, control competing flows of traffic from multiple legs of an intersection. They can be placed at road intersections, pedestrian crossings, and other locations. Full signals alternate right of way between conflicting directions of traffic and user types. Not all full signal recommendations may be warranted. Often, improvements for bicyclists and pedestrians cannot be measured due to lack of use without a safe or accommodating facility.

BEACONS

Hybrid Beacons

A hybrid beacon, or High-intensity Activated CrossWalk (HAWK), consists of a major-street-facing signal head with two red lenses above a single yellow lens. Hybrid beacons were developed specifically to enhance pedestrian and/or bicyclist crossings of major streets in mid-block locations and at minor intersections where side street volumes do not support installation of a conventional traffic signal. It may also be beneficial to consider turning restrictions or other geometric changes.

TOUCANS

TOUCANS are similar to hybrid beacons as they pertain to use by bicyclists and pedestrians and are primarily used at intersections. The signal head facing major street traffic looks and functions like a full traffic signal head. Separate pedestrian and bicycle signal heads facing the cross street allow different indications for different users.

Rapid Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacons (RRFBs)

A Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon, or RRFB, is a user-actuated, amber flashing light system that supplements warning signs at un-signalized intersections or mid-block crosswalks. The beacons can be actuated either manually by a push-button or passively through detection.



Hybrid beacon, or HAWK



A TOUCAN beacon at the north entrance to Liberty Park in Salt Lake City. The TOUCAN was combined with a right-in, right-out treatment for motor vehicles, allowing bicyclists and pedestrians to enter and exit the park on 600 E while avoiding attraction of non-local traffic into surrounding neighborhoods.



Rapid Rectangular Flashing Beacons (RRFBs) in Ogden, Utah

RRFBs use an irregular (rapid) flashing pattern and can be installed on either two-lane or multi-lane roadways (but should generally not be used where pedestrians cross more than two lanes of traffic without a refuge; additional guidance on where they are appropriate is found in *Appendix A: Design Guidelines*).

RRFBs are the most common recommended spot improvement facility type in this plan. They are relatively low cost, can be used to alert drivers to yield to bicyclists and pedestrians when they have the right-of-way crossing a road, and have been shown to improve driver yielding compliance up to 95% in most locations.



Roundabout improvements include curb ramps, marked, high visibility crosswalks, signage, and channelizers



Curb extensions, shown here in a residential Kaysville neighborhood, shorten crossing distances for pedestrians and can calm traffic as well without reducing roadway capacity (Photo: Shaunna Burbidge)

INTERSECTION IMPROVEMENTS ●

General Improvements

Some recommended intersection improvements are general improvements like reduce turn radii in order to lower turning vehicle speeds, improve pedestrian comfort, narrow a crossing, or improve signal timing.

Roundabout Improvements

In single lane roundabouts, it is important to indicate right-of-way, priority, and other circulation rules to motorists, bicyclists, and pedestrians using appropriately designed signage, pavement markings, and geometric design elements like channelizers, bike lane bypasses, and shared-use paths.

Crosswalks

Some of the intersection improvement recommendations were as simple as adding a crosswalk where they were missing or upgrading an existing crosswalk to have higher visibility.

TRAFFIC CALMING ●

Curb Extensions

Curb extensions visually and physically narrow the street creating shorter and safer crossings for pedestrians and bicyclists, increase predictability for all users, and potentially slow motor vehicles at crossings. They can be installed mid-block or at intersections.

Curb extensions can be used as standalone traffic calming or in conjunction with other treatments in this chapter. One advantage of curb extensions at signalized intersections is that they reduce the time needed for pedestrian crossings and can thereby increase intersection capacity while reducing wait times for all users. Where curb extensions are installed without a designated pedestrian crossing, like at the beginning of a school zone, they can also act as an extension of the public space on the adjacent sidewalk.

Median Refuge Islands

A median refuge island is located in the middle of the roadway, usually in the center turn lane, for bicyclists and pedestrians to use when crossing a street. Median refuge islands also provide added comfort and should be designed to direct users to see oncoming traffic

before crossing the remainder of the road. They reduce crossing distances, allow staged crossing of the roadway, and improve visibility of bicyclists and pedestrians crossing the roadway.

TRAILHEADS

In this plan, trailheads were only recommended along paved, shared-use paths. Trailheads can be sited at regular intervals along popular, regional shared-use paths in order to increase access and the attractiveness of the path. Trailheads can offer parking areas for those who want to use the path but are not able to or are uncomfortable riding or walking from their home. Other trailhead elements can include restrooms, water, signage, interpretive centers, or other amenities.

BICYCLE PARKING

Secure end-of-trip accommodations, like bike parking, encourage people to travel by bicycle. Some location-specific bicycle parking recommendations are included in the recommendations map. In addition to these, Farmington City should consider implementing a bicycle parking program outlined later in this chapter.

On-Street Bikeway Recommendations

This section outlines how recommended, on-street bikeways will improve the connectivity to and comfort of Farmington's existing and proposed facilities and destinations. In the online survey, the public identified their desire for their City to have more on-street facilities as a desired compliment to the existing off-street system and neighborhood streets.

Traditional on-street bikeways, like bike lanes, have typically served more experienced bicyclists. However, several of the facility types proposed in this plan, like bicycle boulevards and separated bike lanes, will cater to people of all ages and abilities who want to ride a bicycle.

RETROFITTING EXISTING STREETS FOR ON-STREET BIKEWAYS

Many streets are characterized by conditions (i.e. high vehicle speeds and/or volumes) for which dedicated on-street bikeways are the most appropriate facility to accommodate people on bicycles.



Median refuge island near Snow Horse Elementary School (Photo: Shaur.na Burbidge)



Bicycle parking at the Farmington library branch

Much of the guidance provided in this section focuses on effectively reallocating existing street space through striping modifications without the need for widening. Ideally, space for bicyclists could be provided without reducing roadway or parking capacity, however it is often necessary to balance the needs of multiple user groups, especially in terms of safety.

Three main strategies have been proposed to accommodate bikeways on Farmington streets, though many recommendations are possible without any of these strategies:

Roadway Widening

In the absence of curb and gutter, shoulder widening presents a viable option for incorporating dedicated bikeways into an existing street. Where widening is already planned, ensure that recommended bicycle and pedestrian facilities are incorporated into the design.

Lane Narrowing or Reductions

Many streets in Farmington have 12-13' wide travel lanes, wider than specifications prescribed in national roadway design standards. Maintaining lanes as wide as these means that, in some cases, there is not space left on the roadway to implement bicycle facilities. Most national standards allow for the use of 10' or 11' lanes, and the latter width was used throughout the recommendations process.

Parking Reduction

Bike lanes can replace one or more on-street parking lanes on streets where excess parking exists (like where on-street parking is adjacent to redundant off-street lots) and/or the importance of bike lanes outweighs parking needs (like where homes back up to a road and where there are no fronting uses).

In some cases, parking may be needed on only one side to meet demand. Eliminating or reducing on-street parking also improves sight distance for bicyclists in bike lanes and for motorists on side streets and driveways.

SEPARATED, OR PROTECTED, BIKE LANES

Separated bike lanes are protected from traffic by a physical barrier of some kind and are also distinct from the sidewalk. Some separated bike lanes are at street level, while others are raised. There are many different types of physical separation that can be used for separated bike lanes: planters, raised curbs, parking, stationary or flexible bollards, and other streetscape elements. The applicability and feasibility of different types of separation depend on traffic volumes, speeds, driveway and cross street frequency, presence and type of on-street parking, maintenance capacity, and pedestrian volumes. Separated bike lanes can be configured for either one-way or two-way travel.

BUFFERED BIKE LANES

Buffered bicycle lanes add a painted buffer to a conventional bike lane (described below) but do not have the physical buffer or separation of a separated bike lane. The painted buffer can provide additional



A separated bike lane in suburban Boulder, Colorado using posts & concrete curb stops as a physical barrier



Buffered bike lanes have a painted buffer on the travel lane and/or parking lane side, based on volumes, speeds, and parking turnover

space between the bike lane and the adjacent travel lane and/or parking lane, providing a more comfortable experience for bicyclists. In some cases, buffered bike lanes are an effective tool to discourage motorists from driving or parking in a bike lane that would otherwise be excessively wide, like where the bike lane has replaced a parking lane or a wide shoulder.

BIKE LANES

A bike lane provides a striped lane with bicycle pavement markings and optional signage for one-way travel by bicyclists on the street. Many of the bike lane recommendations in this plan will occur in conjunction



Bike lanes are delineated from the adjacent travel lane by a painted line parallel to the lane

with pavement resurfacing or roadway reconstruction, while others can be implemented immediately.

BICYCLE BOULEVARDS

Bicycle boulevards are naturally or artificially-created low-volume, low-speed streets that enhance comfort for bicyclists as well as residents and pedestrians by using a variety of treatments, such as signage, pavement markings, traffic calming, and/or traffic diversion and intersection modifications.

Bicycle boulevards ensure that traffic volumes and speeds remain at levels that do not compromise bicycle or pedestrian comfort. Many of the improvements intended for bicyclists are also advantageous for pedestrians, schools, and homeowners. Bicycle



Bicycle boulevard treatments include traffic diversion, calming and speed reduction, and wayfinding signage, among others

boulevards create calmer traffic conditions and have been shown to have a positive impact on property values.² Bicycle boulevards also often create natural walking corridors and more pleasant streets.

Specific calming techniques and intersections are not included in the recommendations maps or spot improvements data as they will depend on circumstances and existing conditions at each intersection. Some intersections may not need any modifications to be comfortable for use by people on bikes. Typically, local streets with vehicle speeds at or below 25 miles per hour and vehicle volumes at or below 3,000 vehicles per day (with 1,500 vehicles per day preferred) are the most appropriate for bicycle boulevards.

SHARED LANE

Though not technically a facility type, shared lanes, or shared roadways, are often recommended on low speed corridors where bicycle facilities requiring a dedicated lane may not be feasible or warranted and where bicyclist speeds will likely mean that they will be using the travel lane. Installing shared lane markings, or sharrows, will better link other facility recommendations and create a more cohesive network.

Cost Estimates

Active transportation facilities can vary considerably in cost and as such the costs shown in Table 4.1 provide a “middle of the road” estimate. For example, providing a bike lane on a street could be as simple as adding a single white line and periodic stenciling if the outside travel lane is wide enough. Streets that need complete restriping to accommodate a bike lane would be considerably more, while streets that are already being resurfaced would reduce the marginal cost of the bike lane to a negligible percentage of the project. Similarly, spot improvements can vary in complexity and quality depending on the individual site conditions. More detailed, project-specific cost estimates included in *Appendix B: Project Information*.

² Rice, E., 2008 - Valuing Bike Boulevards in Portland Through Hedonic Regression, USP 570 Analytical Term Paper

Table 4.1 Estimated Facility Type Cost Estimates Each or Per Mile (Center Line), and Installations/Miles Per \$100,000 (Center Line)

	Cost Each or Per Mile (Center Line)	Units/Miles per \$100,000
Shared-Use Path	\$250,000-\$1,000,000	0.1-0.4 miles
Unpaved Trails	\$65,000	1.5 miles
Sidewalks	\$400,000	.25 miles
Grade-Separated Crossings	\$200,000-\$7,000,000	Varies
Full Signals	\$165,000	0.6 signals
Hybrid Beacons	\$77,000	1.3 beacons
Toucans	\$165,000	0.6 Toucans
RRFBs	\$22,000	4.5 beacons
Intersection Improvements	Varies	Varies
Traffic Calming	Varies	Varies
Trailheads	\$75,000	1.3 trailheads
Bicycle Parking	\$200-\$5,000	20-500 parking areas
Separated Bike Lanes	\$500,000	0.2 miles
Buffered Bike Lanes	\$10,000-\$18,000	5-10 miles
Bike Lanes	\$4,000-\$7,000	15-25 miles
Bicycle Boulevards	\$14,000	7 miles
Shared Lanes	\$7,000	14 miles

Policy, Land Use, or System-Wide Recommendations

One of the goals of Wasatch Front Regional Council's Transportation and Land Use Connections (TLC) grant program, which helped to fund this and Farmington's active transportation plans, is to encourage and provide resources to local communities to "integrate their land use and regional transportation plans by proactively addressing anticipated growth" in order to "create liveable and vibrant communities."

Many of the non-infrastructure, policy, and land use recommendations in this section support that goal. The City should seek additional ways to not only retrofit their existing street and path networks to work better for bicyclists and pedestrians, but also to modify existing and introduce new land use policies into city codes, development standards, plat approval processes, and impact fees. Doing so will foster development that inherently prioritizes walking and bicycling as normal, viable, safe, and comfortable forms of transportation and recreation.

POLICY AND LAND USE RECOMMENDATIONS

Wasatch Choice 2040 Tools

The Wasatch Front Regional Council offers many tools to their constituent communities to make development and refinement of some of this plan's recommended land use and other policies easier. The following descriptions are from WFRC's online Wasatch Choice 2040 (WC2040) toolbox.



Envisioning Centers. A method to utilize the WC2040 toolbox in a dialogue with residents



Envision Tomorrow Plus. A scenario planning software, allowing communities to better visualize results of different policies



Form-Based Code. Provides a model code document and a manual for cities wishing to modify their local codes



Housing & Opportunity Assessment. Helps cities understand impediments and opportunities for housing equity



Implementing Centers. Methods and strategies to finance transit-oriented development infrastructure



Complete Streets. An approach to ensure that all users are considered with each street investment

Complete Streets Policy or Ordinance

Farmington should consider adopting a Complete Streets approach, policy, or ordinance. Complete Streets does not mean that every street in Farmington has to perfectly accommodate all transportation modes, ages, and abilities. Instead, an approach, policy, or ordinance will ensure, with differing degrees of rigidity, that, at the least, all users are considered with each opportunity for change and investment.

Many jurisdictions around the country have adopted Complete Streets policies and they can be used as



A "complete street" in Portland, Oregon, where bike lanes, travel lanes, parking, and light rail are all functioning in the same roadway right-of-way

model starting point. A Complete Streets policy is one way to institutionalize the goals of this plan within the City.

Examples and Resources: [Smart Growth America Resources Page](#); [Salt Lake City's Ordinance](#); [Salt Lake County Ordinance](#); [WFRC Vision, Mission, and Principles](#)

Promote Increased Connectivity on New & Existing Streets

Smaller block lengths and more frequent intersections promote walkable and bikeable neighborhoods. A street connectivity index that calculates the number of street links between intersections divided by the number of street nodes can help ensure that street networks are appropriately connected. A traditional grid like downtown Farmington's typically has an index of 2.0 or higher.

Farmington City should consider establishing a street connectivity retrofit plan to address the existing street system. In addition to a quantitative approach (link-node), this plan recommends qualitative considerations of how comfortable, inviting, and well-maintained existing and planned connections are. WFRC is currently developing a regional study that would quantify local benefits of improved street connectivity. Resources and tools from that study could be helpful to the City if they pursue such a plan or policy.

Examples and Resources: [Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, Street Connectivity Zoning and Subdivision Model Ordinance](#)

Adopt a Form-Based Code

Form-based codes can provide development and permitting incentives that would support development patterns that contribute to an environment that is friendlier to people walking and bicycling. Focusing on the physical forms of buildings and development, form-based codes encourage more compact development while maintaining the city's identity, history, and community values. This approach often results in more and improved opportunities for investment, economic development, and walking and bicycling.

Examples and Resources: [Wasatch Choice for 2040 Form-Based Code Tool](#)

Pedestrian Overlay Districts

This type of overlay district helps create what the American Planning Association calls “a safe, attractive pedestrian-friendly environment where the risk of pedestrian injuries or fatalities is minimized through the application of appropriate development standards.”

Pedestrian overlay districts are superimposed on one or more zones on a zoning map. Allowed uses, development, architectural elements, and circulation design encourage development that naturally foments pedestrian activity and encourages active commercial and service uses on the ground floor of buildings.



Some elements of pedestrian overlay districts are found on Farmington's Main and State Streets downtown, like zero-setback buildings, shade trees, and ground floor commercial uses

Essentially, by designing for pedestrians near existing or future homes, businesses, parks, and schools, the City can provides services more efficiently, spur economic opportunities, create place identity, reduce conflicts between transportation modes, mitigate congestion, and reduce travel and parking demand while also reducing infrastructure and utility costs.

Potential locations for pedestrian overlay zones could be near planned transit-oriented development, in downtown, or where economic development is desired.

Examples and Resources: [American Planning Association's Model Ordinances to Help Create Physically Active Communities](#); [Raleigh, NC Pedestrian Business Overlay District Code Language](#)

School Zone and Neighborhood Design Policies

The City should develop or adopt design and development standards that prioritize connectivity between homes and schools. Overtime, implementation of such standards will decrease distances between homes and schools, reduce the need for and cost of bussing students to and from schools, improve safety along and across roadways near schools, and reduce parking and drop off demand for vehicles accessing school zones.

In addition to development standards that improve connectivity to schools, the City should choose several treatments from *Appendix A: Design Guidelines* to



Several new schools have implemented important safety improvements at or near their properties (Photo: Shaunna Burbidge)

implement at and near new or renovated schools within city limits. Coordination with Davis School District and UDOT is encouraged in order to fund, implement, and maintain these improvements.

Examples and Resources: [Safe Routes to School Guide's Engineering Webpage](#)

Road Surface and Paving Standards

Farmington City should continue to investigate using a smaller standard paving aggregate chip size, such as 1/4 inch or 3/8 inch, on roads that are or may be used by bicyclists, and especially on the most popular on-street biking routes.

Smaller chip sizes and shapes that lay flat without the need for years of compaction, in addition to the use of a seal coat (an additional coat of oil applied after the chip) will greatly improve pavement smoothness and bicyclist comfort. The City should also consider the following pavement management strategies:

- Maintain a smooth, pothole-free surface
- Ensure that the finished surface on bikeways does not vary more than 1/4 inch on new roadway construction
- Maintain pavement so ridge buildup does not occur at the gutter-to-pavement transition or adjacent to railway crossings



The chip size on an Angel Street project in Kaysville (pictured before resurfacing was complete) raised some concerns from residents and bicyclists (Photo: Chaunna Burbidge)

- Inspect the pavement 2 to 4 months after trenching construction activities are completed to ensure that excessive settlement has not occurred

Examples and Resources: [Washington State DOT Pavement Surface Condition Field Rating Manual for Asphalt Pavements](#)

PROGRAM RECOMMENDATIONS

These non-infrastructure program recommendations can encourage people to walk and ride more often by complementing the built infrastructure network and removing some of the common stigmas or barriers to walking and bicycling.

Unified Wayfinding Program

Development of a complete wayfinding system for Farmington's walking and bicycling network can help publicize and facilitate use of active transportation facilities in the city.

Wayfinding signage provides destination, direction, and distance information to bicyclists and pedestrians



Bicycle wayfinding signage in Jackson, Wyoming

navigating through the City. Wayfinding signs that highlight bikeways, ideal walking routes, bike parking locations, and nearby points of interest can also be coupled with kiosks at major destinations. If desired, Farmington City should coordinate with surrounding cities and Davis County to ensure consistency with any future local and regional wayfinding standards.

Examples and Resources: Jackson, WY Bicycle Improvement Plan's Bikeway Wayfinding Chapter; Logan, UT Bicycle and Pedestrian Wayfinding System; Fort Collins, CO Bicycle Wayfinding Network Master Plan

Bicycle Parking Program / Policy & Development Regulations

Bicycle parking is an important component of the bicycle network. Farmington City should consider implementing the Association of Bicycle and Pedestrian Professionals' (APBP) Bicycle Parking Guidelines into its respective development code as well as creating a standalone economic development and business outreach program. This two-pronged approach will address proper rack design, placement, and quantity of bicycle parking. The former will ensure that future development or redevelopment includes secure parking for people arriving by bicycle while the latter can offer reduced cost bike racks to requesting businesses.

Examples and Resources: Association of Pedestrian and Bicycle Professionals' (APBP) Bicycle Parking Guidelines

Bicycle and Pedestrian Count Program

One way to determine the success of the walking and bicycling system is an on-going or annual program that counts bicyclists and pedestrians. Tracking user counts can identify which facility and program improvements are increasing bicycling and walking rates, reducing crashes involving bicyclists and pedestrians, and improving overall perceived safety and comfort. Automated, off-street shared-use path counters should be installed along key segments of popular corridors to provide reliable, simple, day-to-day collection of user counts. Traffic signals with the capability to count

bicyclists and pedestrians should also be specified as signals are installed or upgraded.

The data gleaned from this program will also simplify creation of the Annual Report recommended in the implementation chapter of this plan.

Examples and Resources: National Bicycle and Pedestrian Documentation Project; Utah Bicycle and Pedestrian Counts Guidebook

Sidewalk and Crossing Infill & Construction Program

Construction, management, and maintenance programs help renew and expand sidewalk networks. This program has the following program and policy components:

New Construction or Rehabilitation in the City or County's Right of Way – The City should coordinate improvements and bid out sidewalk, crossing, and signal construction and other rehabilitation projects once a year at as high of a volume as can be accommodated for the best prices and efficiency. Sidewalks near schools should be prioritized first, followed by gaps that would greatly enhance the overall connectivity of the network.

Sidewalk replacement and expansion – The City should continue or begin to implement the following sidewalk strategies, programs, or policies to encourage sidewalk rehabilitation and construction where property owners are involved.



A gap in the sidewalk near Farmington library branch

- Offer no-interest (for partly-financed repairs) and low-interest (for entirely-financed repairs) loans to property owners who wish to replace or rehabilitate sidewalk that fronts their property. The City should ensure that funding for the no- or low-interest rate loans is available each year
- Dedicate funding to an expanded sidewalk replacement or expansion program through a 50/50 cost sharing sidewalk replacement program where sidewalk construction costs are divided evenly between the City and the property owner, or, implement a “Health Plan” style sidewalk replacement policy in which the financing model is based on the concept used in the health insurance industry. This policy allows property owners to pay in a fair amount regardless of property size or frontage length.

Crosswalk Policy – The City should adopt a crosswalk policy that establishes appropriate crosswalk types for specific roadway crossing types. High-visibility, piano key-style marked crosswalks should be installed at school crossings, busy intersections, and midblock crossings; parallel bar markings may be installed at other acceptable locations. This is especially important where sidewalks are present. ADA-compliant curb ramps should also always be provided when crosswalks are installed.

Examples and Resources: [Helena, MT Neighborhood Transportation and Volunteer Sidewalk Program](#)

Maintenance Program

As the existing system is refined and proposed recommendations are implemented, the City should establish a multi-departmental maintenance program that involves, at a minimum, the Public Works and Parks and Recreation Departments in order to provide sweeping, snow removal, pavement management, and weed abatement and eradication.

In order to reduce future costs, shared-use sidepaths (adjacent to or affected by roadways) should not be constructed below the level of the adjacent roadway. Building them at or above the roadway level will decrease debris runoff from the road, flood risk, and the need for additional path maintenance.



A small tractor with a narrow plow attached clears a separated bike lane during a winter snow storm in Salt Lake City (Photo: SLC Public Works)

Additionally, the City or other agencies coordinating and implementing bicycling and walking facilities in Farmington should be judicious in choosing vegetation that is compatible with the facility and the climate (i.e. eliminating puncture vines and other noxious weeds along paths), reduce the burden on the maintenance program, and reduce water demand.

Examples and Resources: [Winter Bike Lane Maintenance - A Review of National and International Best Practices](#); [Advocacy Advance - How Communities are Paying to Maintain Trails, Bike Lanes, and Sidewalks](#)

SYSTEM-WIDE RECOMMENDATIONS

Some publicly-requested improvements to the existing system could not be easily shown on a map. Instead, the following are global, systemic recommendations.

Shared-use Path Access Control

Improving the current access control along the D&RGW Rail Trail (double, off-set gates) was one of the most common public comments during the online survey, interactive mapping exercise, and open house. Most cited the difficulty with which they maneuvered bike trailers, strollers, trail-a-bikes, and their own bicycles around one or both gates. Several cited first or secondhand accounts of falls at or near the gates because of this difficulty.

Although restricting motor vehicle access to the trail is necessary, doing so by physical means is not recommended unless there is a documented problem. “No Motorized Vehicles” signs are normally sufficient.

There are several methods that the City could test at several different locations in order to control trail and roadway user speeds and increase awareness of trail users at intersections. Before and during the test, the City should poll users to identify the most desired method of access control. Additional measures and more detail in the AASHTO *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*, Chapter 5, and *Appendix A: Design Guidelines*, should inform and direct these solutions:

- **Lateral shift of or curve in trail alignment.** Introducing an artificial lateral shift or curve in the very linear alignment of the Rail Trail will slow users to the desired speed, depending on curve radii.
- **Perpendicular pavement markings.** Install thermoplastic or other raised pavement markings perpendicular to the trail with increasingly less space between each one as the trail approaches a crossing.
- **Perpendicular pavement cuts.** A similar technique to pavement markings, but using negative space to provide a tactile warning for trail users approaching a crossing. Ensure that the cuts do not negatively affect the pavement quality or longevity.
- **Split path with landscaping.** Split the path tread into two directional sections separated by low landscaping.
- **Large informational pavement markings.** Place larger “Trail X-ing” markings on trails and trail approaches that capture trail users’ and motorists’ attention and slow them down.
- **Open one of the two gates.** Slow and deflect trail users without requiring two turns around two gates on each side of each crossing.



Existing gated access control of the D&RGW Rail Trail



The above example shows a curve in the trail alignment that creates a near perpendicular crossing and perpendicular pavement markings that visually and tactilely slow trail users before the intersection. Creating an artificial curve in the trail alignment will slow trail users and improve crossing safety by bring the crossing closer to perpendicular to the roadway. Crossings should be, at a minimum, 60, and ideally, 90 degrees



Split path treads with low landscaping

This page left intentionally blank.



A young resident riding her bike next to a local residential street (Photo: Russ Lindberg)

5: Prioritization & Implementation

Introduction

Implementation strategies for active transportation projects require a blend of careful planning and opportunistic decision-making. On-street projects, like bike lanes, can often be implemented quickly and efficiently when coordinated with planned roadway projects or pavement management activities like overlays or seal coatings. Conversely, shared-use path projects may require more extensive easement negotiations, permitting, or fundraising to reach construction.

The following project prioritization methodology should serve as a general guide for prioritizing investment in the active transportation system. However, flexibility in implementation is highly encouraged when opportunities arise to share resources, achieve cost savings, or partner with other agencies (such as UDOT, Davis School District, Davis County, or UTA).

For each project identified as part of the proposed system, scoring was established based on criteria and weighting agreed upon by the project's Steering Committee, including City staff. Spot improvements associated with proposed routes should default to the recommended phasing for the route they help facilitate, even if scoring indicates another (especially an earlier) phase.

Proposed projects were classified into three categories:

- **Off-street projects** (shared-use paths, unpaved trails, and sidewalks)
- **Spot Improvements** (intersection and crossing improvements, signals and beacons, grade-separated crossings, etc.)
- **On-street projects** (bike lanes, buffered bike lanes, separated bike lanes, and bicycle boulevards)

Project Prioritization Criteria

The project prioritization framework relies upon facility category-based criteria. The following criteria will be applied to each facility (except "Resurfacing Projects", which is only applicable to on-street bicycle facilities). Each recommended facility will be assigned a numeric value to the degree it meets the criteria requirements. The criteria values are outlined in Tables 5.1 and 5.2. The criteria multipliers were determined by the Steering Committee and can be adjusted by City preference to align with Farmington's values and priorities in the future.

Scoring criteria are generally divided into two sections:

- Positive scoring criteria, which possess the ability to raise a project's priority
- Negative scoring criteria, which possess the ability to lower a project's priority.

(+) POSITIVE SCORING CRITERIA (SEE TABLES 5.1 AND 5.2)

Public Support

Public support is an important criterion when evaluating potential bicycle and pedestrian facility improvements. Throughout the Kaysville & Farmington Active Transportation Plan process, the project team received feedback from more than 1,000 people via an online public survey and heard from several hundred more at a public open house and through the project website. Input received through these means will be used to determine the scoring of this category. Additionally, latent or apparent demand for a facility will fall under this criteria.

Connectivity to Existing Facilities

Creating connectivity to existing bicycle or pedestrian facilities enable more trips to be made and provides bicyclists or pedestrians multiple routes for reaching their destinations. Facilities that connect to an existing path, bike lane, or other dedicated facility will receive points for this scoring criterion.

Connectivity to Proposed Facilities

In addition to the existing bicycle and pedestrian network, this plan recommends the addition of many projects throughout the city. While not as immediately effective for bikeway continuity, facilities that connect to proposed facilities will, in time, help create a robust and cohesive network. Proposed facilities that intersect with other proposed facilities will be awarded points for this criterion.

Network Gaps

Gaps in the bicycling and walking networks discourage bicycling and walking because they limit route continuity, require users to choose less direct paths to access their destinations, or don't allow access whatsoever by bicycle or on foot. Facilities that fill gaps

in the existing bicycling and walking network will qualify for this criterion.

Connectivity to Parks or Civic Centers

Increasing accessibility to parks and civic locations (such as City Hall or the library) was a popularly requested improvement in the public involvement process and projects that add or improve upon connectivity to these destinations qualify for this criterion.

Connectivity to Schools

About 1/3 of Farmington's population is under the age of 16 and cannot drive themselves to school. Even for those over 16, able to drive, and attending high school, walking and bicycling to school can improve academic performance. Across the board, reducing the number of students who are driven or bussed to school will reduce traffic volumes and congestion, and will improve air quality. In an effort to encourage more students to walk and ride a bicycle to school and to help parents and guardians feel comfortable allowing their children to do so, proposed facilities that directly connect to or are within ¼ mile of any K-12 school qualify for this prioritization criterion.

Connectivity to Churches

Increasing accessibility to the churches and other places of worship in Farmington can help reduce traffic congestion. With improved connections and opportunities to walk and bike to church, community members have the opportunity to decrease driving trips and amount of space needed for parking lot. Projects that connect to or are within ¼ mile of churches and worship center properties qualify for this prioritization criterion.

Connectivity to Retail Centers

Retail and commercial centers, like Station Park, Downtown, and grocery stores, represent major destinations used by residents and visitors every day. Increasing bicycle and pedestrian connectivity to these destinations will allow many of these trips to be converted into walking and bicycling trips. Projects that connect directly to or are within ¼ mile of retail centers qualify for this prioritization criterion.

Connectivity to Employment Centers and Jobs

Even though less than 20% of daily trips in Davis County are between home and work, commute trips to jobs in Farmington can be converted into bicycling and walking trips, especially when the trip begins with transit. Bicycling and walking facilities that connect to employment centers, and thereby allow employees to get to work more easily on foot or by bike, qualify for this criterion.

Connectivity to Transit

As evidenced earlier in this plan, people are much more likely to use transit if they can get there by bike or on foot. Improving connections to transit stations, like FrontRunner, and Park and Ride locations, will improve perceived safety and comfort, as well as encourage people to ride transit more. Facilities that provide this connectivity to transit qualify for this criterion.

Safety

Maintaining or improving safety is a prerequisite for all bicycle and pedestrian projects. Safety is also the primary concern for people when choosing to ride or walk instead of drive. Projects that address or remedy existing safety issues for bicyclists and/or pedestrians and/or are located at the location or within 1/8 mile of a crash that involved a bicyclist or pedestrian qualify for this criterion.

Cost Efficiency

Projects that require little capital investment but yield high benefits for all users, but especially for bicyclists and pedestrians, are attractive projects for immediate implementation following adoption of this plan. These projects will demonstrate progress and foster momentum for difficult or costly improvements in the future. Projects that greatly improve bicycling and walking conditions in respect to their capital costs qualify for this criterion.

Resurfacing Projects (only applicable to Table 5.2)

On-street bicycle facilities like bike lanes, buffered bike lanes, and separated, or protected, bike lanes can more easily be installed when a street is scheduled to be resurfaced, seal coated, or widened. Furthermore, developers should be required to include

recommended facilities in the Kaysville & Farmington Active Transportation Plan that are located on streets they are constructing, improving, or otherwise impacting significantly. Facilities that coincide with street repaving or resurfacing projects will meet this scoring criterion.

(-) NEGATIVE SCORING CRITERIA (SEE TABLES 5.1 AND 5.2)

Jurisdiction

This criterion considers which agency or agencies own the right-of-way in which projects are proposed and whether or not the project is outside of City limits or on non-City-owned land. Projects within the City limits and within the public right-of-way receive no deduction. Projects within the City limits but owned or managed by another entity (i.e. UDOT, private property owner) would receive a deduction in points. Projects that lie outside the City limits and the public right-of-way would receive the maximum deduction in points possible for this criterion. This negative criterion and scoring is not an indictment of the project's value, but rather that the project is more difficult to implement and may be built and funded by someone else.

Development Potential

This criterion considers whether or not a proposed facility has the potential to be constructed by future private development. This criteria seeks to lower the priority of bicycle and pedestrian improvements that could be constructed by private development in the future. Projects that could be likely be built by private development in the next ten years would qualify for this criterion.

Table 5.1 Recommended Off-Street Linear or Spot Improvement Project Prioritization Criteria

Criteria	Score	Multiplier	Total	Description
Public Support	2	4	8	Identified multiple times by the public as a future facility, or, significant demand
	1		4	Identified by the public once as a future facility, or, reasonable demand
	0		0	Not identified for a future facility during this public involvement process
Connectivity to Existing	2	3	6	Direct access to two or more existing facilities
	1		3	Direct access to one existing facility
	0		0	Does not directly or indirectly access an existing facility
Connectivity to Proposed	2	2	4	Direct access to two or more proposed facilities
	1		2	Direct access to one proposed facilities
	0		0	Does not directly access any proposed facilities
Network Gaps	2	3	6	Fills a network gap between two existing facilities
	1		3	Fills a network gap between an existing and a proposed facility
	0		0	Does not directly or indirectly fill a network gap
Parks & Civic Centers	2	1	2	Direct access to a park or civic center (library, City Hall)
	1		1	Secondary access to a park or civic center (within ¼ mile)
	0		0	Does not provide connectivity to any parks or civic centers
Schools	2	5	10	Direct access to a school
	1		5	Secondary access to a school (within ¼ mile)
	0		0	Does not directly or indirectly access a school
Churches	2	1	2	Direct access to a church
	1		1	Secondary access to a church (within ¼ mile)
	0		0	Does not provide direct or indirect access to a church
Retail Centers	2	2	4	Direct access to a retail center
	1		2	Secondary access to a retail center (within ¼ mile)
	0		0	Does not provide any connectivity to a retail center
Employment Centers	2	3	6	Direct access to an employment center
	1		3	Secondary access to an employment center (within ¼ mile)
	0		0	Does not provide any connectivity to an employment center
Transit	2	3	6	Direct access to a FrontRunner station or Park and Ride
	1		3	Secondary access to a FrontRunner station or Park and Ride (within ¼ mile)
	0		0	Does not provide any connectivity to a FrontRunner station or Park and Ride
Safety	2	5	10	Addresses a significant safety problem or at the location of a crash
	1		5	Addresses a minor safety problem or within 1/8 mi of a crash
	0		0	Does not directly contribute to improving a safety problem
Cost Efficiency	2	4	8	Provides exceptional cost-benefit value
	1		4	Provides above average cost-benefit value
	0		0	Provides average cost-benefit value
Jurisdiction	2	-1	-2	Located outside of City limits and not in the public right-of-way
	1		-1	Located in the City but on land owned or managed by another entity
	0		0	Located in the City and within the public right-of-way
Development Potential	2	-3	-6	Likely funded, constructed through development in short term
	1		-3	Likely funded, constructed through development in medium term
	0		0	Development not likely, or through development but in long term

Table 5.2 Recommended On-Street Project Prioritization Criteria

Criteria	Score	Multiplier	Total	Description
Public Support	2	4	8	Identified multiple times by the public as a future facility, or, significant demand
	1		4	Identified by the public once as a future facility, or, reasonable demand
	0		0	Not identified for a future facility during this public involvement process
Connectivity to Existing	2	3	6	Direct access to two or more existing facilities
	1		3	Direct access to one existing facility
	0		0	Does not directly or indirectly access an existing facility
Connectivity to Proposed	2	2	4	Direct access to two or more proposed facilities
	1		2	Direct access to one proposed facilities
	0		0	Does not directly access any proposed facilities
Network Gaps	2	3	6	Fills a network gap between two existing facilities
	1		3	Fills a network gap between an existing and a proposed facility
	0		0	Does not directly or indirectly fill a network gap
Parks & Civic Centers	2	1	2	Direct access to a park or civic center (library, City Hall)
	1		1	Secondary access to a park or civic center (within ¼ mile)
	0		0	Does not provide connectivity to any parks or civic centers
Schools	2	5	10	Direct access to a school
	1		5	Secondary access to a school (within ¼ mile)
	0		0	Does not directly or indirectly access a school
Churches	2	1	2	Direct access to a church
	1		1	Secondary access to a church (within ¼ mile)
	0		0	Does not provide direct or indirect access to a church
Retail Centers	2	2	4	Direct access to a retail center
	1		2	Secondary access to a retail center (within ¼ mile)
	0		0	Does not provide any connectivity to a retail center
Employment Centers	2	3	6	Direct access to an employment center
	1		3	Secondary access to an employment center (within ¼ mile)
	0		0	Does not provide any connectivity to an employment center
Transit	2	3	6	Direct access to a FrontRunner station or Park and Ride
	1		3	Secondary access to a FrontRunner station or Park and Ride (within ¼ mile)
	0		0	Does not provide any connectivity to a FrontRunner station or Park and Ride
Safety	2	5	10	Addresses a significant safety problem or at the location of a crash
	1		5	Addresses a minor safety problem or within 1/8 mi of a crash
	0		0	Does not directly contribute to improving a safety problem
Cost Efficiency	2	4	8	Provides exceptional cost-benefit value
	1		4	Provides above average cost-benefit value
	0		0	Provides average or below average cost-benefit value
Resurfacing Projects	2	2	4	Street likely repaved or improved within 5 years, or, bicycle boulevard
	1		2	Street likely repaved or improved in 6-10 years
	0		0	Street unlikely or not scheduled to be improved for > 10 years
Jurisdiction	2	-1	-2	Located outside of City limits and not in the public right-of-way
	1		-1	Located in the City but on land owned or managed by another entity
	0		0	Located in the City and within the public right-of-way
Development Potential	2	-3	-6	Likely funded and constructed through development within 5 years
	1		-3	Likely funded and constructed through development in 6-10 years
	0		0	Development not likely, or through development but in >10 years

Implementation Strategies

Implementation of the Farmington Active Transportation Plan will take place incrementally over many years. Due to the development potential of existing open space, the City should allow the processes of prioritization and phasing of bicycle and pedestrian improvements to be fluid and adjust to actual growth and future development. Flexibility and opportunistic implementation of projects are key to improving the bicycling and walking system. The following strategies can guide the City toward developing the project and policy recommendations in this plan.

IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY 1. ESTABLISH ACCOUNTABILITY FOR ACTIVE TRANSPORTATION

It is important to establish accountability for the implementation of the active transportation system to ensure that this plan's recommendations are implemented. In the near-term absence of a staff member dedicated to bicycle and pedestrian planning and implementation, Farmington City should seek to implement the following organizational processes to help ensure that active transportation issues are being monitored and advanced.

Near Term	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish an Active Transportation Task Force made up of City staff to include, at a minimum, the Community Development Director, representative from the Planning Department, Parks and Recreation Director, and Public Works Director. The Task Force should meet quarterly to discuss issues, needs, funding opportunities, and to ensure that possible recommendations are being executed.
Near/Mid Term	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider establishing a citizen-led Bicycle and Pedestrian Advisory Committee. Integrate the Bicycle and Pedestrian Advisory Committee into applicable City projects and review processes.
Term	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hire a part or full-time bicycle and pedestrian coordinator to monitor the system, pursue funding, manage project implementation, and lead programs within the community.

IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY 2. ESTABLISH THE PLAN AND DESIGN GUIDELINES

The Active Transportation Plan includes many recommended improvements and implementation strategies for the future. Work with appropriate entities within and outside of the City government structure to ensure that projects are implemented in an orderly, opportunistic way.

Near Term	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adopt the Farmington Active Transportation Plan. Complete the prioritization exercise using criteria established in this chapter and update regularly. Further define the phases (i.e. 1-5, 6-10, 10+ years) in which projects will be placed after prioritization. Consult the <i>Bicycle & Pedestrian Facility Design Guidelines</i> when new roadways are planned so that they can be as uniform, safe, and connective as possible. Incorporate the Active Transportation Plan into development processes to ensure future development adheres to the plan's recommendations.
-----------	--

IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY 3. STRATEGICALLY & OPPORTUNISTICALLY PURSUE PROJECTS

Near Term	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pursue capital improvement or grant funding for high priority projects first. In the case where grant requirements or construction in conjunction with another project make a lower priority project possible, pursue funding sources for that project regardless of priority or ranking.
-----------	--

IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY 4. INCREMENTALLY IMPLEMENT PROJECTS

Projects can be developed incrementally with available resources or in conjunction with other projects until funding is secured to complete the project in full.

Near / Mid / Long Term	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Piggyback on pavement management projects in order to more easily implement on-street facilities that require a clean slate, road diet, or other roadway design changes.
Near / Mid / Long Term	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider developing long and/or expensive projects in any prioritization phase incrementally based on available resources and/or funding.

IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY 5. REGULARLY REVISIT PROJECT PRIORITIZATION

The project prioritization criteria in this Plan and subsequent ranking and phasing by City staff have been developed based on input from the project Steering Committee. The City should revisit the Active Transportation Plan every two years to evaluate progress on project development and rescore and reprioritize lower priority projects as higher priority projects are implemented and completed. Lower priority projects should be reviewed as necessary, adding new projects, removing completed projects, and revising prioritization criteria and scoring as conditions change.

Mid Term	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Regular review and update of the prioritized project list by City staff, with input from the Active Transportation Task Force and, when initiated, the Bicycle and Pedestrian Advisory Committee (defined in Strategy 1).
----------	---

IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY 6. PERFORMANCE MEASURES

Ongoing evaluation at a project, neighborhood, and city level can provide the City and stakeholders important information used to approximate use, demand, and effectiveness of facilities, policies, and programs. Evaluation takes many forms, including counts, surveys, user behavior analysis, retail sales analysis, vacancy rates, and safety audits.

As the City implements the recommendations of this plan, some key indicators should be used to measure success and track progress. A formal annual analysis and associated reporting can also be beneficial to show change, improvement, and success over time.

Near / Mid / Long Term	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implement a volunteer-driven manual count and survey of pedestrians and bicyclists that follow the standards established by the National Bicycle and Pedestrian Documentation Project (NBPDP). According to NBPDP, “without accurate and consistent demand and usage figures, it is difficult to measure the positive benefits of investments in [active transportation], especially when compared to other transportation options such as the private automobile.” • Supplement and improve manual counts through automated data collection methods that would allow for more accurate usage and trend analysis. • Create an annual report that summarizes and charts trends in participation, reported crashes, implementation of facilities, grant successes, events, and infractions related to walking and bicycling.
------------------------	--

This page left intentionally blank.



Parts of the D&RGW Rail Trail were constructed with federal monies and others with local capital funds.

6: Funding

Implementation of the proposed bicycle and pedestrian system will often require funding from local, regional, state, and federal sources and coordination with multiple agencies. To facilitate funding efforts, this section presents a brief overview of different funding sources and strategies.

Funding Sources

Many funding sources are potentially available at the federal, state, regional, county, and local levels for Farmington City to implement the projects in the Active Transportation Plan. The majority of non-local public funds for bicycle and pedestrian projects are derived through a core group of federal and state programs. Federal funds from the Surface Transportation Block Grant Program (STBGP) are allocated to UDOT and Wasatch Front Regional Council (WFRC) and distributed by those agencies proportional to population, allowing funding to get to as many different types of communities as possible. Other programs such as the TIGER (Transportation Investments Generating Economic Recovery) grants can be used for “shovel ready” projects that meet federal transportation goals and benefit the country as a whole. County and/or City funds may also be used to construct bicycle and pedestrian facilities.

Tables 6.1 through 6.7 provide a list of funding sources that may be applicable to projects identified in this Plan. Most of these sources are competitive and require the preparation of applications. For multi-agency projects, applications may be more successful if prepared jointly with other local and regional agencies.

The City should also take advantage of private contributions, if appropriate, in developing the proposed system. This could include a variety of resources, such as volunteer or in-kind labor during construction, right-of-way donations, outreach, planning and design, or monetary donations towards specific improvements.

Additionally, the City should develop a dedicated local funding source for active transportation improvements through a general fund allocation, which will be sustainable funding that can be used to leverage other sources as well as develop projects. In addition to these funds, active transportation projects can be funded through a variety of measures at a local level: bonds financing, special improvement districts, or specified local sales taxes. The recently passed Davis County Proposition One, a \$0.025 sales tax increase, will fund more than \$11 million in local roadway, transit, and active transportation projects in Davis County in fiscal year 2017 alone. State transportation revenue will increase by \$76 million that same fiscal year.

Table 6.1 Local Bicycle and Pedestrian Funding Options

Funding Opportunity	Eligible Project Types	Qualifications	Lead Agency	Submittal Specifics
Bond Financing	Varies	Varies	Varies	Though not a funding source, bonds are a financing technique. Money is borrowed against some source of revenue or collateral (i.e. parcel tax revenue). They do not increase total funding, but rather shift investment from future to present. A local successful precedent is the voter-approved Salt Lake County 2012 Parks and Trails Bond, which authorized \$47M to complete the Jordan River Parkway, Parley's Trail, acquire land, and build new parks.
Special Assessment or Taxing Districts	Varies	Varies	Local Gov't	Local municipalities can establish special assessment districts for infrastructure improvements. Urbandale, Iowa established a special assessment program in 1996 for building sidewalks in existing developments where they were missing. Exception clauses allowed residents to apply for hardship status, or to allow residents to petition for sidewalks on only one side of the street rather than both.
Development Impact Fees	Varies	Varies	Local Gov't	Development impact fees are one-time charges collected from developers for financing new infrastructure construction and operations and can help fund bicycle and pedestrian improvements, if approved. Impact fees are assessed through an impact fee program.
New Construction	Varies	Varies	Local Gov't	Future road widening and construction projects are methods of providing bicycle and pedestrian projects. To ensure that roadway construction projects provide infrastructure where needed, it is important that the review process includes a designated bicycle and pedestrian coordinator or similarly assigned liaison at the City. Planned roadway improvements in Farmington should include bikeways and walkways.

Table 6.2 Regional, State, and Federal Bicycle and Pedestrian Funding Options (Part 1/5)

Funding Opportunity	Eligible Project Types	Qualifications	Lead Agency	Submittal Specifics
Highway Safety Improvement Program (HSIP)	Infrastructure and program safety improvements	Public road with a correctable crash history, expected to reduce crashes, positive cost-benefit ratio, or, a systemic safety project	UDOT Traffic & Safety	Program purpose is to reduce fatalities and serious injuries on public roads through infrastructure and programs. Like SSIP, HSIP can fund low cost, systemic improvements if benefit-cost is met. (http://www.udot.utah.gov/main/f?p=100:pg:0:::1:T,V:2933 .)
Spot Safety Improvement Program (SSIP)	Infrastructure and program safety improvements	Location is crash-frequent, similar quals to the HSIP	UDOT Traffic & Safety	Because SSIP is only state, and not federal, money, spending can be more flexible to fix crash-prone locations before trends develop. (http://www.udot.utah.gov/main/f?p=100:pg:0:::1:T,V:575 .)
Transportation Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act (TIFIA) Loans	Large projects	Varies	USDOT	Like bonds, these loans are not funding but do provide financing options, including credit assistance in the form of direct loans, loan guarantees, and standby lines of credit for large, surface transportation projects of national and regional significance, as well as public-private partnerships.

Table 6.3 Regional, State, and Federal Bicycle and Pedestrian Funding Options (Part 2/5)

Funding Opportunity	Eligible Project Types	Qualifications	Lead Agency	Submittal Specifics
Bond Financing	Varies	Varies	Varies	See description in Table 6.1.
Sales Tax	Local roadways, transit, bicycle and pedestrian projects	Varies	Davis County, varies	Davis County passed a transportation-focused sales tax through HB 362 and Proposition One in 2015. Voters approved a \$0.025 increase to fund local roads, transit, and bicycle and pedestrian projects. It is estimated that revenue from the tax will top \$2.2 million for Davis County (government), \$300,000 for Kaysville, \$280,000 for Farmington, and \$50,000 for Fruit Heights in 2017. Precedents include the San Diego region, which approves a half-cent sales tax in 2008 to generate funds for highway, transit, and local road (including bicycle and pedestrian) projects; and the Great Rivers Greenway in the St. Louis area, where voters passed a proposition in 2000 to create a 0.1% sales tax for parks, open space, paths, and trails.
Transportation and Land Use Connection Program (TLC)	Varies	Exhibits a strong land use and transportation link	WFRC	Formerly known as the Local Planning Resource Program, WFRC's TLC program provides a minimum of \$40,000 in funding per project to cities who can provide at least a ~10% match (at least \$4,000) in order to integrate land use and regional transportation plans. Eligible projects may include land use scenario visioning, small area plans, corridor plans, public participation, implementation of previously-adopted plans, projects requiring multi-jurisdictional coordination and support, and site assessments.
ADA Ramps	ADA-related improvements	For missing ADA ramps on State routes only	UDOT	Applications are submitted to the Region Coordinator. Missing ramps can be found in the UDOT database from a recent survey of ramps. (http://udot.utah.gov/main/uconowner.gf?n=13652716548952568)
Safe Sidewalks Program	Sidewalks	Sidewalks on State routes only	UDOT	Applications are submitted to the Region Safe Sidewalk Program coordinator and require scope and cost estimate. Local jurisdiction must agree to maintenance and the sidewalk must be built within one year of money allocation. (http://www.udot.utah.gov/main/uconowner.gf?n=104675223364328443)
Passenger Enhancements	Sidewalk projects and bicycle infrastructure	Sidewalk must be within half mile and bike infrastructure must be within three miles of a transit stop	UTA	Funding can be completed in two ways. The lead agency will share in the cost of the construction, if the submitting agency has already done design and is planning to construct. If the project is on UTA's priority sidewalk list, UTA will design and construct.

Table 6.4 Regional, State, and Federal Bicycle and Pedestrian Funding Options (Part 3/5)

Funding Opportunity	Eligible Project Types	Qualifications	Lead Agency	Submittal Specifics
State-Administered Community Development Block Grants (CDBG)	Street improvements	Best if project benefits low or moderate-income populations and part of a consolidated plan	HUD, State, and Local Gov't	The Grantee cannot be a principal city of a metropolitan statistical area, a city with more than 50,000 population, or a county with a population with more than 200,000. Applications are submitted to the State. (https://www.hudexchange.info/cdbg-state/)
Community Development Block Grants (CDBG) - Entitlement Communities Program	Street improvements	Best if project benefits low or moderate-income populations	HUD and Local Gov't	Grantee is a principal city of a metropolitan statistical area, a city with a population over 50,000, or a county with a population over 200,000, like Davis County. Part of a Consolidated Plan. (http://portal.hud.gov/hudportal/HUD?src=/program_offices/comm_planning/communitydevelopment/programs/entitlement). Only cities under 50,000 that are also in counties above 200,000 qualify for the similar WFRF-administrated CDBG "Small Cities" program.
Surface Transportation Block Grant Program (STBGP)	Bicycle and pedestrian improvements, among others	Varies	WFRF and UDOT	In the new 2016 federal transportation act (FAST), the former STP is now known as the Surface Transportation Block Grant Program (STBGP) and includes the TAP (below). WFRF accepts concept reports for consideration of programming funds. This program has a state and an MPO component. An increase in the funding share for MPOs means that largers MPOs, like WFRF, will receive more funding.
Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality (CMAQ)	Bicycle and pedestrian improvements, among others	Reduce congestion, improve air quality in non-attainment/maintenance areas by shifting travel demand away from cars	WFRF	Projects must be included in the Transportation Improvement Program selection, administered by WFRF. Calls for projects from local communities are made yearly by WFRF.
Transportation Alternatives Program (TAP)	Bicycle and pedestrian improvements only	Funds can be used for construction, planning and design of on and off-road bicycle and pedestrian facilities	WFRF and UDOT	In the new 2016 federal transportation act (FAST), the former TAP will be part of the STBGP. Though program requirements will stay roughly the same, total funding has been increased slightly. If program remains the same, most projects will have an 80/20 federal/local match split and can include sidewalks, paths, trails, bicycle facilities, signals, traffic calming, lighting and safety infrastructure, and ADA improvements. Rails-to-trails conversions are also allowed. The Recreational Trails and the Safe Routes to School programs are included.

Table 6.5 Regional, State, and Federal Bicycle and Pedestrian Funding Options (Part 4/5)

Funding Opportunity	Eligible Project Types	Qualifications	Lead Agency	Submittal Specifics
Land and Water Conservation Fund (LWCF)	Bicycle and pedestrian paths and trails, or acquisition of land for paths and trails	Projects that create outdoor recreation facilities, or land acquisition for public outdoor recreation	DNR	Provides matching grants to states and local governments for the acquisition and development of public outdoor recreation areas and facilities. The program is intended to create and maintain a nationwide legacy of high quality recreation areas and facilities and to stimulate non-federal investments in the protection and maintenance of recreation resources. 50/50 match is required, and the grant recipient must be able to fund the project completely while seeking reimbursements for eligible expenses. (http://stateparks.utah.gov/resources/grants/land-and-water-conservation-fund)
Rivers, Trails, and Conservation Assistance Program	Planning assistance for bicycle and pedestrian projects	Staff support for facilitation and planning	National Park Service	Projects need to be related to conservation and recreation, with broad community support, and supporting the National Park Service's mission. Applicants must submit National Park Service applications by August 1 annually, including basic information as well as letters of support. The local contact is Marcy DeMillion, at 801-741-1012 or marcy_demillion@nps.gov .
Transportation Investments Generating Economic Recovery (TIGER)	Shovel ready, surface transportation projects	Positive estimated cost-benefit ratio meeting federal transportation goals, benefitting country as a whole	USDOT, State and Local Gov'ts	Approvals for the eighth round of TIGER, totalling \$500 million, were signed into law in 2015. Pre-application and final application required. Projects involving highways, bridges, bicycle and pedestrian facilities, public transportation, rail, and intermodal are eligible.
State Legislation	Legislation dependent	Legislation dependent	State of Utah	State legislation can create laws that have dedicated bicycle funding components. Two examples of this are the Oregon "bike bill" which requires including bicycle and pedestrian facilities when any road, street or highway is built or rebuilt and the California Active Transportation Program grants, which provide state funds to cities and counties wishing to improve safety and convenience for bicyclists and pedestrians. (http://oregon.gov/ODOT/HWY/BIKEPED/Pages/bike_bill.aspx and http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/LocalPrograms/atp/)
Federal Lands Access Program (FLAP)	Planning, engineering, construction, and other activities	Projects must be on, adjacent to, or provide access to federal lands	UDOT	Fund is administered through UDOT in coordination with the Central Federal Lands Highway Division, which develops a Programming Decisions Committee. The Committee prioritizes projects, establishes selection criteria, and calls for projects. (http://www.cflhd.gov/programs/flap/ut/)

Table 6.6 Regional, State, and Federal Bicycle and Pedestrian Funding Options (Part 5/5)

Funding Opportunity	Eligible Project Types	Qualifications	Lead Agency	Submittal Specifics
FAST Act Safety Program	Safety improvements	States where >15% of fatal crashes involve bicyclists or pedestrians	UDOT	Over the last five years, 17.7% of fatal crashes in Utah have involved bicyclists and/or pedestrians, even though crashes involving these user types are only 2.8% of the total crashes. The FAST Act will create a safety program to fund projects that improve safety for bicyclists and pedestrians, administered through the state DOT.

Table 6.7 Private, Non-Profit, or Corporate Bicycle and Pedestrian Funding Options

Funding Opportunity	Eligible Project Types	Qualifications	Lead Agency	Submittal Specifics
Cambia Health Foundation Children's Health Program	Programs and possibly infrastructure	Projects must improve access to healthy foods, recreation facilities, and encourage healthy behavior for families.	Cambia Health Foundation	Grants are typically in \$50,000 to \$100,000 range. Focus is on programs. Contact foundation staff at cambiahealthfoundation@cambiahealth.org for additional information. (http://www.cambiahealthfoundation.org/programs/childrens-health)
People for Bikes Green Lane Project Grants	Bicycle infrastructure	Projects must improve the bicycling environment	People for Bikes	People for Bikes have awarded 272 grants to non-profit organizations and local governments in 49 states and the District of Columbia, since 1999.
People for Bikes Community Grants	Paths, rail trails, mountain bike trails, bike parks, BMX facilities, large-scale advocacy	Project funding should leverage federal funding and build momentum for bicycling	People for Bikes	People for Bikes have awarded 341 grants, totalling more than \$2.9 million and leveraging nearly \$670 million in public and private funding. This grant program is funded by partners in the bicycle industry.
REI Grants	Preservation and restoration	Non-profit, partner with local store	REI	REI awarded \$4.2 million in grants to more than 300 non-profits for preservation and restoration projects in 650 locations. After a store/non-profit relationship is established, REI asks the non-profit to apply for grant funding. Unsolicited grant applications are usually not considered.
Community Fundraising	All	Small dollar amounts	Local Gov't, agency, or non-profit	Lead agency manages the details, marketing, and range of a community fundraising campaign. Successful examples include use of volunteer labor for path construction near Zion National Park in Springdale, Utah. Follow link below for more ideas. (http://www.bicyclinginfo.org/funding/sources-community.cfm)



Bike racks overflowing with bicycles, Eagle Bay Elementary students' primary mode of transportation to school

7: Conclusion

The Future of Walking & Bicycling in Farmington

Farmington already has one of the most extensive paved and unpaved trail systems in Utah and the density of shared-use facilities and on-street bikeways is among the highest in Utah. The City's foresight to undertake forward-thinking plans (like this one), leverage development, and include trails, sidewalks, and other facilities for bicyclists, pedestrians, hikers, and other non-motorized users in each municipal departments' priorities has and will continue to be invaluable in the future.

Farmington has already recognized the value of paths and trails in improving quality of life and serving as a valuable draw for prospective residents. Additionally, the young and family-oriented population in Farmington has embraced bicycling and walking to school. The purpose of this plan is to ensure that everyone can feel comfortable and safe walking and bicycling, especially as more people choose to call Farmington home.

Farmington's vision for this plan is to "improve quality of life and community health by connecting communities through safe walking and bicycling facilities and programs." This plan will help to bridge the divides between the east and west sides of the city that the

public identified as their principal priority during the extensive public involvement process. In addition to improved facilities, like bike lanes, sidewalks, and paths, this plan recommends improving pedestrian and bicyclist connections over major linear barriers, like US-89, Main Street, 200 East, and Interstate 15.

One-third of Farmington's more than 20,000 residents are under 16 years old and are largely dependent on parents or caretakers for transportation. Improving on and off-street conditions and increasing connections for walking and riding bicycles will benefit everyone, but especially Farmington's youth. Increased rates of walking and bicycling to school alone will mean less congestion and safer connections near schools.

Funding the improvements recommended in this plan over the next 15-20 years will not be the onus of Farmington residents alone and should not be undertaken all at once. Nearly 30 different funding sources are identified in this plan (in addition to many more that do and will exist in the future at the local, regional, state, and federal level), giving Farmington diverse options to fund projects within the City. Partnering with UDOT to improve connectivity near, on, and across state roads and highways will also prove to be one particularly important method for cost-savings.

Additionally, as land uses change, development occurs, and associated projects are undertaken by partner agencies like UDOT, Davis School District, Davis County, and adjacent municipalities, projects may be implemented more easily and efficiently.

The analyses and recommendations in this plan will allow Farmington to improve, grow, and develop into an even greater city for bicycling and walking. Ultimately, the strategies outlined in this plan serve to make bicycling and walking safe, normal, and daily activities in the lives of those living, working, and recreating in Farmington.

Acronym Key

Acronym	Full Name	Local or National (if applicable)
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials	National
ACS	American Community Survey	National
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act	National
ADT	Average Daily Traffic	
APBP	Association of Pedestrian and Bicycle Professionals	National
APWA	America Public Works Association	National
CMAQ	Congestion Mitigation and Air Quality	National and Local
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration	National
GIS	Geographic Information System	
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development	National
ITE	Institute of Transportation Engineers	National
LWCF	Land and Water Conservation Fund	National
MPO	Metropolitan Planning Organization	
MUTCD	Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices	National and Local
NACTO	National Association of City Transportation Officials	National
NHTS	National Household Travel Survey	National
NICA	National Interscholastic Cycling Association	National and Local
RRFB	Rectangular Rapid Flash Beacon	
SRTS	Safe Routes to School	National
STP	Surface Transportation Program	National
TAP	Transportation Alternatives Program	National
TIP	Transportation Improvement Program	National
TIGER	Transportation Investment Generating Economic Recovery	National
TRB	Transportation Research Board	National
UDOT	Utah Department of Transportation	Local
UTA	Utah Transit Authority	Local
WFRC	Wasatch Front Regional Council	Local



Appendix A: Bicycle & Pedestrian Facility Design Guidelines

FARMINGTON ACTIVE TRANSPORTATION PLAN
MARCH 2016



This page left intentionally blank.

Table of Contents

1: Context and Guidance	A-1
Design Needs of Pedestrians	A-4
Pedestrian Crossing Location and Facility Selection	A-7
Design Needs of Bicyclists	A-8
Bicycle Facility Selection Guidelines	A-11
Facility Classification	A-12
Facility Continua	A-13
Bicycle Facility Contextual Guidance	A-14
2: Pedestrian Crossing Treatments	A-15
Unmarked Crossings	A-16
Marked Crosswalks at Intersections	A-17
Marked/Unsignalized Mid-Block Crossings	A-18
In Street Pedestrian Crossing Signs	A-19
Curb Extensions	A-20
Median Refuge Islands	A-21
Raised Crosswalks	A-22
Pedestrians at Signalized Crossings	A-23
Pedestrian Traffic Signal Enhancements	A-24
Active Warning Beacons (RRFB)	A-26
Hybrid Beacons	A-27
Toucan Signals	A-28
Full Traffic Signal	A-30
Grade-Separated Crossings	A-31
3: Shared-use Paths	A-33
General Design Practices	A-34
Shared-Use Paths Along Roadways	A-35
Local Neighborhood Accessways	A-36
Shared-use Path Crossings	A-37
Bollard and Gate Alternatives at Shared-use Path Crossings	A-38
4: Bicycle Facilities	A-39
Bicycle Boulevards	A-40
Bike Lanes	A-41
Advisory Bicycle Lanes	A-42
Buffered Bike Lanes	A-43
One-Way Separated (or Protected) Bike Lanes	A-44
Two-Way Separated (or Protected) Bike Lanes	A-45
Separated Bike Lane Protection Methods	A-46
5: Bicycle Signs and Markings	A-47
Wayfinding Sign Types	A-48
Wayfinding Sign Placement	A-49
Regulatory and Warning Signs	A-50
6: Bicyclists at Intersections and Crossings	A-51
Intersection Crossing Markings	A-52
Combined Bike Lane / Turn Lane	A-53
Bike Lanes at Right Turn Only Lanes	A-54
Bike Box	A-55
Two-Stage Turn Boxes	A-56
Bicycle Signal Heads	A-57
7: Bicycles and Pedestrians at Interchanges	A-59
Channelized Turn Lanes	A-60
Bike Lanes at Entrance Ramps	A-61
Bike Lanes at Exit Ramps	A-62
8: Traffic Calming	A-63
Vertical Traffic Calming	A-64
Horizontal Traffic Calming	A-65
Traffic Diversion	A-66

This page left intentionally blank.



Farmington Creek Trail (shared-use path) near Farmington Pond

1: Context and Guidance

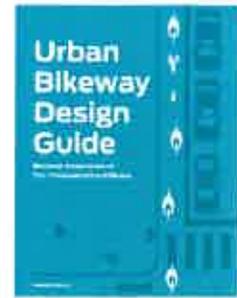
Introduction

This technical handbook is intended to assist the City of Farmington in the selection and design of bicycle and pedestrian facilities. The following sections combine best practices and design guidance provided by a number of national sources including ITE, NCHRP, FHWA, and NACTO. Within the design chapters, treatments are covered within a single or double sheet format relaying important design information and discussion, example photos, schematics (if applicable), and existing summary guidance from current or upcoming draft standards. Existing standards are referenced throughout and should be the first source of information when seeking to implement any of the treatments featured here.

Guiding Principles

The following are guiding principles for these bicycle and pedestrian design guidelines:

- The walking and bicycling environment should be safe and comfortable. Safe means minimal conflicts with external factors, such as noise, vehicular traffic and protruding architectural elements. Safe also means routes are clear and well marked with appropriate pavement markings and directional signage.
- The trail and bicycle network should be accessible. Shared-use paths, bike routes and crosswalks should permit the mobility of residents of all ages and abilities. The trail and bicycle network should employ principles of universal design. Bicyclists have a range of skill levels, and facilities should be designed with a goal of providing for inexperienced/recreational bicyclists (especially children and seniors) to the greatest extent possible.
- Trail and bicycle network improvements should be economical. Trail and bicycle improvements should achieve the maximum benefit for their cost, including initial cost and maintenance cost, as well as a reduced reliance on more expensive modes of transportation. Where possible, improvements in the right-of-way should stimulate, reinforce and connect with adjacent private improvements.
- The trail and bicycle network should connect to places people want to go. The trail and bicycle network should provide continuous direct routes and convenient connections between destinations such as homes, schools, shopping areas, public services, recreational opportunities and transit. A complete network of on-street bicycling facilities should connect seamlessly to existing and proposed shared-use paths to complete recreational and commuting routes.
- The walking and bicycling environment should be clear and easy to use. Shared-use paths and



crossings should allow all people to easily find a direct route to a destination with minimal delays, regardless of whether these persons have mobility, sensory, or cognitive disability impairments. All roads are legal for the use of pedestrians and bicyclists (except freeways, from which each is prohibited unless a separate facility on that right of way is provided). This means that most streets are bicycle facilities and should be designed, marked and maintained accordingly.

- The walking and bicycling environment should be attractive and enhance community livability. Good design should integrate with and support the development of complementary uses and should encourage preservation and construction of art, landscaping and other items that add value to the community. These components might include open spaces such as plazas, courtyards and squares, and amenities like street furniture, banners, art, plantings and special paving. These along with historical elements and cultural references, should promote a sense of place.
- Design guidelines are flexible and should be applied using professional judgment. This document references specific national guidelines for bicycle and trail facility design, as well as a number of design treatments not specifically covered under current guidelines. Statutory and regulatory guidance may change. For this reason, the guidance and recommendations in this document function to complement other resources considered during a design process, and in all cases sound engineering judgment should be used.

National Standards

The Federal Highway Administration's **Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices** (MUTCD) defines the standards used by road managers nationwide to install and maintain traffic control devices on all public streets, highways, bikeways, and private roads open to public traffic. The MUTCD is the primary source for guidance on lane striping requirements, signal warrants, and recommended signage and pavement markings.

To further clarify the MUTCD, the FHWA created a table of contemporary bicycle facilities that lists various bicycle-related signs, markings, signals, and other treatments and identifies their official status (e.g., can be implemented, currently experimental). See **Bicycle Facilities and the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices**.

Bikeway treatments not explicitly covered by the MUTCD are often subject to experiments, interpretations and official rulings by the FHWA. The **MUTCD Official Rulings** is a resource that allows website visitors to obtain information about these supplementary materials. Copies of various documents (such as incoming request letters, response letters from the FHWA, progress reports, and final reports) are available on this website.

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) **Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities**, updated in June 2012 provides guidance on dimensions, use, and layout of specific bicycle facilities. The standards and guidelines presented by AASHTO provide basic information, such as minimum sidewalk widths, bicycle

lane dimensions, detailed striping requirements and recommended signage and pavement markings.

The National Association of City Transportation Officials' (NACTO) 2012 **Urban Bikeway Design Guide** offers guidance on the current state of the practice designs. The NACTO Urban Bikeway Design Guide is based on current practices in the best cycling cities in the world. The intent of the guide is to offer substantive guidance for cities seeking to improve bicycle transportation in places where competing demands for the use of the right of way present unique challenges. All of the NACTO Urban Bikeway Design Guide treatments are in use internationally and in many cities around the US.

FHWA's 2015 **Separated Bike Lane and Planning Design Guide** is the newest publication of nationally recognized bicycle-specific design guidelines, and outlines planning considerations for separated bike lanes, presents a suite of design recommendations based on corridor context, and highlights notable case studies from across the US.

Some of these treatments are not directly referenced in the current versions of the AASHTO Guide or the MUTCD, although many of the elements of these treatments are found within these documents. In all cases, engineering judgment is recommended to ensure that the application makes sense for the context of each treatment, given the many complexities of urban streets.

Local Standards

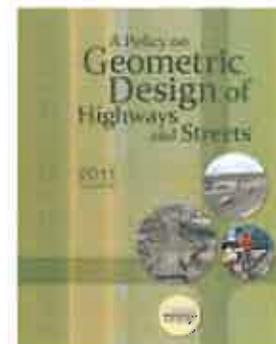
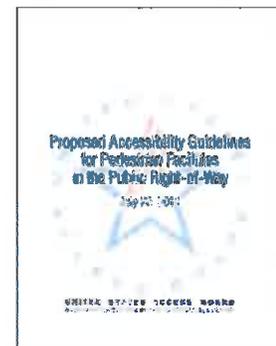
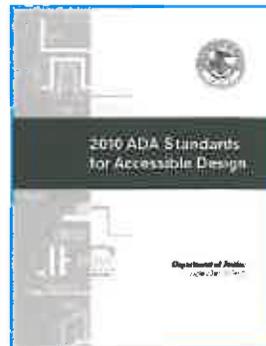
The Utah Department of Transportation's (UDOT) **Pedestrian and Bicycle Guide** provides design guidance and maintenance best practices for pedestrian and bicycle facilities. It also includes resources on funding, education and enforcement, and UDOT's project development process. The 2014 **State Bike Plan** incorporated a route condition inventory and safety gap analysis for each UDOT urban region and identified a regional bicycle network that includes key connections to transit and existing bicycle facilities as part of the Utah Collaborative

Active Transportation Study. Farmington is located in UDOT Region 1.

Additional US Federal Guidelines

Meeting the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) is an important part of any bicycle and pedestrian facility project. The United States Access Board's proposed **Public Rights-of-Way Accessibility Guidelines** (PROWAG) and the **2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design** (2010 Standards) contain standards and guidance for the construction of accessible facilities. This includes requirements for sidewalk curb ramps, slope requirements, and pedestrian railings along stairs.

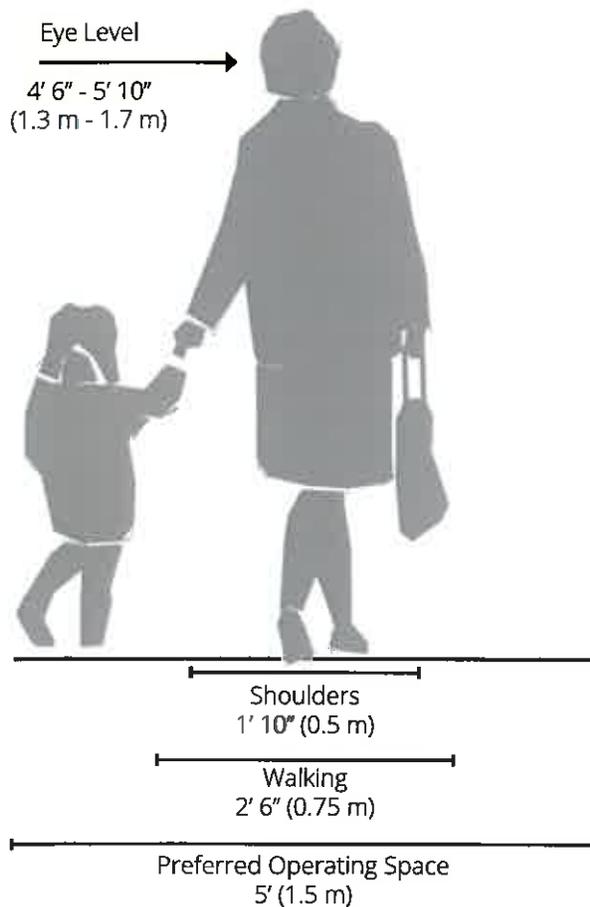
The 2011 AASHTO: **A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets** commonly referred to as the "Green Book," contains the current design research and practices for highway and street geometric design.



Design Needs of Pedestrians

Types of Pedestrians

Pedestrians have a variety of characteristics and the transportation network should accommodate a variety of needs, abilities, and possible impairments. Age is one major factor that affects pedestrians' physical characteristics, walking speed, and environmental perception. Children have low eye height and walk at slower speeds than adults. They also perceive the environment differently at various stages of their cognitive development. Older adults walk more slowly and may require assistive devices for walking stability, sight, and hearing. The table below summarizes



common pedestrian characteristics for various age groups.

The MUTCD recommends a normal walking speed of 3.5 feet per second when calculating the pedestrian clearance interval at traffic signals. The walking speed can drop to 3 feet per second for areas with older populations and persons with mobility impairments. While the type and degree of mobility impairment varies greatly across the population, the transportation system should accommodate these users to the greatest reasonable extent.

Pedestrian Characteristics by Age

Age	Characteristics
0-4	Learning to walk Requires constant adult supervision Developing peripheral vision and depth perception
5-8	Increasing independence, but still requires supervision Poor depth perception
9-13	Susceptible to "darting out" in roadways Insufficient judgment Sense of invulnerability
14-18	Improved awareness of traffic environment Insufficient judgment
19-40	Active, aware of traffic environment
41-65	Slowing of reflexes
65+	Difficulty crossing street Vision loss Difficulty hearing vehicles approaching from behind

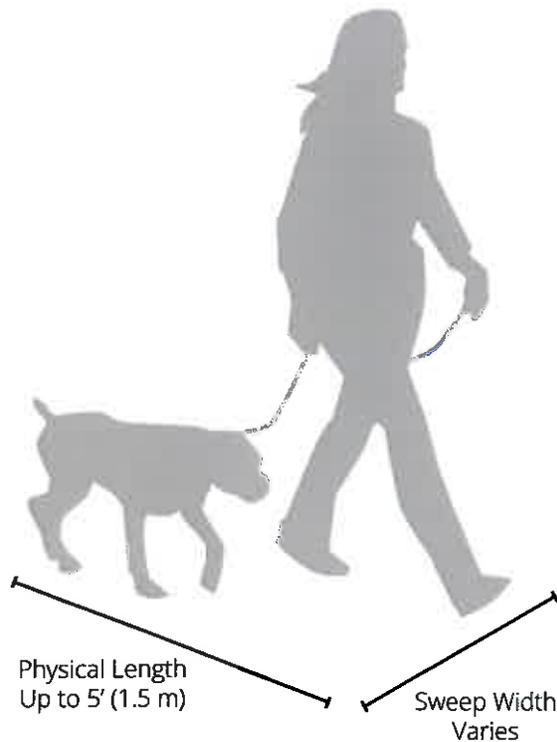
Source: AASHTO. *Guide for the Planning, Design, and Operation of Pedestrian Facilities*, Exhibit 2-1. 2004.

Design Needs of Pedestrians

Design Needs of Dog Walkers

Dog walking is a common and anticipated use on shared-use paths. Dog sizes vary largely, as does leash length and walking style, leading to wide variation in possible design dimensions.

Shared-use paths designed to accommodate wheelchair users are likely to provide the necessary dimensions for the average dog walker. Amenities such as dog waste stations may enhance conditions for dog walkers.



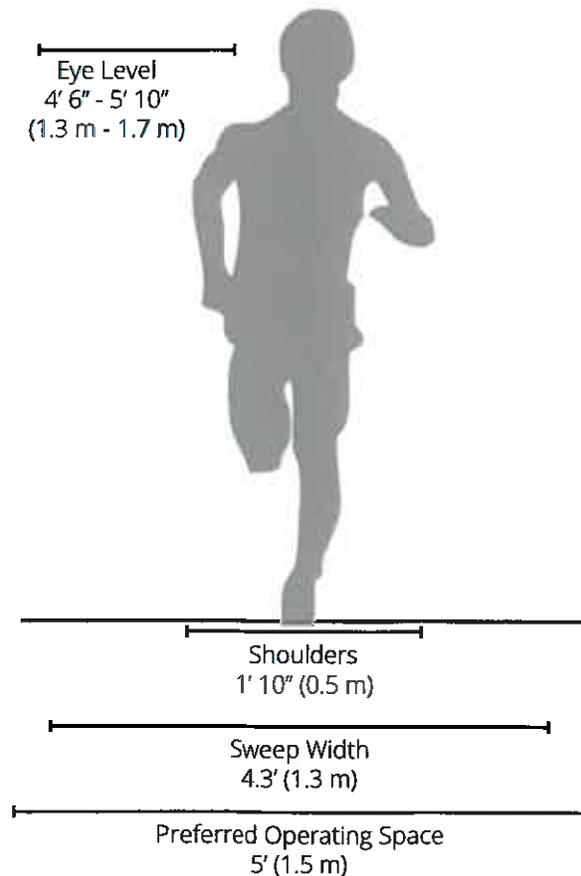
Source: FHWA. *Characteristics of Emerging Road and Trail Users and Their Safety*. (2004).

Design Needs of Runners

Running is an important recreation and fitness activity commonly performed on shared-use paths. Many runners prefer softer surfaces (such as rubber, bare earth or crushed rock) to reduce impact. Runners can change their speed and direction frequently. If high volumes are expected, controlled interaction or separation of different types of users should be considered.

Runner Typical Speed

User	Typical Speed
Runner	6.2 mph



Design Needs of Pedestrians

Design Needs of Wheelchair Users

As the American population ages, the number of people using mobility assistive devices (such as manual wheelchairs, powered wheelchairs) increases.

Manual wheelchairs are self-propelled devices. Users propel themselves using push rims attached to the rear wheels. Braking is done through resisting wheel movement with the hands or arm. Alternatively, a second individual can control the wheelchair using handles attached to the back of the chair.

Power wheelchairs use battery power to move the wheelchair. The size and weight of power wheelchairs limit their ability to negotiate obstacles without a ramp. Various control units are available that enable users to control the wheelchair movement, based on their ability (e.g., joystick or breath controlled).

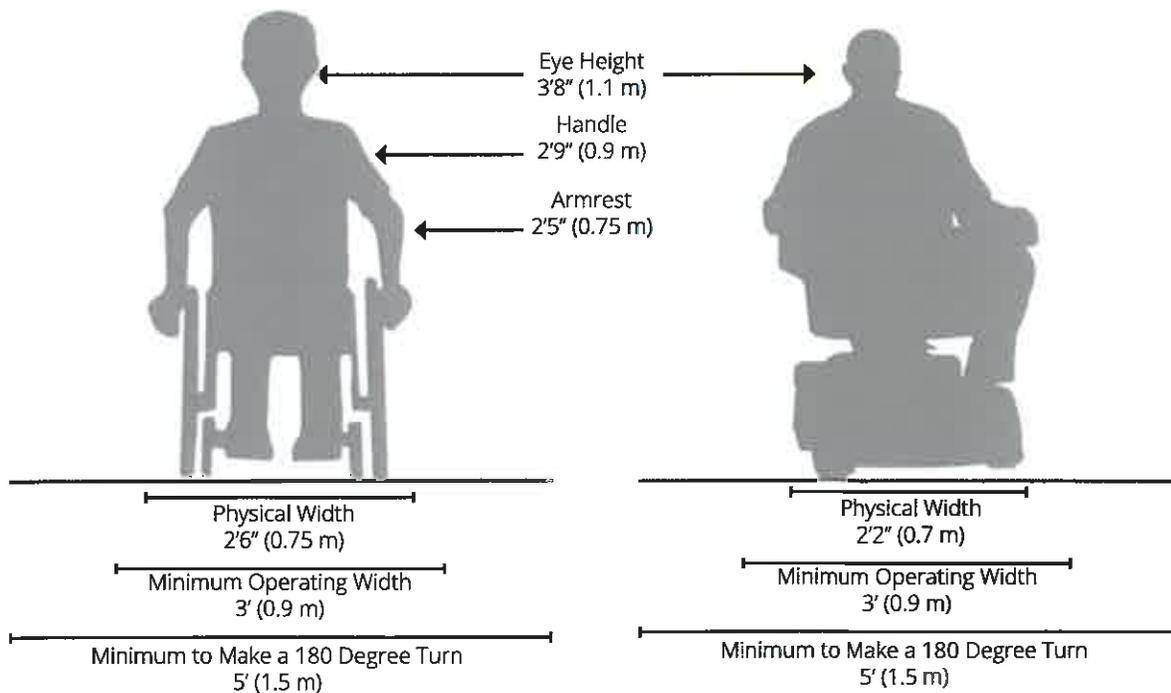
Maneuvering around a turn requires additional space for wheelchair devices. Providing adequate space for 180 degree turns at appropriate locations is an important element for accessible design.

Wheelchair User Typical Speed

User	Typical Speed
Manual Wheelchair	3.6 mph
Power Wheelchair	6.8 mph

Design Considerations

Effect on Mobility	Design Solution
Difficulty propelling over uneven or soft surfaces	Firm, stable surfaces and structures, including ramps or beveled edges.
Cross-slopes cause wheelchairs to veer downhill.	Cross-slopes of less than two percent.
Require wider path of travel	Sufficient width and maneuvering space.



Source: FHWA. *Characteristics of Emerging Road and Trail Users and Their Safety*. 2004.
 USDOT. *2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design*. 2010.

Pedestrian Crossing Location and Facility Selection

Mid-block Crossings

Mid-block crossings are an important street design element for pedestrians. They can provide a legal crossing at locations where pedestrians want to travel, and can be safer than crossings at intersections because traffic is only moving in two directions. Locations where mid-block crossings should be considered include:

- Long blocks (longer than 600 ft) with destinations on both sides of the street.
- Locations with heavy pedestrian traffic, such as schools, shopping centers.
- At mid-block transit stops, where transit riders must cross the street on one leg of their journey.

Crossing Treatment Selection

The specific type of treatment at a crossing may range from a simple marked crosswalk to full traffic signals or grade separated crossings. Crosswalk lines should not be used indiscriminately, and appropriate selection of crossing treatments should be evaluated in an engineering study should be performed before a marked crosswalk is installed. The engineering study should consider the number of lanes, the presence of a median, the distance from adjacent signalized intersections, the pedestrian volumes and delays, the average daily traffic (ADT), the posted or statutory speed limit or 85th-percentile speed, the geometry of the location, the possible consolidation of multiple crossing points, the availability of street lighting, and other appropriate factors.

FACILITY TYPE	Local Streets 15-25 mph		Collector Streets 25-30 mph			Arterial Streets 30-45 mph							
	2 lane	3 lane	2 lane	2 lane with median refuge	3 lane	2 lane	2 lane with median refuge	3 lane	4 lane	4 lane with median refuge	5 lane	6 lane	6 lane with median refuge
Crosswalk Only (high visibility)	✓	✓	EJ	EJ	✗	EJ	EJ	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗
Crosswalk with warning signage and yield lines	EJ	✓	✓	✓	✓	EJ	EJ	EJ	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗
Active Warning Beacon (RRFB)	✗	EJ	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Hybrid Beacon	✗	✗	EJ	EJ	EJ	EJ	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Full Traffic Signal	✗	✗	EJ	EJ	EJ	EJ	EJ	EJ	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Grade separation	✗	✗	EJ	EJ	EJ	✗	EJ	EJ	EJ	EJ	EJ	✓	✓

LEGEND	
Most Desirable	✓
Engineering Judgement	EJ
Not Recommended	✗



1 Marked Crosswalks



2 Crosswalk with Warning Signage



3 Active Warning Beacon (RRFB)



4 Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon



5 Full Traffic Signal



6 Grade Separation

Design Needs of Bicyclists

The purpose of this section is to provide the facility designer with an understanding of how bicyclists operate and how their bicycle influences that operation. Bicyclists, by nature, are much more affected by poor facility design, construction and maintenance practices than motor vehicle drivers. Bicyclists lack the protection from the elements and roadway hazards provided by an automobile's structure and safety features. By understanding the unique characteristics and needs of bicyclists, a facility designer can provide quality facilities and minimize user risk.

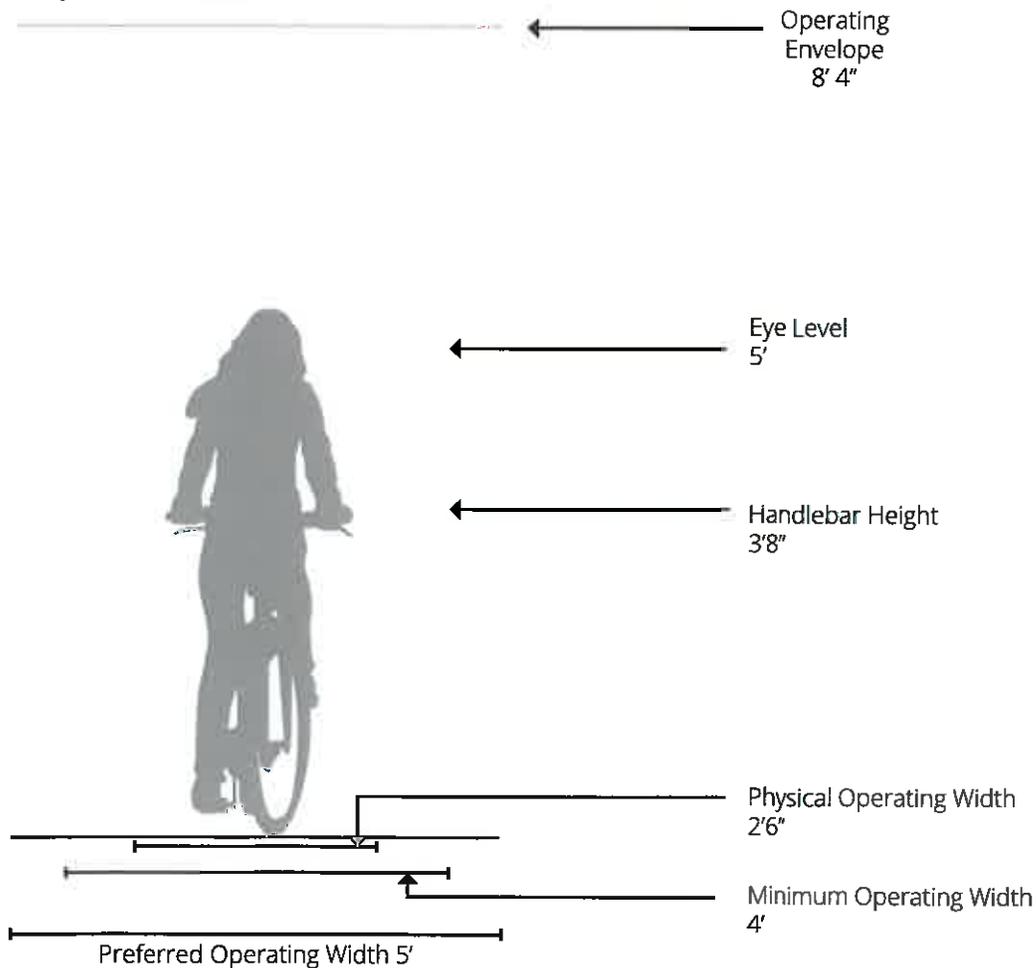
Bicycle as a Design Vehicle

Similar to motor vehicles, bicyclists and their bicycles exist in a variety of sizes and configurations. These variations occur in the types of vehicle (such as a conventional bicycle, a recumbent bicycle or a tricycle), and behavioral characteristics (such as the comfort level of the bicyclist). The design of a bikeway should

consider reasonably expected bicycle types on the facility and utilize the appropriate dimensions.

The figure below illustrates the operating space and physical dimensions of a typical adult bicyclist, which are the basis for typical facility design. Bicyclists require clear space to operate within a facility. This is why the minimum operating width is greater than the

Standard Bicycle Rider Dimensions



Source: AASHTO Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities, 4th Edition, 2012.

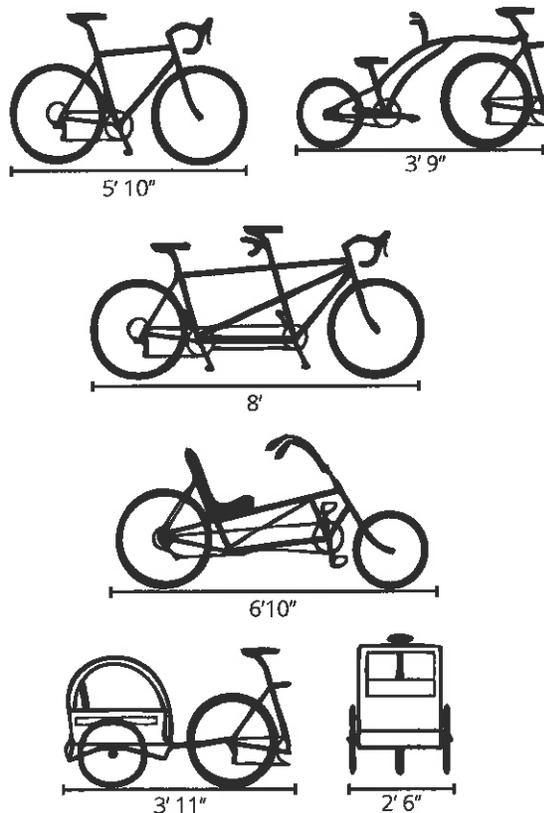
Design Needs of Bicyclists

physical dimensions of the bicyclist. Bicyclists prefer five feet or more operating width, although four feet may be minimally acceptable.

In addition to the design dimensions of a typical bicycle, there are many other commonly used pedal-driven cycles and accessories to consider when planning and designing facilities. The most common types include tandem bicycles, recumbent bicycles, and trailer accessories. The figure below and table at right summarize the typical dimensions for bicycle types.

Design Speed Expectations

The expected speed that different types of bicyclists can maintain under various conditions also influences the design of facilities such as shared-use paths. The table at right provides typical bicyclist speeds for a variety of conditions.



Bicycle as Design Vehicle - Typical Dimensions

Source: AASHTO *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*, 4th Edition *AASHTO does not provide typical dimensions for tricycles.

Bicycle as Design Vehicle - Design Speed Expectations

Bicycle Type	Feature	Typical Speed
Upright Adult Bicyclist	Paved level surfacing	15 mph
	Crossing Intersections	10 mph
	Downhill	30 mph
	Uphill	5-12 mph
Recumbent Bicyclist	Paved level surfacing	18 mph

*Tandem bicycles and bicyclists with trailers have typical speeds equal to or less than upright adult bicyclists.

Bicycle as Design Vehicle - Typical Dimensions

Bicycle Type	Feature	Typical Dimensions
Upright Adult Bicyclist	Physical width	2 ft 6 in
	Operating width (Minimum)	4 ft
	Operating width (Preferred)	5 ft
	Physical length	5 ft 10 in
	Physical height of handlebars	3 ft 3 in
	Operating height	8 ft 4 in
	Eye height	5 ft
	Vertical clearance to obstructions (tunnel height, lighting, etc)	10 ft
Approximate center of gravity		2 ft 9 in
		3 ft 4 in
Recumbent Bicyclist	Physical length	8 ft
	Eye height	3 ft 10 in
Tandem Bicyclist	Physical length	8 ft
Bicyclist with child trailer	Physical length	10 ft
	Physical width	2 ft 6 in

Design Needs of Bicyclists

Types of Bicyclists

It is important to consider bicyclists of all skill levels when creating a non-motorized plan or project. Bicyclist skill level greatly influences expected speeds and behavior, both in on-street bikeways and on shared roadways. Bicycle infrastructure should accommodate as many user types as possible, with decisions for separate or parallel facilities based on providing a comfortable experience for the greatest number of people.

The bicycle planning and engineering professions currently use several systems to classify the population which can assist in understanding the characteristics and infrastructure preferences of different bicyclists. The current AASHTO Guide to the Development of Bicycle Facilities encourages designers to identify their rider type based on the trip purpose (Recreational vs. Transportation) and on the level of comfort and skill of the rider (Causal vs. Experienced). A more detailed framework for understanding of the US population's relationship to transportation focused bicycling is illustrated in the figure at right. Developed by planners in Portland, OR¹ and supported by research², this classification provides the following alternative categories to address varying attitudes towards bicycling in the US:

- Strong and Fearless (approximately 1% of population) – Characterized by bicyclists that will typically ride anywhere regardless of roadway conditions or weather. These bicyclists can ride faster than other user types, prefer direct routes and will typically choose roadway connections – even if shared with vehicles – over separate bicycle facilities such as shared-use paths.
- Enthused and Confident (5-10% of population) - This user group encompasses bicyclists who are fairly comfortable riding on all types of bikeways but usually choose low traffic streets or shared-use paths when available. These bicyclists may deviate from a more direct route in favor of a preferred facility type. This group includes all kinds of bicyclists such as commuters, recreational riders, racers and utilitarian bicyclists.
- Interested but Concerned (approximately 60% of population) – This user type comprises the bulk of the cycling population and represents bicyclists who typically only ride a bicycle on low traffic streets or shared-use paths under favorable weather conditions. These bicyclists perceive significant barriers to their increased use of cycling, specifically traffic and other safety issues. These people may become “Enthused & Confident” with encouragement, education and experience.
- No Way, No How (approximately 30% of population) – Persons in this category are not bicyclists, and perceive severe safety issues with riding in traffic. Some people in this group may eventually become more regular cyclists with time and education. A significant portion of these people will not ride a bicycle under any circumstances.

Typical Distribution of Bicyclist Types



¹ Roger Geller, City of Portland Bureau of Transportation. Four Types of Cyclists. <http://www.portlandonline.com/transportation/index.cfm?&a=237507>. 2009.

² Dill, J., McNeil, N. *Four Types of Cyclists? Testing a Typology to Better Understand Bicycling Behavior and Potential*. 2012.

Bicycle Facility Selection Guidelines

The specific bicycle facility type that should be provided depends on the surrounding environment (e.g. auto speed and volume, topography, and adjacent land use) and expected bicyclist needs (e.g. bicyclists commuting on a highway versus students riding to school on residential streets).

Facility Selection Guidelines

There are no 'hard and fast' rules for determining the most appropriate type of bicycle facility for a particular location – roadway speeds, volumes, right-of-way width, presence of parking, adjacent land uses, and expected bicycle user types are all critical elements of this decision. Studies find that the most significant

factors influencing bicycle use are motor vehicle traffic volumes and speeds. Additionally, most bicyclists prefer facilities separated from motor vehicle traffic or located on local roads with low motor vehicle traffic speeds and volumes. Because off-street pathways are physically separated from the roadway, they are perceived as safe and attractive routes for bicyclists who prefer to avoid motor vehicle traffic. Consistent use of treatments and application of bikeway facilities allow users to anticipate whether they would feel comfortable riding on a particular facility, and plan their trips accordingly. This section provides guidance on various factors that affect the type of facilities that should be provided.

Facility Classification

Description

Consistent with bicycle facility classifications throughout the nation, these Bicycle Facility Design Guidelines identify the following classes of facilities by degree of separation from motor vehicle traffic.

Shared Roadways are bikeways where bicyclists and cars operate within the same travel lane, either side by side or in single file depending on roadway configuration. The most basic type of bikeway is a signed shared roadway. This facility provides continuity with other bicycle facilities (usually bike lanes), or designates preferred routes through high-demand corridors.

Shared roadways may also be designated by pavement markings, signage and other treatments including directional signage, traffic diverters, chicanes, chokers and /or other traffic calming devices to reduce vehicle speeds or volumes. Such treatments often are associated with **Bicycle Boulevards**.

On-Street Bikeways, such as conventional or buffered bike lanes, use signage and striping to delineate the right-of-way assigned to bicyclists and motorists. Bike lanes encourage predictable movements by both bicyclists and motorists.

Another variant of on-street bikeway is **Separated Bike Lanes** which are exclusive bike facilities that combine the user experience of a separated path with the on-street infrastructure of conventional bike lanes.

Shared-use Paths are facilities separated from roadways for use by bicyclists and pedestrians.



Facility Continua

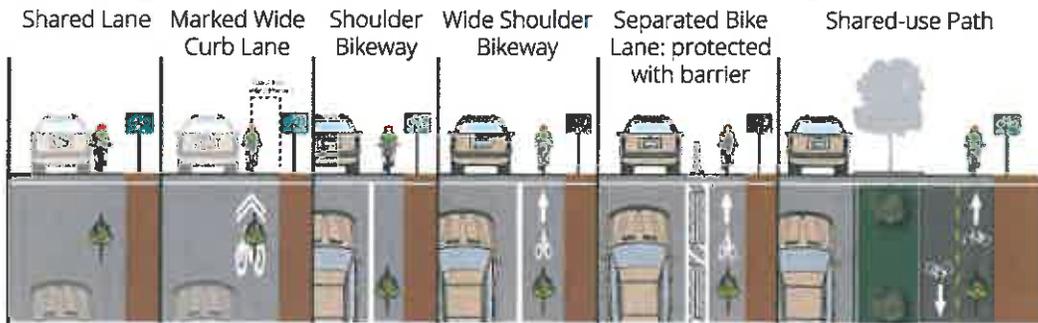
The following continua illustrate the range of bicycle facilities applicable to various roadway environments, based on the roadway type and desired degree of separation. Engineering judgment, traffic studies, previous municipal planning efforts, community input and local context should be used to refine criteria when developing bicycle facility recommendations for a particular street. In some corridors, it may be

desirable to construct facilities to a higher level of treatment than those recommended in relevant planning documents in order to enhance user safety and comfort. In other cases, existing and/or future motor vehicle speeds and volumes may not justify the recommended level of separation, and a less intensive treatment may be acceptable.

Least Protected

Most Protected

Arterial/Highway Bikeway Continuum (without curb and gutter)



Arterial/Highway Bikeway Continuum (with curb and gutter)



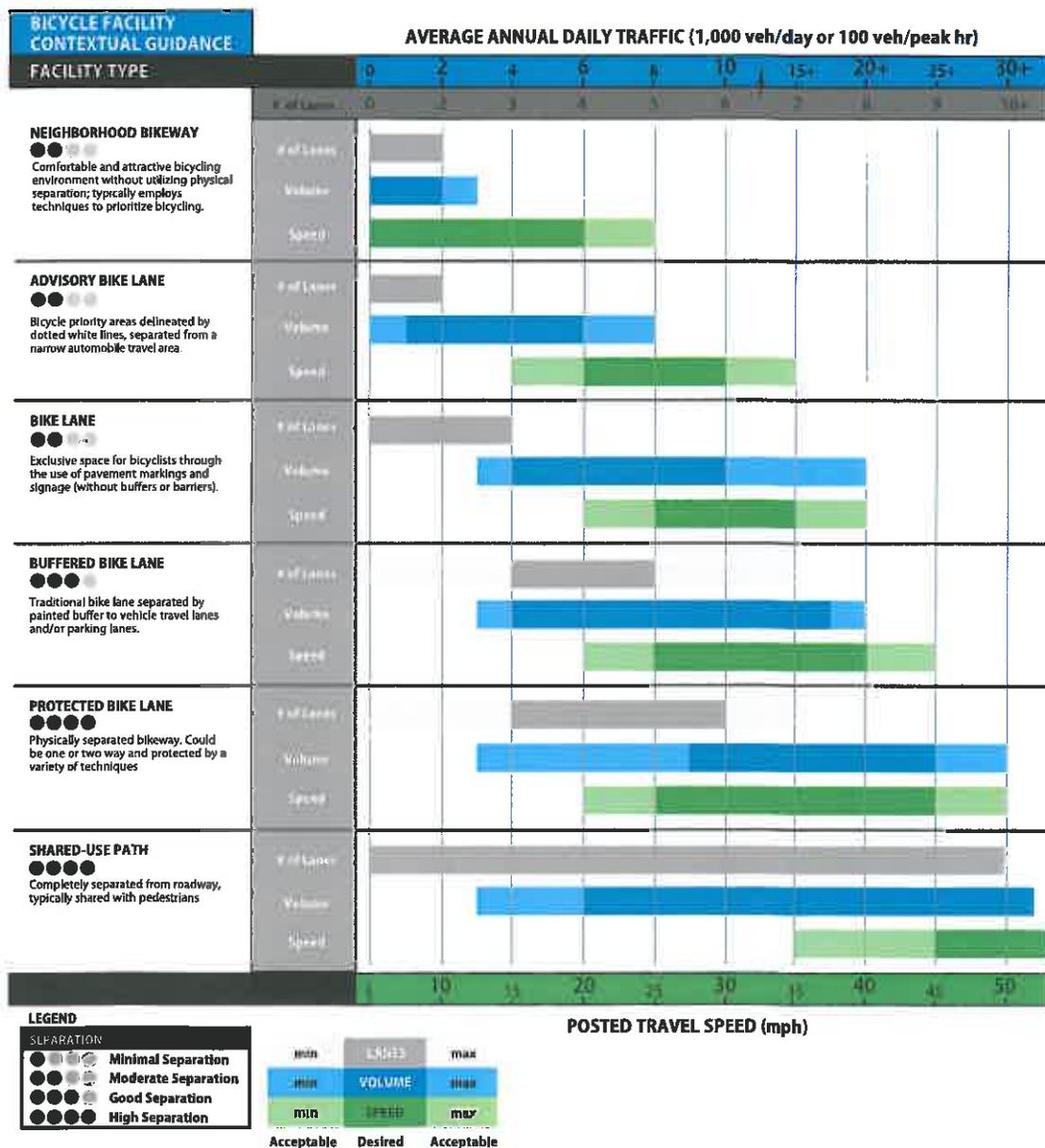
Collector Bikeway Continuum



Bicycle Facility Contextual Guidance

Due to the range of factors that influence bicycle users' comfort and safety, selecting the best bicycle facility type for a given roadway can be challenging. There is a significant impact on cycling comfort when the speed differential between bicyclists and motor vehicles is high and when traffic volumes and speeds are also high. The chart below can help to determine the type of bikeway best suited for particular configurations, speeds, and volumes. To use this chart,

identify the number of lanes, daily traffic volume, and travel speed, and locate the facility types indicated by those key variables. Other factors beyond speed and volume that are not included in the chart below but that still affect facility selection include traffic mix of heavy vehicles, on-street parking, intersection density, surrounding land use, and roadway sight distance. These additional factors should be considered in the facility selection and design process.





A pedestrian crossing with a median refuge island near Snow Horse Elementary in Kaysville (Photo: Shaunna Burbidge)

2: Pedestrian Crossing Treatments

Introduction

Attributes of pedestrian-friendly intersection design include:

Clear Space: Corners should be clear of obstructions. They should also have enough room for curb ramps, for transit stops where appropriate, and for street conversations where pedestrians might congregate.

Visibility: It is critical that pedestrians on the corner have a good view of vehicle travel lanes and that motorists in the travel lanes can easily see waiting pedestrians.

Legibility: Symbols, markings, and signs used at corners should clearly indicate what actions the pedestrian should take.

Accessibility: All corner features, such as curb ramps, landings, call buttons, signs, symbols, markings, and textures, should meet accessibility standards and follow universal design principles.

Separation from Traffic: Corner design and construction should be effective in discouraging turning vehicles from driving over the pedestrian area. Crossing distances should be minimized.

Lighting: Adequate lighting is an important aspect of visibility, legibility, and accessibility.

These attributes will vary with context but should be considered in all design processes. For example, suburban and rural intersections may have limited or no signing. However, legibility regarding appropriate pedestrian movements should still be taken into account during design.

Crossing beacons and signals facilitate crossings of roadways for pedestrians. Beacons make crossing intersections safer by clarifying when to enter an intersection and by alerting motorists to the presence of pedestrians.

Flashing amber warning beacons can be utilized at unsignalized intersection crossings. Signage and pavement markings may be used to highlight these facilities for pedestrians, bicyclists and motorists.

Determining which type of signal or beacon to use for a particular intersection depends on a variety of factors. These include speed limits, traffic volumes, lane configuration, presence of a median or refuge, and the anticipated levels of pedestrian and bicycle crossing traffic.

An intersection with crossing beacons may reduce stress and delays for a crossing users, and discourage illegal and unsafe crossing maneuvers.

Unmarked Crossings

Description

Crosswalks exist at the corners of roadway intersections, whether they are marked or unmarked. An unmarked crosswalk is the area defined by the edges of the sidewalk. This area is absent of crosswalk markings, though other related traffic control markings may be present.

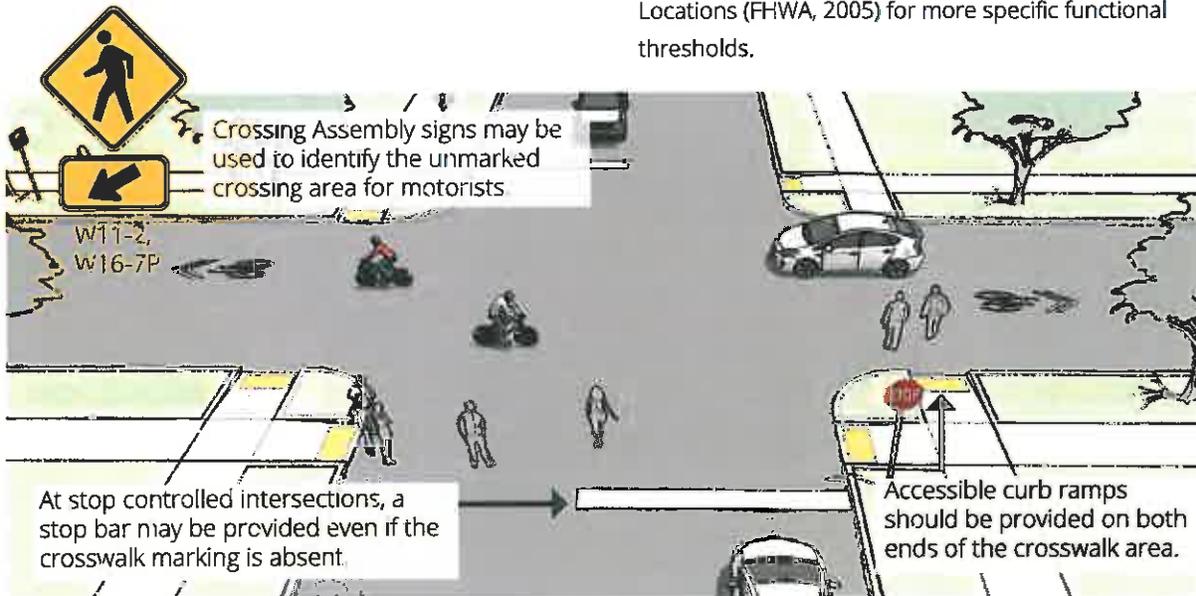
Unmarked crosswalks are not applicable at mid-block locations. Crosswalk pavement markings must be used to formally establish the crosswalk in these areas.

Guidance

Unmarked crosswalks are most comfortable on streets with:

- One lane in each direction
- Motor vehicle speeds of 25 mph or lower
- Motor vehicle volumes of 3,000 ADT or lower

Unmarked crosswalks may operate safely at locations with higher speeds and volumes than noted above, but may result in uncomfortable conditions and discourage pedestrian activity. See *Safety Effects of Marked Vs. Unmarked Crosswalks at Uncontrolled Locations* (FHWA, 2005) for more specific functional thresholds.



Discussion

The Uniform Vehicle Code requires that motorists yield right-of-way to pedestrians in marked and unmarked crosswalks. The UVC is ambiguous about whether an unmarked crosswalk exists at intersections where no sidewalk are present.

If a pedestrian is 700 feet or farther from a formal pedestrian crossing they may cross mid-block at any location, but they must yield to motor vehicles. At mid-block crossings, a yield line may be provided even if the crosswalk marking itself is absent.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Planning, Design, and Operation of Pedestrian Facilities*. 2004.
FHWA. *Safety Effects of Marked Vs. Unmarked Crosswalks at Uncontrolled Locations*. 2005.

Materials and Maintenance

Unmarked crosswalks should be maintained free of debris. Surrounding landscaping should be maintained to not negatively impact sight lines.

Marked Crosswalks at Intersections

Description

A marked crosswalk signals to motorists that they must stop for pedestrians and encourages pedestrians to cross at designated locations. Installing crosswalks alone will not necessarily make crossings safer especially on multi-lane roadways.

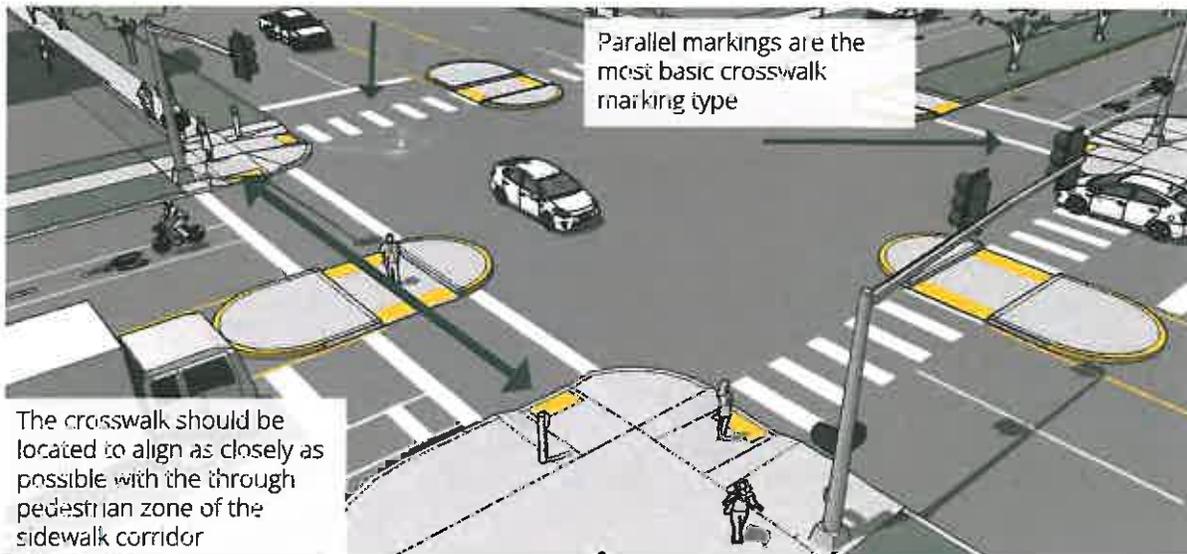
At mid-block locations, crosswalks can be marked where there is a demand for crossing and there are no nearby marked crosswalks.

Guidance

At signalized intersections, all crosswalks should be marked. At unsignalized intersections, crosswalks may be marked under the following conditions:

- In downtowns or other high pedestrian activity centers
- At a complex intersection, to orient pedestrians in finding their way across.
- At an offset intersection, to show pedestrians the shortest route across traffic with the least exposure to vehicular traffic and traffic conflicts.
- At an intersection with visibility constraints, to position pedestrians where they can best be seen by oncoming traffic.
- At an intersection within a school zone on a walking route.

Continental markings provide additional visibility



Discussion

Continental crosswalk markings should be used at crossings with high pedestrian use or where vulnerable pedestrians are expected, including: school crossings, across arterial streets for pedestrian-only signals, at mid-block crosswalks, and at intersections where there is expected high pedestrian use and the crossing is not controlled by signals or stop signs. See intersection signalization for a discussion of enhancing pedestrian crossings.

Additional References and Guidelines

FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices. (3B.1b)*. 2009.
AASHTO. *Guide for the Planning, Design, and Operation of Pedestrian Facilities*. 2004.
FHWA. *Safety Effects of Marked vs. Unmarked Crosswalks at Uncontrolled Locations*. 2005.
FHWA. *Crosswalk Marking Field Visibility Study*. 2010.
NACTO. *Urban Street Design Guide*. 2013.

Materials and Maintenance

Because the effectiveness of marked crossings depends entirely on their visibility, maintaining marked crossings should be a high priority. Thermoplastic markings offer increased durability than conventional paint.

Marked/Unsignalized Mid-Block Crossings

Description

A marked/unsignalized crossing typically consists of a marked crossing area, signage and other markings to slow or stop traffic. The approach to designing crossings at mid-block locations depends on an evaluation of vehicular traffic, line of sight, pathway traffic, use patterns, vehicle speed, road type, road width, and other safety issues such as proximity to major attractions.

When space is available, using a median refuge island can improve user safety by providing pedestrians and bicyclists space to perform the safe crossing of one side of the street at a time.

Guidance

Maximum traffic volumes

- ≤9,000-12,000 Average Daily Traffic (ADT) volume
- Up to 15,000 ADT on two-lane roads, preferably with a median
- Up to 12,000 ADT on four-lane roads with median

Maximum travel speed

- 35 MPH

Maximum number of lanes

- 3 lanes with a refuge

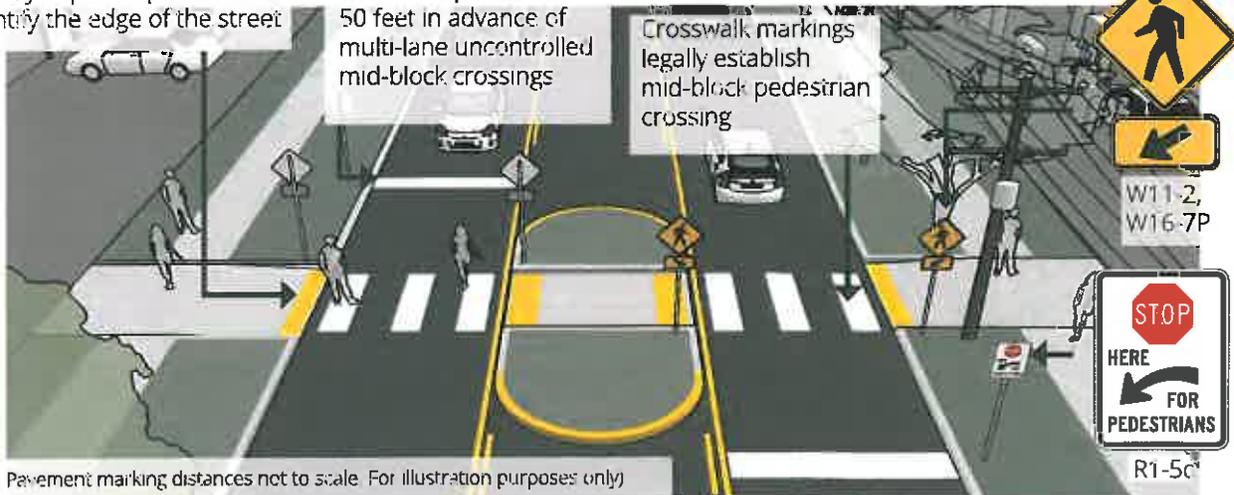
Minimum line of sight

- 25 MPH zone: 155 feet
- 35 MPH zone: 250 feet
- 45 MPH zone: 360 feet

Detectable warning strips help visually impaired pedestrians identify the edge of the street

Advance stop lines should be placed 20-50 feet in advance of multi-lane uncontrolled mid-block crossings

Crosswalk markings legally establish mid-block pedestrian crossing



Discussion

Unsignalized crossings of multi-lane arterials over 15,000 ADT may be possible with features such as sufficient crossing gaps (more than 60 per hour), median refuges, and/or active warning devices like rectangular rapid flash beacons or in-pavement flashers, and excellent sight distance. For more information see the discussion of active warning beacons. On roadways with low to moderate traffic volumes (<12,000 ADT) and a need to control traffic speeds, a raised crosswalk may be the most appropriate crossing design to improve pedestrian visibility and safety.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. 2009.

Materials and Maintenance

Locate markings out of wheel tread when possible to minimize wear and maintenance costs.

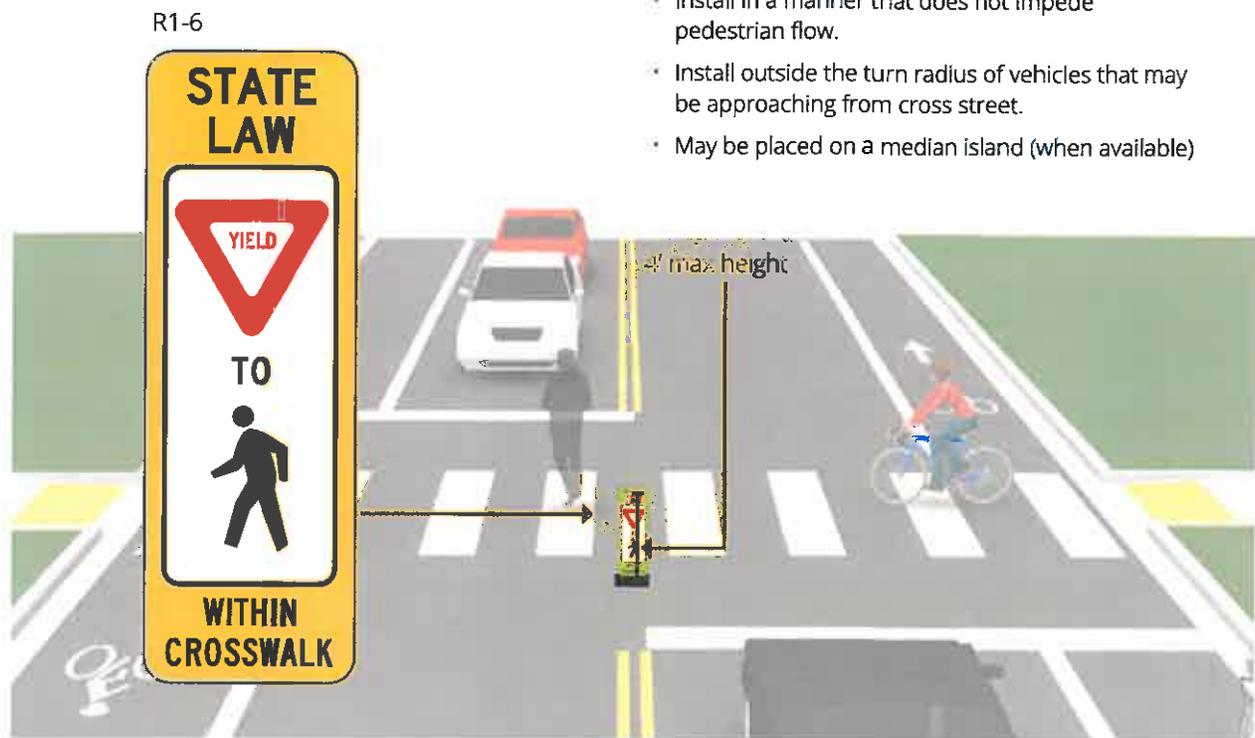
In Street Pedestrian Crossing Signs

Description

In-street pedestrian crossing signs are attached to a flexible plastic bollard on the center line of the roadway. They are used to reinforce the presence of crosswalks and remind motorists of their legal obligation to yield for pedestrians in marked or unmarked crosswalks. This signage is often placed at high-volume pedestrian crossings that are not signalized.

Guidance

- The in-street pedestrian crossing sign shall be placed in the roadway at the crosswalk location on the center line, on a lane line, or on a median island.
- The top of an In-Street Pedestrian Crossing sign shall be a maximum of 4 feet above the pavement or median island surface.
- The signs perform better on narrow roadways, where the visibility of the signs is maximized
- Install in a manner that does not impede pedestrian flow.
- Install outside the turn radius of vehicles that may be approaching from cross street.
- May be placed on a median island (when available)



Discussion

These flexible signs must be extremely durable to withstand potential impacts with motor vehicles. Semi-permanent installations are also possible when the sign is combined with a moveable base. This allows for day-time only applications. On multi-lane roadways, consider active warning beacons for improved yielding compliance.

Additional References and Guidelines

Caltrans. *California Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. 2012.
Redmon, Tamara. *Evaluating Pedestrian Safety Countermeasures*. Public Road. 2011.
Hua, Jenna. *San Francisco PedSafe II Project Outcomes and Lessons Learned*. TRB Annual Meeting. 2009.

Materials and Maintenance

Unless the In-Street Pedestrian Crossing sign is placed on a physical island, the sign support shall be designed to bend over and then bounce back to its normal vertical position when struck by a vehicle.

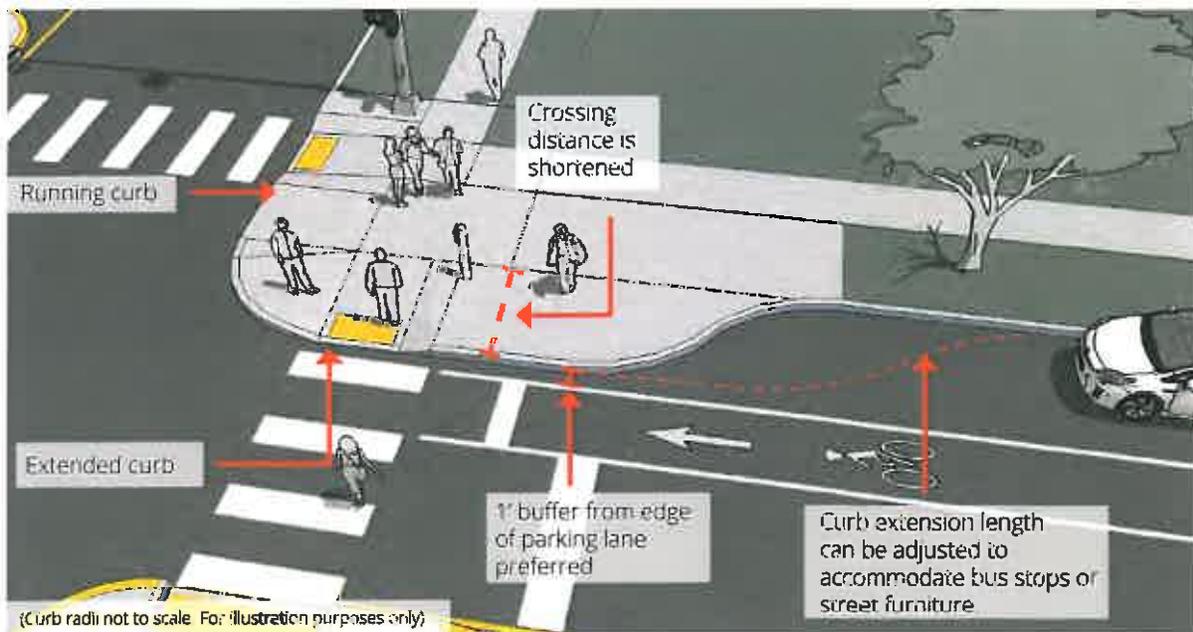
Curb Extensions

Description

Curb extensions minimize pedestrian exposure during crossing by shortening crossing distance and giving pedestrians a better chance to see and be seen before committing to crossing. They are appropriate for any crosswalk where it is desirable to shorten the crossing distance and there is a parking lane adjacent to the curb.

Guidance

- In most cases, the curb extensions should be designed to transition between the extended curb and the running curb in the shortest practicable distance.
- For purposes of efficient street sweeping, the minimum radius for the reverse curves of the transition is 10 ft and the two radii should be balanced to be nearly equal.
- Curb extensions should terminate one foot short of the parking lane to maximize bicyclist safety.



Discussion

If there is no parking lane, adding curb extensions may be a problem for bicycle travel and truck or bus turning movements. Additional traffic calming tools can be found in Chapter 8 of this appendix.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Planning, Design, and Operation of Pedestrian Facilities*. 2004.
AASHTO. *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets*. 2004.
NACTO. *Urban Street Design Guide*. 2013.

Materials and Maintenance

Planted curb extensions may be designed as a bioswale, a vegetated system for storm water management.

Median Refuge Islands

Description

Median refuge islands are located at the mid-point of a marked crossing and help improve pedestrian safety by allowing pedestrians to cross one direction of traffic at a time. Refuge islands minimize pedestrian exposure by shortening crossing distance and increasing the number of available gaps for crossing.

Guidance

- Can be applied on any roadway with a left turn center lane or median that is at least 6' wide.
- Appropriate at signalized or unsignalized crosswalks
- The refuge island must be accessible, preferably with an at-grade passage through the island rather than ramps and landings.
- The island should be at least 6' wide between travel lanes (to accommodate bikes with trailers and wheelchair users) and at least 20' long.
- On streets with speeds higher than 25 mph there should also be double center line marking, reflectors, and "KEEP RIGHT" signage.



Discussion

If a refuge island is landscaped, the landscaping should not compromise the visibility of pedestrians crossing in the crosswalk. Shrubs and ground plantings should be no higher than 1 ft 6 in. On multi-lane roadways, consider configuration with active warning beacons for improved yielding compliance. Additional traffic calming tools can be found in Chapter 8 of this appendix.

Additional References and Guidelines

FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. 2009.
AASHTO. *Guide for the Planning, Design, and Operation of Pedestrian Facilities*. 2004.
NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.
NACTO. *Urban Street Design Guide*. 2013.

Materials and Maintenance

Refuge islands may collect road debris and may require somewhat frequent maintenance. Refuge islands should be visible to snow plow crews and should be kept free of snow berms that block access.

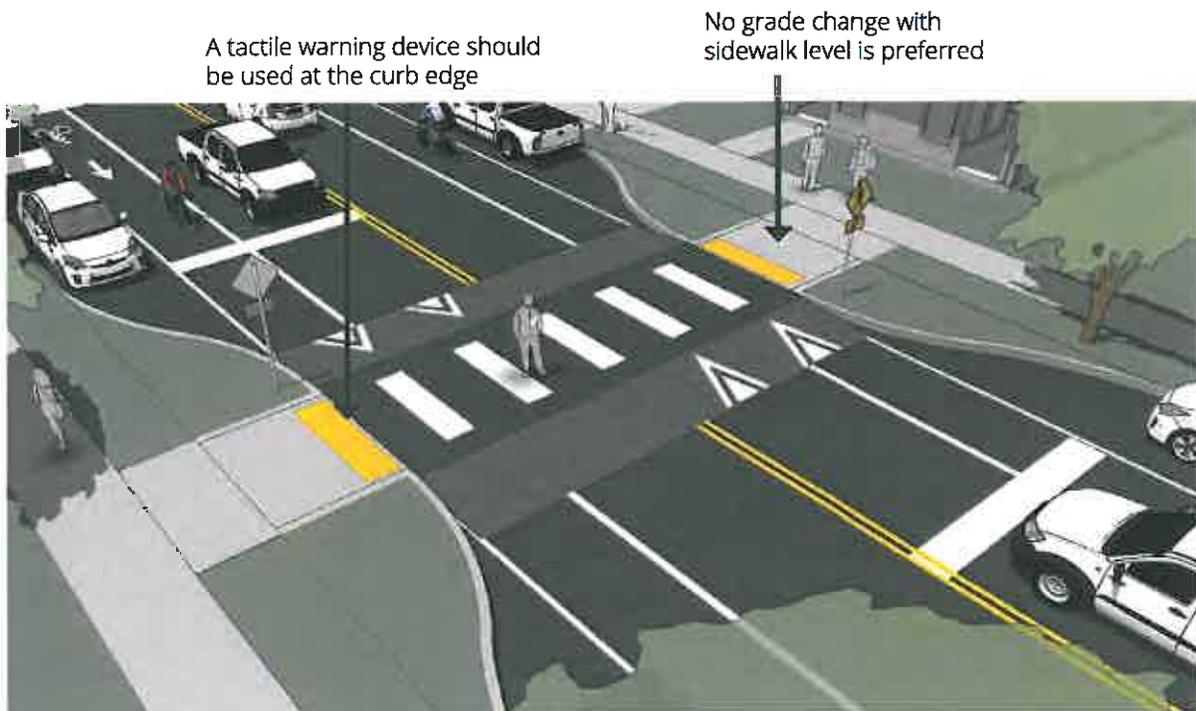
Raised Crosswalks

Description

A raised crosswalk or intersection can eliminate grade changes from the pedestrian path and give pedestrians greater prominence as they cross the street. Raised crosswalks should be used only in very limited cases where a special emphasis on pedestrians is desired; review on case-by-case basis.

Guidance

- Use detectable warnings at the curb edges to alert vision-impaired pedestrians that they are entering the roadway.
- Approaches to the raised crosswalk may be designed to be similar to speed humps.
- Raised crosswalks can also be used as a traffic calming treatment.



Discussion

Like a speed hump, raised crosswalks have a traffic slowing effect which may be unsuitable on emergency response routes. Additional traffic calming tools can be found in Chapter 8 of this appendix.

Additional References and Guidelines

FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. (3B.18). 2009.
AASHTO. *Guide for the Planning, Design, and Operation of Pedestrian Facilities*. 2004.
USDOJ. *ADA Standards for Accessible Design*. 2010.
NACTO. *Urban Street Design Guide*. 2013.

Materials and Maintenance

Because the effectiveness of marked crossings depends entirely on their visibility, maintaining marked crossings should be a high priority.

Pedestrians at Signalized Crossings

Description

Pedestrian Signal Head

Pedestrian signal heads indicate to pedestrians when to cross at a signalized crosswalk. Pedestrian signal indications are recommended at all traffic signals except where pedestrian crossing is prohibited.

Countdown pedestrian signals are particularly valuable for pedestrians, as they indicate whether a pedestrian has time to cross the street before the signal phase ends. Countdown signals should be used at all new and rehabbed signalized intersections.

Signal Timing

Adequate pedestrian crossing time is a critical element of the walking environment at signalized intersections. The length of a signal phase with parallel pedestrian movements should provide sufficient time for a pedestrian to safely cross the adjacent street. The MUTCD recommends a walking speed of 3.5 ft per second.

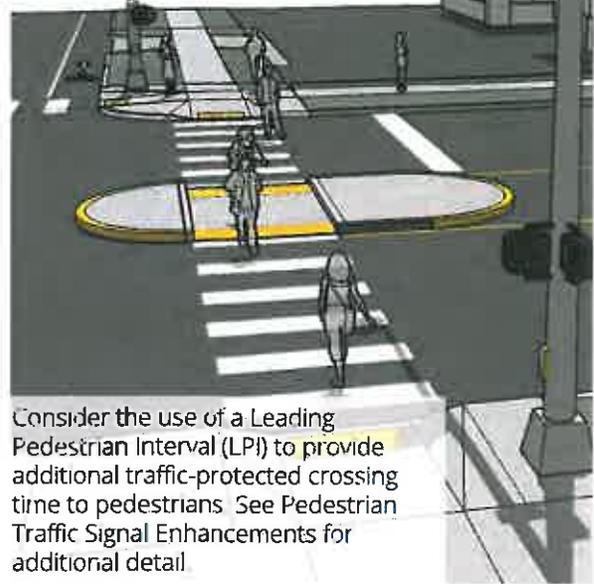
At crossings where older pedestrians or pedestrians with disabilities are expected, crossing speeds as low as 3 ft per second should be assumed. Special pedestrian phases can be used to provide greater visibility or more crossing time for pedestrians at certain intersections (See Pedestrian Traffic Signal Enhancements).

Large pedestrian crossing distances can be broken up with median refuge islands. A pedestrian push-button can be provided on the median to create a two-stage pedestrian crossing if the pedestrian phase is actuated. This ensures that pedestrians are not stranded on the median, and is especially applicable on large, multi-lane roadways with high vehicle volumes, where providing sufficient pedestrian crossing time for a single stage crossing may be an issue.

Additional References and Guidelines

United States Access Board. *Proposed Accessibility Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public-Right-of-Way (PROWAG)*. 2011.
AASHTO. *Guide for the Planning, Design, and Operation of Pedestrian Facilities*. 2004.
NACTO. *Urban Street Design Guide*. 2013.

Audible pedestrian traffic signals provide crossing assistance to pedestrians with vision impairment at signalized intersections.



Consider the use of a Leading Pedestrian Interval (LPI) to provide additional traffic-protected crossing time to pedestrians. See Pedestrian Traffic Signal Enhancements for additional detail.

Discussion

Push-buttons should be located so that someone in a wheelchair can reach the button from a level area of the sidewalk without deviating significantly from the natural line of travel into the crosswalk. Push-buttons should be marked (for example, with arrows) so that it is clear which signal is affected. In areas with very high pedestrian volumes, consider an all-pedestrian signal phase, also known as a Pedestrian Scramble or Barnes Dance, to give pedestrians free passage in the intersection when all motor vehicle traffic movements are stopped, including diagonally in some cases.

This greatly reduces pedestrian and vehicle conflicts, but does make for a longer signal cycle length. Right turns on red must not be permitted in conjunction with an exclusive pedestrian phase.

Materials and Maintenance

It is important to repair or replace traffic control equipment before it fails. Consider semi-annual inspections of controller and signal equipment, intersection hardware, and loop detectors.

Pedestrian Traffic Signal Enhancements

Description

Pedestrian-vehicle conflicts can occur when drivers performing turning movements across the crosswalk do not see or yield to pedestrians who have the right-of-way. Pedestrians may also arrive at an intersection late, or may not have any indication of how much time they have to safely cross the intersection. Pedestrian traffic signal enhancements can be made to provide pedestrians with a safe crossing environment.

Guidance

Pedestrian recall is a traffic signal controller setting that automatically provides a pedestrian walk phase during every cycle. Since Pedestrian recall does not require detection or actuation, it eliminates the need for push buttons or other costly detection equipment. This makes pedestrian crossings predictable, minimizes unnecessary pedestrian delay, and does not leave pedestrians wondering whether they have been detected or not. The most appropriate use of pedestrian recall is in locations and/or times of day with high pedestrian volumes.

Push buttons can be configured to provide additional crossing time when pedestrians arrive at the crossing during the flashing don't walk interval. The MUTCD requires signage indicating the walk time extension at or adjacent to the push button (R10-32P).

Passive pedestrian detection devices save pedestrians the trouble of having to locate a push button. They are also capable of tracking pedestrians as they cross the intersection, and can be configured to extend the walk/flashing don't walk interval when pedestrians are still in the intersection, and/or not dedicate walk time in the absence of pedestrians.

Leading Pedestrian Intervals (LPI) are used to reduce right turn and permissive left turn vehicle and pedestrian conflicts. The through pedestrian interval is initiated first, in advance of the concurrent through/right/permissive left turn interval. The LPI minimizes vehicle-pedestrian conflicts because it gives pedestrians a 3-10 second head start into the intersection, thereby making them more visible, and reducing crossing exposure time.

Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS) are designed to be accessible by individuals with visual disabilities. They provide audible tones or verbal messages to convey when it is appropriate to walk, when they must wait, and feedback when the signal has been actuated via push-button. This eliminates the need for pedestrians to rely entirely on the audible cues provided by moving cars, which may be deceiving depending on the complexity of traffic signal operations at the intersection.

Pedestrian Traffic Signal Enhancements



Leading Pedestrian Interval



Passive Infrared Pedestrian Detector



Push-buttons will require regular inspection

Materials and Maintenance

Detection and actuation equipment will require regular maintenance. As a result, fixed operations require less maintenance than actuated operations. Intersections employing split phasing, right turn overlaps, or protected-permitted left-turn signals should be monitored to ensure that conflicting pedestrian and vehicle movements do not occur.

Additional References and Guidance

FHWA. *Signal Timing Manual*. 2008.
FHWA. *Signalized Intersections: Informational Guide*. 2nd Edition. 2013.
Caltrans. *California Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. 2012.
NACTO. *Urban Street Design Guide*. 2013.

Active Warning Beacons (RRFB)

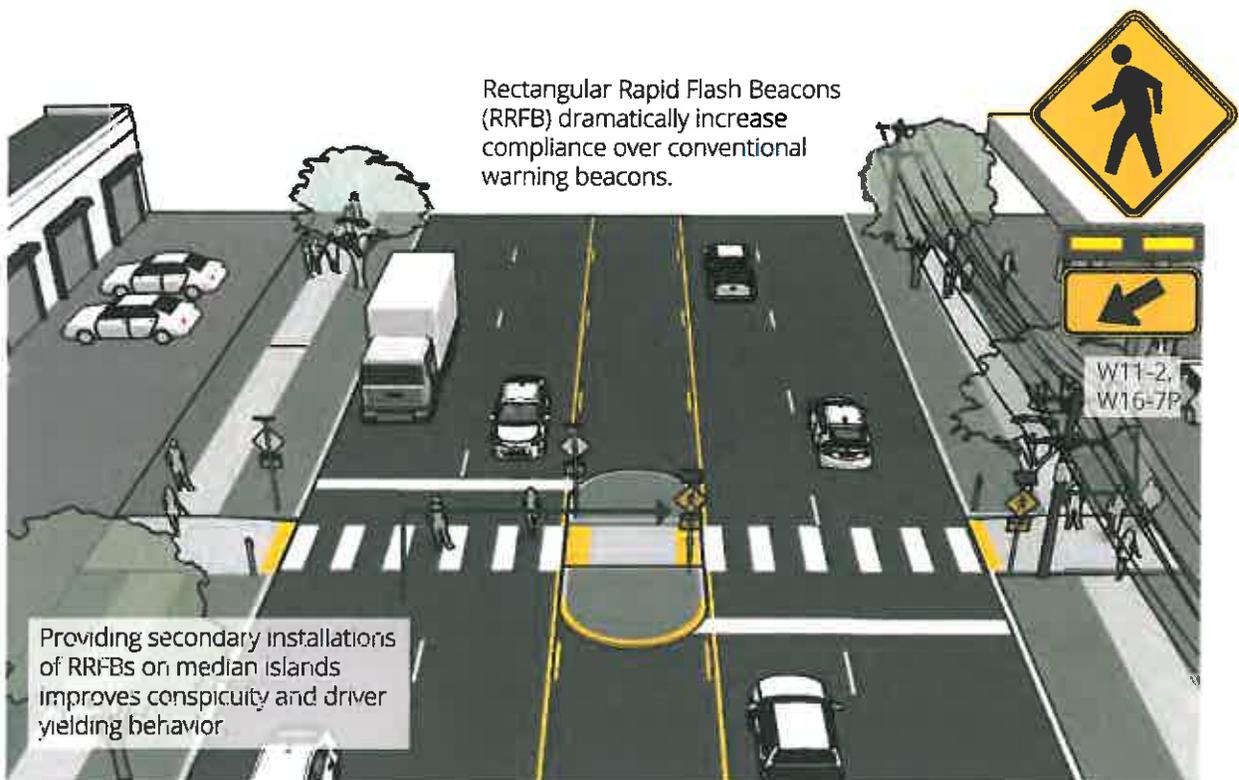
Description

Active warning beacons are user actuated illuminated devices designed to increase motor vehicle yielding compliance at crossings of multi lane or high volume roadways.

Types of active warning beacons include conventional circular yellow flashing beacons, in-roadway warning lights, or Rectangular Rapid Flash Beacons (RRFB).

Guidance

- Warning beacons shall not be used at crosswalks controlled by YIELD signs, STOP signs, or traffic signals.
- Warning beacons shall initiate operation based on pedestrian or bicyclist actuation and shall cease operation at a predetermined time after actuation or, with passive detection, after the pedestrian or bicyclist clears the crosswalk.



Discussion

Rectangular rapid flash beacons have the most increased compliance of all the warning beacon enhancement options. A study of the effectiveness of going from a no-beacon arrangement to a two-beacon RRFB installation increased yielding from 18 percent to 81 percent. A four-beacon arrangement raised compliance to 88 percent (according to a 2009 FHWA study). Additional studies over long term installations show little to no decrease in yielding behavior over time.

Additional References and Guidelines

NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.
FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. 2009.
FHWA. *MUTCD - Interim Approval for Optional Use of Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacons (1A-11)*. 2008.

Materials and Maintenance

Depending on power supply, maintenance can be minimal. If solar power is used, RRFBs should run for years without issue.

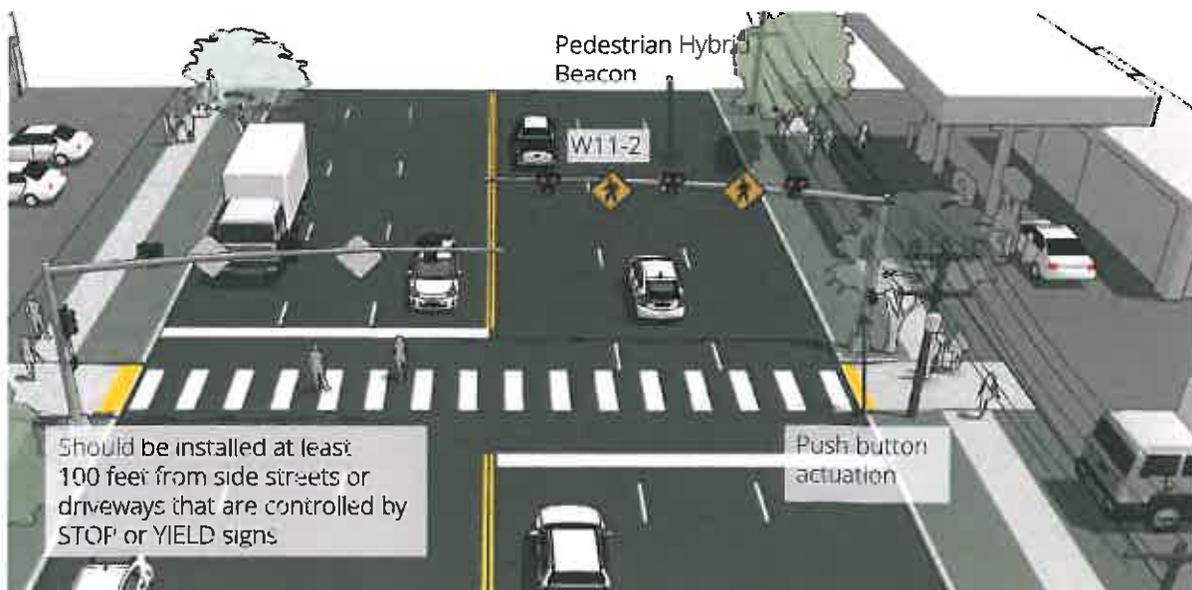
Hybrid Beacons

Description

Hybrid beacons are used to improve non-motorized crossings of major streets. A hybrid beacon consists of a signal-head with two red lenses over a single yellow lens on the major street, and a pedestrian signal head for the crosswalk.

Guidance

- Hybrid beacons may be installed without meeting traffic signal control warrants if roadway speed and volumes are excessive for comfortable pedestrian crossings.
- If installed within a signal system, signal engineers should evaluate the need for the hybrid signal to be coordinated with other signals.
- Parking and other sight obstructions should be prohibited for at least 100 feet in advance of and at least 20 feet beyond the marked crosswalk to provide adequate sight distance.



Discussion

Hybrid beacon signals are normally activated by push buttons, but may also be triggered by infrared, microwave or video detectors. The maximum delay for activation of the signal should be two minutes, with minimum crossing times determined by the width of the street. Each crossing, regardless of traffic speed or volume, requires additional review by a registered engineer to identify sight lines, potential impacts on traffic progression, timing with adjacent signals, capacity, and safety.

Additional References and Guidelines

FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. 2009.
NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.

Materials and Maintenance

Hybrid beacons are subject to the same maintenance needs and requirements as standard traffic signals. Signing and striping need to be maintained to help users understand any unfamiliar traffic control.

Toucan Signals

Description

"Toucan" crossings of streets are a type of signal configuration that provides minor street or mid-block signal indication for bicyclists and pedestrians, but not for motor vehicles, so that "two can" cross the major street.

Typical Application

- Appropriate at mid-block or carefully designed intersection locations.
- Across higher traffic streets where pedestrians and bicyclists are crossing together.
- Across higher traffic streets where a conventional traffic signal or pedestrian hybrid beacon is considered to assist in pedestrian and bicyclist crossings.

Design Features

- (A)** A toucan signal assembly may be created by pairing a bicycle signal head with a pedestrian signal head.
- (B)** If located at an intersection, the major street receives standard traffic signal control, and the minor cross street has STOP sign to control motor vehicle traffic. The design may be paired with access management or other measures to reduce potential conflicts.
- (C)** The pedestrian/bike phase is typically activated by a push button or passive detection.
- (D)** Stop lines, high visibility crosswalk markings and bicycle lane dotted line extensions should be used to clarify crossing expectations.
- (E)** Green colored pavement may be used to highlight the bike lane crossing.



Additional References and Guidelines

NCHRP 562: *Improving Pedestrian Safety at Unsignalized Crossings*. 2006.

FHWA Interim Approval 16 (I.A. 16). (Note: Because this is an unconventional configuration at intersections, it is important to operate all Toucan signals consistently across the city for maximum safety and understanding. (NCHRP 562). FHWA has approved bicycle signals for use, if they comply with requirements from F.C. Interaction Approval 16 (I.A. 16).

Implementation & Costs

Cost will depend on the complexity and size of the intersection, but in general, costs are comparable to the installation of conventional traffic signals (i.e. controller boxes, detection devices, mast arms, etc.).

Toucan Signals

Toucan signal with channelized crossing island



This central island also functions as a right-out channelization island for motor vehicles. (Tucson, AZ)

Toucan signal at mid-block location



A mid-block toucan signal uses high visibility crossing markings to separate user types. (Berkeley, CA)

Further Considerations

- MUTCD guidance discourages installation of half signals at intersection locations. However, based on an engineering study or engineering judgment, a jurisdiction can decide to install the device at such an intersection if it determines that is the best location for it, considering all pertinent factors, and/or there are mitigating measures.
- Pedestrians typically need more time to travel through an intersection than bicyclists. Signal timing and recall phases may be configured to be responsive to the detection and actuation by different user types with different signal and clearance intervals.
- Bicycle detection and actuation systems include loop detectors, video detection, microwave, radar, or other technologies that trigger the activation of the bicycle signal when a bicycle is detected.
- Toucan signals operate in a similar fashion to Pedestrian Hybrid Beacons (PHB). PHBs have shown a crash reduction of 29% for all crash types (CMF ID: 2911) and 15% for fatal or serious injury crashes (CMF ID: 2917).

Full Traffic Signal

Description

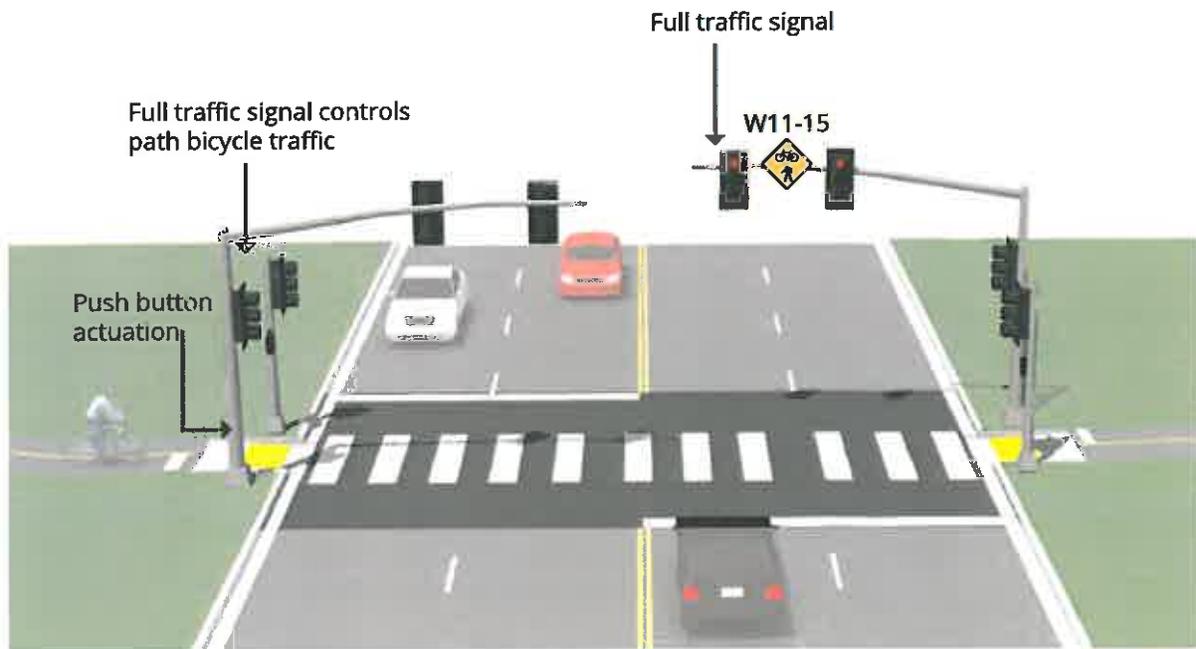
Signalized crossings provide the most protection for crossing path users through the use of a red-signal indication to stop conflicting motor vehicle traffic.

A full traffic signal installation treats the path crossing as a conventional 4-way intersection and provides standard red-yellow-green traffic signal heads for all legs of the intersection.

Guidance

Full traffic signal installations must meet MUTCD pedestrian, school or modified warrants. Additional guidance for signalized crossings:

- Located more than 300 feet from an existing signalized intersection
- Roadway travel speeds of 40 MPH and above
- Roadway ADT exceeds 15,000 vehicles



Discussion

Shared-use path signals are normally activated by push buttons but may also be triggered by embedded loop, infrared, microwave or video detectors. The maximum delay for activation of the signal should be two minutes, with minimum crossing times determined by the width of the street.

Each crossing, regardless of traffic speed or volume, requires additional review by a registered engineer to identify sight lines, potential impacts on traffic progression, timing with adjacent signals, capacity and safety.

Additional References and Guidelines

FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. 2009.
NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.

Materials and Maintenance

Traffic signals require routine maintenance. Signing and striping need to be maintained to help users understand any unfamiliar traffic control.

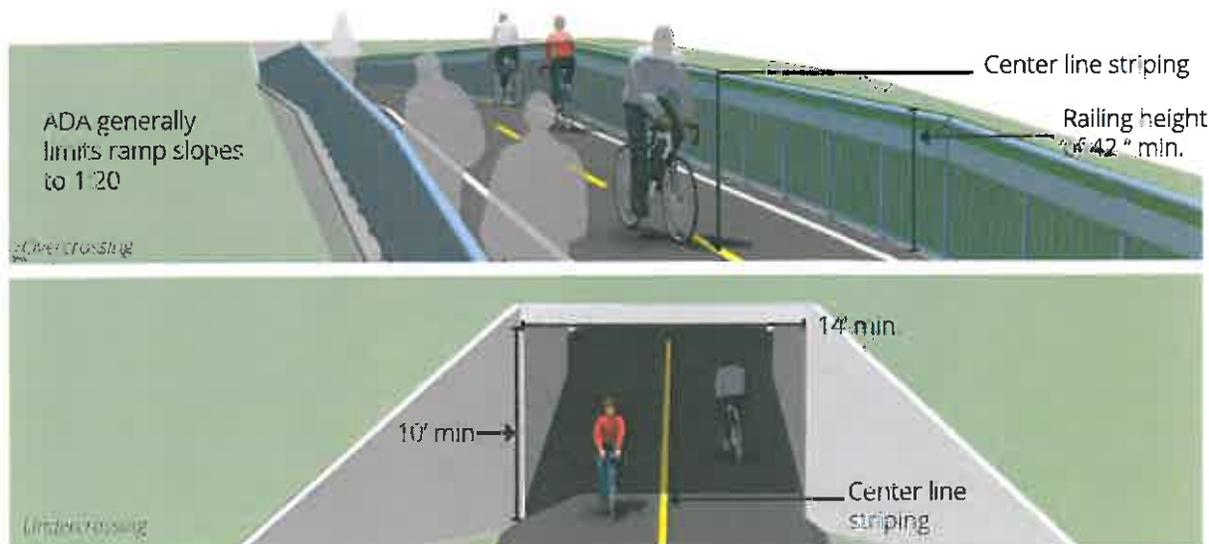
Grade-Separated Crossings

Description

Grade separated crossings provide critical non-motorized system links by joining areas separated by barriers such as railroads, waterways and highway corridors. In most cases, these structures are built in response to user demand for safe crossings where they previously did not exist. There are no minimum roadway characteristics for considering grade separation. Depending on the type of facility or the desired user group, grade separation may be considered in many types of projects.

Guidance

Overcrossings require a minimum of 17 feet of vertical clearance to the roadway below versus a minimum elevation differential of around 12 feet for an undercrossing. This can result in greater elevation differences and much longer ramps for bicycles and pedestrians to negotiate. Overcrossings should be at least 8 feet wide with 14 feet preferred and additional width provided at scenic viewpoints. Undercrossings should be designed at minimum 10 feet height and 14 feet width.



Discussion

Overcrossings for bicycles and pedestrians typically fall under the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), which strictly limits ramp slopes to 5% (1:20) with landings at 400 foot intervals, or 8.33% (1:12) with landings every 30 feet. Overcrossings pose potential concerns about visual impact and functional appeal, as well as space requirements necessary to meet ADA guidelines for slope. Safety is a major concern with undercrossings. Shared-use path users may be temporarily out of sight from public view and may experience poor visibility themselves. To mitigate safety concerns, an undercrossing should be designed to be spacious, well-lit, equipped with emergency cell phones at each end and completely visible for its entire length from end to end.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
AASHTO. *Guide for the Planning, Design, and Operation of Pedestrian Facilities*. 2004.

Materials and Maintenance

14 foot width allows for maintenance vehicle access. Potential problems include conflicts with utilities, drainage, flood control and vandalism. Overcrossings can be more difficult to clear of snow than undercrossings.

This page left intentionally blank.



Denver Rio Grande Western Rail Trail in Farmington near Burke Lane

3: Shared-use Paths

Introduction

A shared-use path allows for two-way, off-street bicycle use and also may be used by pedestrians, skaters, wheelchair users, joggers and other non-motorized users. These facilities are frequently found in parks, along rivers, beaches, and in greenbelts or utility corridors where there are few conflicts with motorized vehicles. Path facilities can also include amenities such as lighting, signage, and fencing (where appropriate).

Key features of shared-use paths include:

- Frequent access points from the local road network.
- Directional signs to direct users to and from the path.
- A limited number of at-grade crossings with streets or driveways.
- Terminating the path where it is easily accessible to and from the street system.
- Separate treads for pedestrians and bicyclists when heavy use is expected.

Path Crossings

In most cases, at-grade path crossings can be properly designed to provide a reasonable degree of safety and can meet existing traffic and safety standards. Path

facilities that cater to bicyclists can require additional considerations due to the higher travel speed of bicyclists versus pedestrians.

Consideration must be given to adequate warning distance based on vehicle speeds and line of sight, with the visibility of any signs absolutely critical. Directing the active attention of motorists to roadway signs may require additional alerting devices such as a flashing beacon, roadway striping or changes in pavement texture (see Chapter 2 of this appendix). Signage for path users may include a standard "STOP" or "YIELD" sign and pavement markings, possibly combined with other features such as bollards or a bend in the pathway to slow bicyclists. Care must be taken not to place too many signs at crossings lest they begin to lose their visual impact.

A number of striping patterns have emerged over the years to delineate path crossings. A median stripe on the path approach will help to organize and warn path users. Crosswalk striping is typically a matter of local and state preference, and may be accompanied by pavement treatments to help warn and slow motorists. In areas where motorists do not typically yield to crosswalk users, additional measures may be required to increase compliance.

General Design Practices

Description

Shared-use paths can provide a desirable facility, particularly for recreation, and users of all skill levels preferring separation from traffic. Bicycle paths should generally provide directional travel opportunities not provided by existing roadways.

Guidance

Width

- 8 feet is the minimum allowed for a two-way bicycle path and is only recommended for low traffic situations.
- 10 feet is recommended in most situations and will be adequate for moderate to heavy use.
- 12 feet is recommended for heavy use situations with high concentrations of multiple users. A separate track (5' minimum) can be provided for pedestrian use.

Lateral Clearance

- A 2 foot or greater shoulder on both sides of the path should be provided. An additional foot of lateral clearance (total of 3') is required by the MUTCD for the installation of signage or other furnishings.
- If bollards are used at intersections and access points, they should be colored brightly and/or supplemented with reflective materials to be visible at night.

Overhead Clearance

- Clearance to overhead obstructions should be 8 feet minimum, with 10 feet recommended.

Striping

- When striping is provided, use a 4 inch dashed yellow center line stripe with 4 inch solid white edge lines.
- Solid center lines can be provided on tight or blind corners, and on the approaches to roadway crossings.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. 2009.
Flink, C. *Greenways: A Guide To Planning Design And Development*. 1993.



Discussion

Terminate the path where it is easily accessible to and from the street system, preferably at a controlled intersection or at the beginning of a dead-end street.

Materials and Maintenance

Asphalt is the most common surface for bicycle paths. The use of concrete for paths has proven to be more durable over the long term. Saw cut concrete joints rather than troweled improve the experience of path users.

Shared-Use Paths Along Roadways

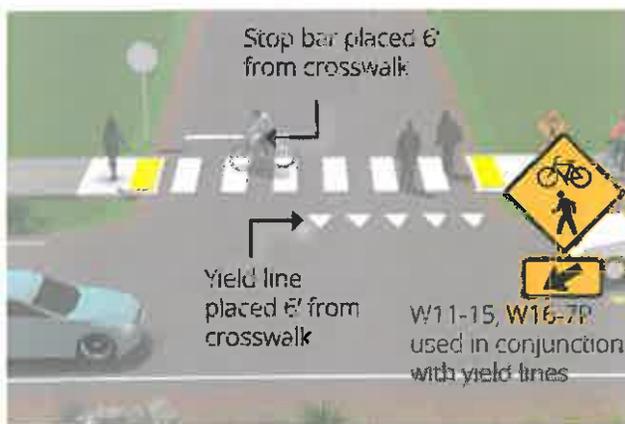
Description

Shared-use paths along roadways, also called Sidepaths, are a type of path that run adjacent to a street. Because of operational concerns it is generally preferable to place paths within independent rights-of-way away from roadways. However, there are situations where existing roads provide the only corridors available.

Along roadways, these facilities create a situation where a portion of the bicycle traffic rides against the normal flow of motor vehicle traffic and can result in wrong-way riding where bicyclists enter or leave the path. The AASHTO Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities cautions practitioners of the use of two-way sidepaths on urban or suburban streets with many driveways and street crossings.

In general, there are two approaches to crossings: adjacent and setback crossings, illustrated below.

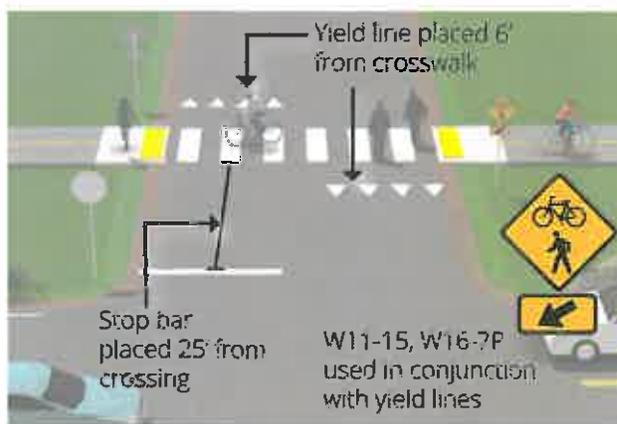
Adjacent Crossing - A separation of 6 feet emphasizes the conspicuity of riders at the approach to the crossing.



Guidance

- Guidance for sidepaths should follow that for general design practices of shared-use paths.
- A high number of driveway crossings and intersections create potential conflicts with turning traffic. Consider alternatives to sidepaths on streets with a high frequency of intersections or heavily used driveways.
- Where a sidepath terminates special consideration should be given to transitions so as not to encourage unsafe wrong-way riding by bicyclists.
- Crossing design should emphasize visibility of users and clarity of expected yielding behavior. Crossings may be STOP or YIELD controlled depending on sight lines and bicycle motor vehicle volumes and speeds.

Setback Crossing - A set back of 25 feet separates the path crossing from merging/turning movements that may be competing for a driver's attention.



Discussion

The provision of a shared-use path adjacent to a road is not a substitute for the provision of on-road accommodation such as paved shoulders or bike lanes, but may be considered in some locations in addition to on-road bicycle facilities. To reduce potential conflicts in some situations, it may be better to place one-way sidepaths on both sides of the street.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. See entry on Raised Cycle Tracks. 2012.

Materials and Maintenance

Asphalt is the most common surface for bicycle paths. The use of concrete for paths has proven to be more durable over the long term. Saw cut concrete joints rather than troweled improve the user experience.

Local Neighborhood Accessways

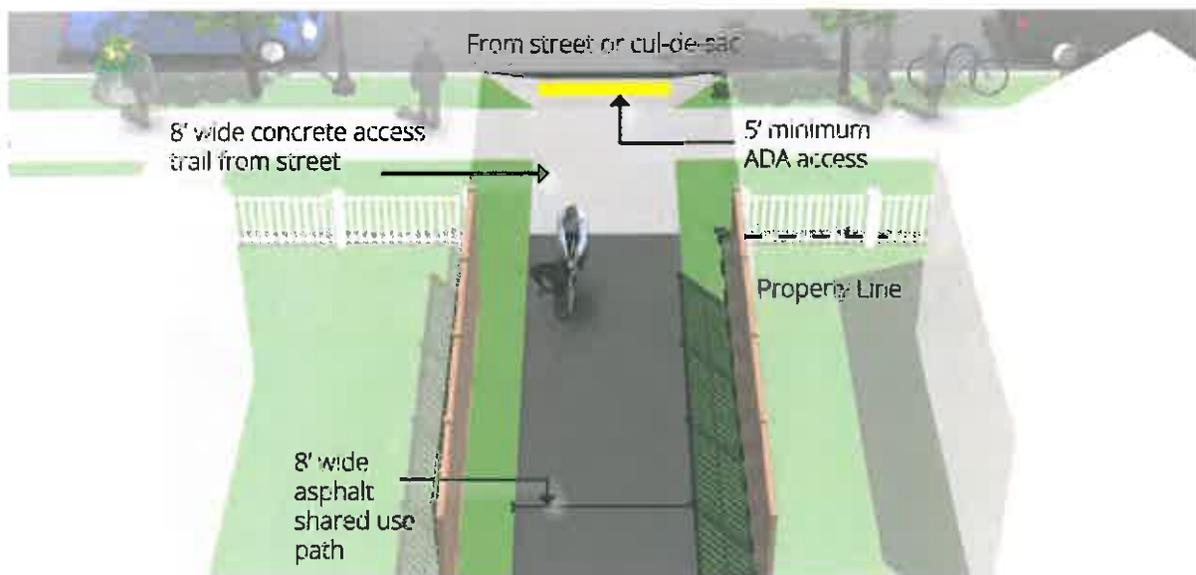
Description

Neighborhood accessways provide residential areas with direct bicycle and pedestrian access to parks, shared use paths, green spaces, and other recreational areas. They most often serve as small shared use path connections to and from the larger shared use path network, typically having their own rights-of-way and easements.

Additionally, these smaller shared use paths can be used to provide bicycle and pedestrian connections between dead-end streets, cul-de-sacs, and access to nearby destinations not provided by the street network.

Guidance

- Neighborhood accessways should remain open to the public.
- Shared use path pavement shall be at least 8' wide to accommodate emergency and maintenance vehicles, meet ADA requirements and be considered suitable for multi-use.
- Shared use path widths should be designed to be less than 8' wide only when necessary to protect large mature native trees over 18" in caliper, wetlands or other ecologically sensitive areas.
- Access trails should slightly meander whenever possible.



Discussion

Neighborhood accessways should be designed into new subdivisions at every opportunity and should be required by City/County subdivision regulations. For existing subdivisions, Neighborhood and homeowner association groups are encouraged to identify locations where such connects would be desirable. Nearby residents and adjacent property owners should be invited to provide landscape design input.

Additional References and Guidelines

- AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
- FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. 2009.
- FHWA. *Federal Highway Administration University Course on Bicycle and Pedestrian Transportation. Lesson 19: Greenways and Shared Use Paths*. 2006.
- NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.

Materials and Maintenance

Asphalt is the most common surface for bicycle paths. The use of concrete for paths has proven to be more durable over the long term. Saw cut concrete joints rather than troweled improve the experience of path users.

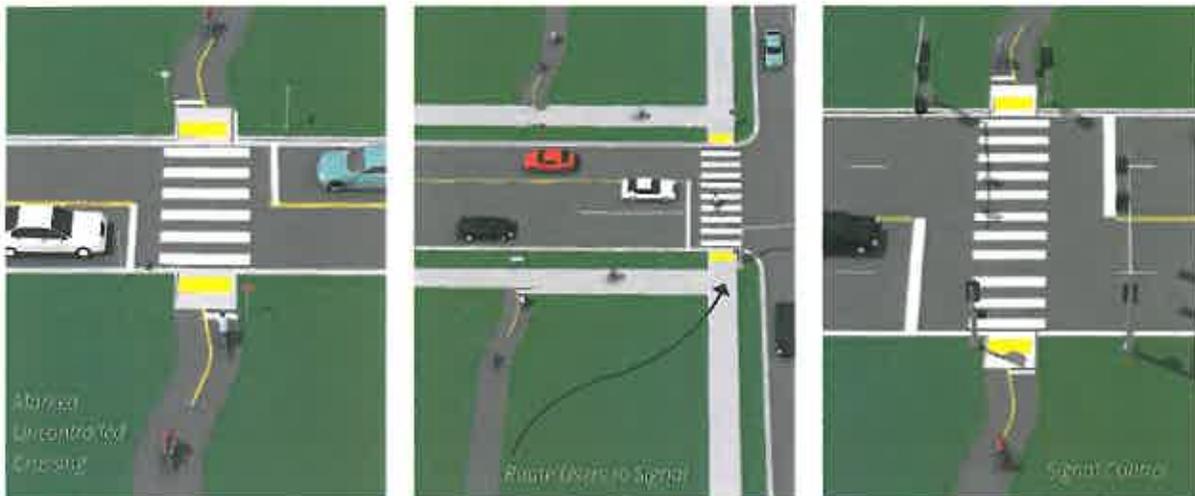
Shared-use Path Crossings

Description

At-grade roadway crossings can create potential conflicts between path users and motorists, however, well-designed crossings can mitigate many operational issues and provide a higher degree of safety and comfort for path users.

Guidance

The approach to designing path crossings of streets depends on an evaluation of vehicular traffic, line of sight, pathway traffic, use patterns, vehicle speed, road type, road width, and other safety issues such as proximity to major attractions.



Discussion

Marked Crossings are appropriate on a two lane road with $\leq 9,000$ -12,000 Average Daily Traffic (ADT) volume, and speeds below 35 mph. Crossings of streets with higher speeds, higher volumes, and additional lanes require additional enhancements such as median islands or active warning beacons.

Path crossings should not be provided within approximately 400 feet of an existing signalized intersection. If possible, **route the path directly to the signal**. Barriers and signing may be needed to direct shared-use path users to the signalized crossings

At signal-controlled crossings, full traffic signal installations must meet MUTCD pedestrian, school or modified warrants. Signalized crossings should be located more than 300 feet from an existing signalized intersection, and include push button actuation for shared-use path users. The maximum delay for activation of the signal should be two minutes.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
AASHTO. *Guide for the Planning, Design, and Operation of Pedestrian Facilities*. 2004.
FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. 2009.
FHWA. *Pedestrian Hybrid Beacon Guide - Recommendations and Case Study*. 2014.
FHWA. *MUTCD - Interim Approval for Optional Use of Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacons (IA-11)*. 2008.
NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.

Materials and Maintenance

Locate markings out of wheel tread when possible to minimize wear and maintenance costs. Signing and striping need to be maintained to help users understand any unfamiliar traffic control. If a sidewalk is used for crossing access, it should be kept clear of snow and debris and the surface should be level for wheeled users. Traffic signals and hybrid beacons require routine maintenance.

Bollard and Gate Alternatives at Shared-use Path Crossings

Description

Bollards are physical barriers designed to restrict motor vehicle access to the multi-use path. Unfortunately, significantly-vertical physical barriers create obstacles to legitimate trail users and are often ineffective at preventing access. Alternative design strategies use signage, landscaping, and curb cut design to reduce the likelihood of motor vehicle access and slow trail users before crossings.

Guidance

- Bollards or other barriers should not continue to be used unless there is a documented history of unauthorized intrusion by motor vehicles.
- “No Motor Vehicles” signage (MUTCD R5-3) may be used to reinforce access rules.
- At intersections, split the path tread into two sections separated by low landscaping.
- Vertical curb cuts should be used to discourage motor vehicle access.
- Consider targeted surveillance and enforcement at specific intrusion locations



Discussion

Bollards or other barriers should not be used unless there is a documented history of unauthorized intrusion by motor vehicles. If unauthorized use persists, assess whether the problems posed by unauthorized access exceed the risks and issues posed by bollards and other barriers.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.

Materials and Maintenance

Landscaping separation between treads should be maintained to a height easily straddled by emergency vehicles.



Conventional bicycle lane on State Street in Farmington

4: Bicycle Facilities

On-Street Bikeways

Designated exclusively for bicycle travel, on-street bikeways are segregated from vehicle travel lanes by striping, and can include pavement stencils and other treatments. On-street bikeways are most appropriate on arterial and collector streets where higher traffic volumes and speeds warrant greater separation.

On-street bikeways can increase safety and promote proper riding by:

- Defining road space for bicyclists and motorists, reducing the possibility that motorists will stray into the bicyclists' path.
- Discouraging riding on the sidewalk.
- Reducing the incidence of wrong way riding.
- Reminding motorists that bicyclists have a right to the road.

Shared Roadways

On shared roadways, bicyclists and motor vehicles use the same roadway space. These facilities are typically used on roads with low speeds and traffic volumes, however they can be used on higher volume roads with wide outside lanes or shoulders. A motor vehicle driver will usually have to cross over into the adjacent travel lane to pass a bicyclist, unless a wide outside lane or shoulder is provided.

Shared roadways employ a large variety of treatments from simple signage and shared lane markings to more complex treatments including directional signage, traffic diverters, chicanes, chokers, and/or other traffic calming devices to reduce vehicle speeds or volumes.

Bicycle boulevards are a special class of shared roadways designed for a broad spectrum of bicyclists. They are low-volume local streets where motorists and bicyclists share the same travel lane. Treatments for bicycle boulevards are selected as necessary to create appropriate automobile volumes and speeds, and to provide safe crossing opportunities of busy streets. See the Bicycle Boulevards section on Page 36 for more information.

Bicycle Boulevards

Description

Bicycle boulevards are low-volume, low-speed streets modified to enhance bicyclist comfort by using treatments such as signage, pavement markings, traffic calming and/or traffic reduction, and intersection modifications. These treatments allow through movements of bicyclists while discouraging similar through-trips by non-local motorized traffic.



Wayfinding signage provides directions, distance and estimated travel time to nearby destinations.

Guidance

- Signs and pavement markings are the minimum treatments necessary to designate a street as a bicycle boulevard.
- Bicycle boulevards should have a maximum posted speed of 25 mph. Use traffic calming to maintain an 85th percentile speed below 22 mph.
- Implement volume control treatments based on the context of the bicycle boulevard, using engineering judgment. Target motor vehicle volumes range from 1,000 to 3,000 vehicles per day.
- Intersection crossings should be designed to enhance safety and minimize delay for bicyclists.



Signs and Pavement Markings identify the street as a bicycle priority route and provide positioning guidance.

Discussion

Bicycle boulevard retrofits to local streets are typically located on streets **without** existing signalized accommodation at crossings of collector and arterial roadways. Without treatments for bicyclists, these intersections can become major barriers along the bicycle boulevard and compromise safety. Traffic calming can deter motorists from driving on a street. Anticipate and monitor vehicle volumes on adjacent streets to determine whether traffic calming results in inappropriate volumes. Traffic calming can be implemented on a trial basis.

Additional References and Guidelines

Alta Planning + Design and IBPI. *Bicycle Boulevard Planning and Design Handbook*. 2009.
BikeSafe. *Bicycle count measurement selection system*.
Ewing, Reid. *Traffic Calming: State of the Practice*. 1999.
Ewing, Reid and Brown, Steven. *U.S. Traffic Calming Manual*. 2009.

Materials and Maintenance

Vegetation should be regularly trimmed to maintain visibility and attractiveness.

Conventional Bicycle Lanes

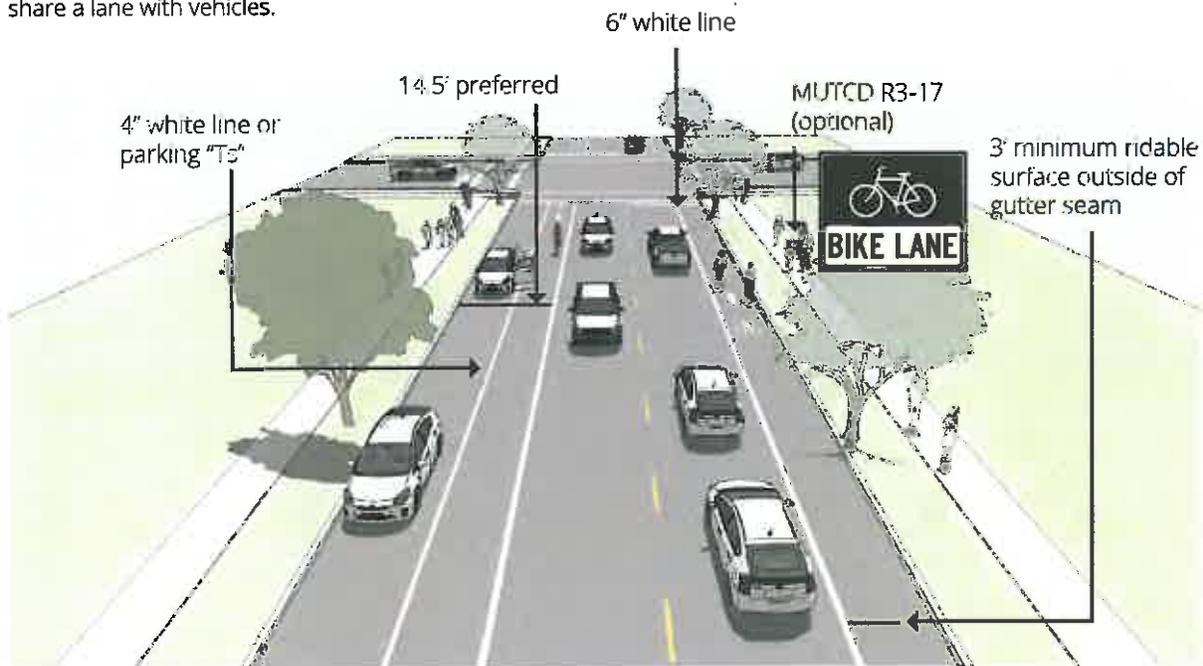
Description

Conventional bike lanes designate an exclusive space for bicyclists through the use of pavement markings and signage. The bike lane is located adjacent to motor vehicle travel lanes and is used in the same direction as motor vehicle traffic. Bike lanes are typically on the right side of the street, between the adjacent travel lane and curb, road edge or parking lane.

Many bicyclists, particularly less experienced riders, are more comfortable riding on a busy street if it has a striped and signed bikeway than if they are expected to share a lane with vehicles.

Guidance

- 4 foot minimum when no curb and gutter is present.
- 5 foot minimum when adjacent to curb and gutter or 3 feet more than the gutter pan width if the gutter pan is wider than 2 feet.
- 14.5 foot preferred from curb face to edge of bike lane. (12 foot minimum) when adjacent to parallel parking.
- 7 foot maximum width for use adjacent to arterials with high travel speeds. Greater widths may encourage motor vehicle use of bike lane.



Discussion

Wider bicycle lanes are desirable in certain situations such as on higher speed arterials (45 mph+) where use of a wider bicycle lane would increase separation between passing vehicles and bicyclists. Appropriate signing and stenciling is important with wide bicycle lanes to ensure motorists do not mistake the lane for a vehicle lane or parking lane. Consider buffered bike lanes when further separation is desired.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. 2009.
NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.

Materials and Maintenance

Paint can wear more quickly in high traffic areas or in winter climates. Bicycle lanes should be cleared of snow through routine snow removal operations.

Advisory Bicycle Lanes

Description

Advisory bicycle lanes (also called dashed bicycle lanes) provide a bicycle-priority space 5-7 feet wide with bicycle lane markings on a roadway too narrow for conventional bicycle lanes. Similar in appearance to bicycle lanes, advisory bicycle lanes are distinct in that they are temporarily shared with motor vehicles during head-on approaching maneuvers and turning movements.

Benefits of advisory bicycle lanes include creating priority for people bicycling in what would otherwise be a shared-roadway condition, increasing predictability and clarifying positioning between people bicycling and people driving, and encouraging increased separation while passing.



Discussion

This treatment is considered experimental by FHWA and may require a Request to Experiment as described in Section 1A.10 of the MUTCD. Specific design detail should conform to MUTCD and any experimentation requirements. Advisory bicycle lanes may be appropriate on low volume streets in freight districts. Required passing widths for truck or emergency vehicles should be considered on routes where such vehicles are anticipated.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities and A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets*. 2012.
FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. 2009.
NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.

Guidance

- This treatment is most appropriate on narrow (20-30 feet), two-lane roadways where there is insufficient space for conventional bicycle lanes and that have low volumes. Streets with travel area wider than 30 feet can support conventional bike lanes.
- Motor vehicle traffic volumes are low-moderate (1,500-4,500 ADT), but may function on streets with as high as 6,000 ADT.
- The roadway is preferably straight with few bends, inclines or sightline obstructions.
- Should not be implemented in areas where parking demand is high enough that parked cars would obstruct the advisory bicycle lanes.
- Recommended two-way motor vehicle travel lane width of 16 ft, though some are as narrow as 10 ft.

Materials and Maintenance

Consider the use of colored pavement within the advisory bicycle lane area to discourage unnecessary encroachment by motorists or parked vehicles.

Buffered Bike Lanes

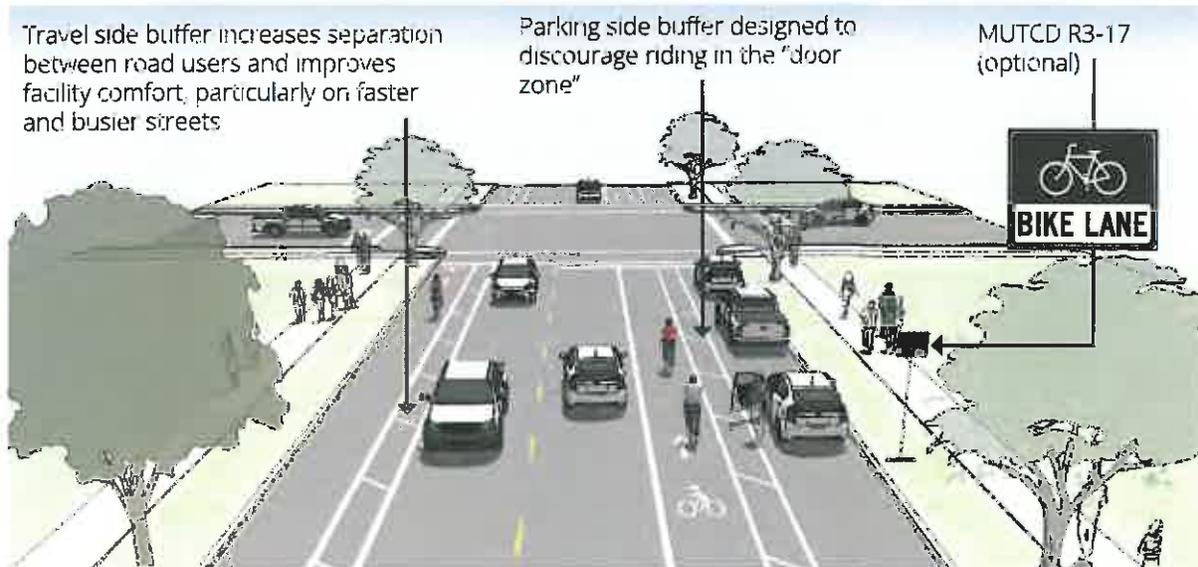
Description

Buffered bike lanes are conventional bicycle lanes paired with a designated buffer space, separating the bicycle lane from the adjacent motor vehicle travel lane and/or parking lane. Buffered bike lanes follow general guidance for buffered preferential vehicle lanes as per MUTCD guidelines (section 3D-01).

Buffered bike lanes are designed to increase the space between the bike lane and the travel lane and/or parked cars. This treatment is appropriate for bike lanes on roadways with high motor vehicle traffic volumes and speed, adjacent to parking lanes, or a high volume of truck or oversized vehicle traffic.

Guidance

- The minimum bicycle travel area (not including buffer) is 5 feet wide.
- Buffers should be at least 2 feet wide. If 3 feet or wider, mark with diagonal or chevron hatching. For clarity at driveways or minor street crossings, consider a dashed line for the inside buffer boundary where cars are expected to cross.
- Buffered bike lanes can buffer the travel lane only, or parking lane only depending on available space and the objectives of the design.



Discussion

Frequency of right turns by motor vehicles at major intersections should determine whether continuous or truncated buffer striping should be used approaching the intersection. Commonly configured as a buffer between the bicycle lane and motor vehicle travel lane, a parking side buffer may also be provided to help bicyclists avoid the 'door zone' of parked cars.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices. (3D-01)*. 2009.
NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.

Materials and Maintenance

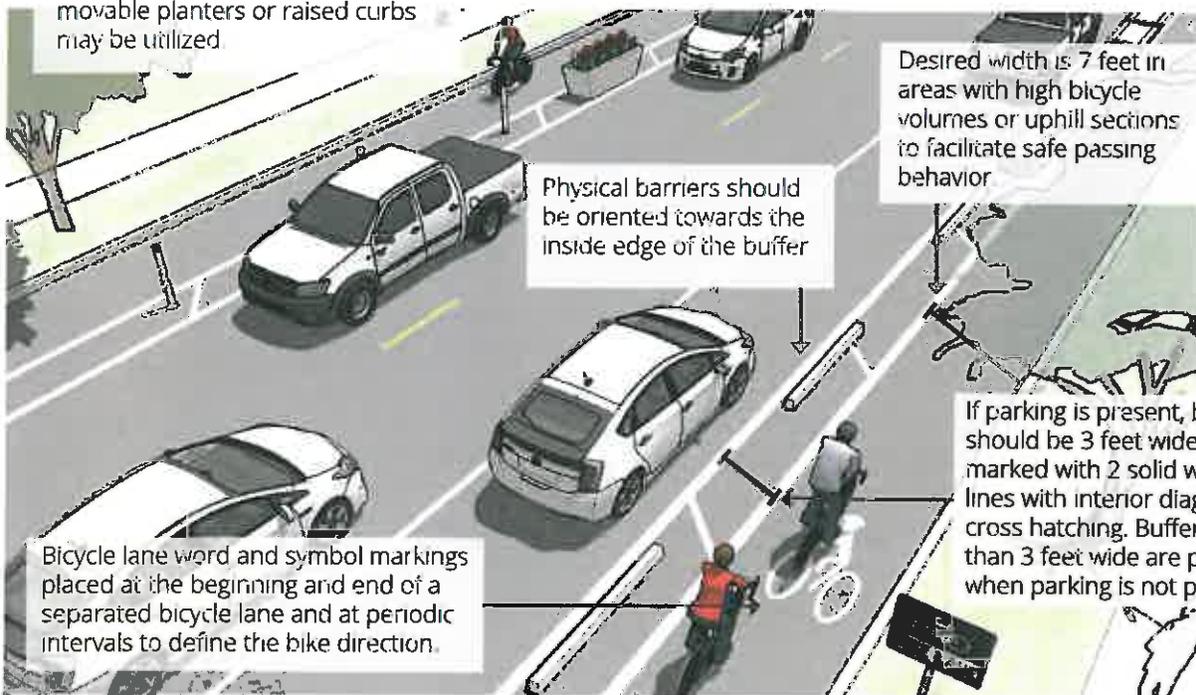
Paint can wear more quickly in high traffic areas or in winter climates. Bicycle lanes should be cleared of snow through routine snow removal operations.

One-Way Separated (or Protected) Bike Lanes

Description

One-way separated bike lanes, also known as cycle tracks or protected bike lanes, are physically protected from motor traffic and distinct from the sidewalk. Separated bike lanes are either raised or at street level and use a variety of elements for physical protection from passing traffic.

Vertical separation treatments such as parking, tubular markings, movable planters or raised curbs may be utilized



Guidance

- 7 foot recommended minimum to allow passing.
- 5 foot minimum width in constrained locations.
- When placed adjacent to parking, the parking buffer should be three feet wide to allow for passenger loading and to prevent door collisions.
- When placed adjacent to a travel lane, one-way raised bike lanes may be configured with a mountable curb to allow entry and exit from the bicycle lane for passing other bicyclists or to access vehicular turn lanes.

Discussion

Special consideration should be given at transit stops to manage bicycle and pedestrian interactions. Driveways and minor street crossings are unique challenges to separated bike lane design. Parking should be prohibited within 30 feet of the intersection to improve visibility. Color, yield markings and “Yield to Bikes” signage should be used to identify the conflict area and make it clear that the bike lane has priority over entering and exiting traffic. If configured as a raised separated bike lane, the crossing should be raised so that the sidewalk and separated bike lane maintain their elevation through the crossing.

Additional References and Guidelines

NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.

Materials and Maintenance

In cities with winter climates, barrier separated and raised bike lanes may require special equipment for snow removal.

Two-Way Separated (or Protected) Bike Lanes

Description

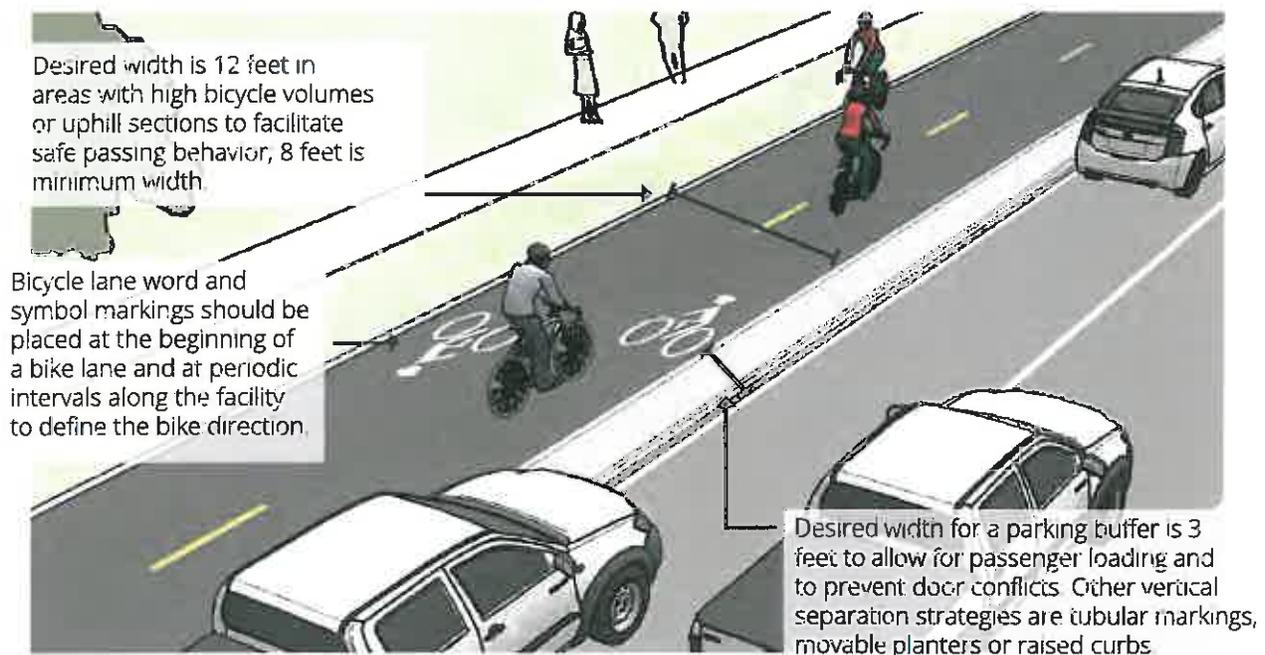
Two-way separated bike lanes, also known as cycle tracks or protected bike lanes, are physically separated facilities that allow bicycle movement in both directions on one side of the road. Two-way bike lanes share some of the same design characteristics as one-way facilities, but may require additional considerations at driveway and side-street crossings.

A two-way separated bike lanes may be configured as a protected facility at street level with a parking lane or other barrier between the bike lane and the motor vehicle travel lane and/or as a raised bike lane to provide vertical separation from the adjacent motor vehicle lane.

Guidance

- 12 foot recommended minimum for two-way facility
- 8 foot minimum in constrained locations
- When placed adjacent to parking, the parking buffer should be three feet wide to allow for passenger loading and to prevent door collisions.

Two-way separated bike lanes work best on one-way streets. Single direction motor vehicle travel minimizes potential conflict with bicyclists.



Discussion

Two-way separated bike lanes require a higher level of control at intersections to allow for a variety of turning movements. These movements should be guided by separated signals for bicycles and motor vehicles. Transitions into and out of two-way bike lanes should be simple and easy to use to deter bicyclists from continuing to ride against the flow of traffic. At driveways and minor intersections, bicyclists riding against roadway traffic in two-way bike lanes may surprise pedestrians and drivers not expecting bidirectional travel. Appropriate signage is recommended.

Additional References and Guidelines

NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.

Materials and Maintenance

In cities with winter climates barrier, separated and raised separated bike lanes may require special equipment for snow removal.

Separated Bike Lane Protection Methods

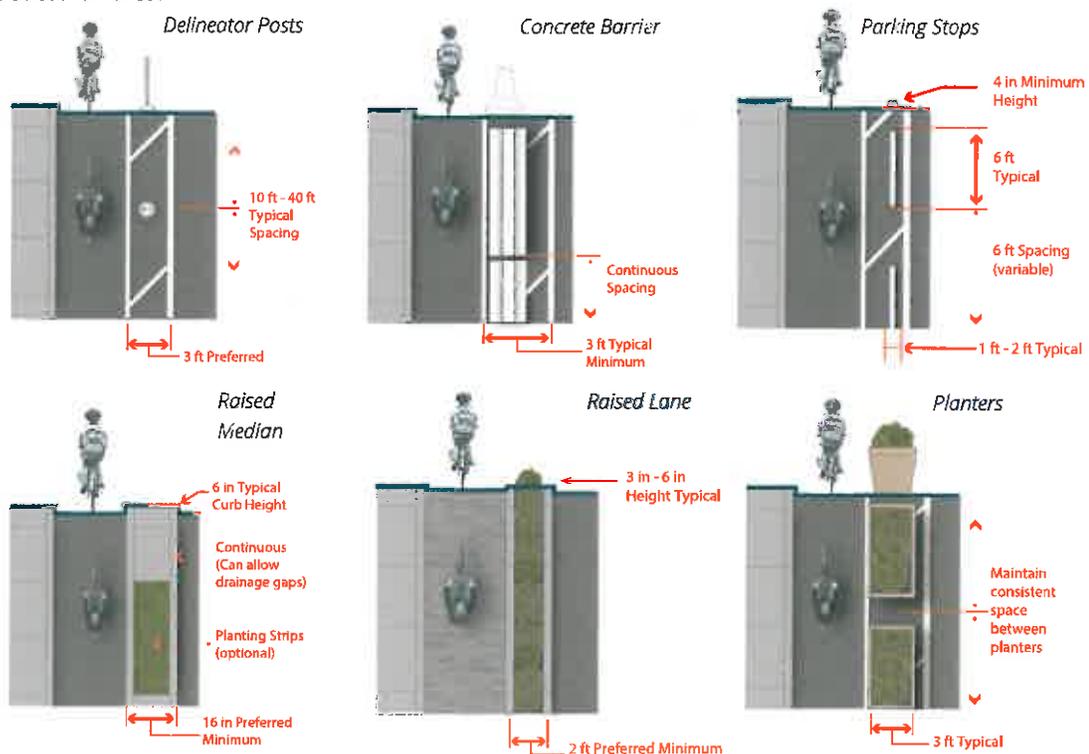
Description

Protection is provided through physical barriers and can include bollards, parking, a planter strip, an extruded curb, or on-street parking. Separated bike lanes using these protection elements typically share the same elevation as adjacent travel lanes.

Raised separated bike lanes may be at the level of the adjacent sidewalk or set at an intermediate level between the roadway and sidewalk to distinguish the separated bike lane from the pedestrian area.

Guidance

- Separated bike lanes should ideally be placed along streets with long blocks and few driveways or mid-block access points for motor vehicles. Separated bike lanes located on one-way streets have fewer potential conflict areas than those on two-way streets.
- In situations where on-street parking is allowed, separated bike lanes shall be located between the parking lane and the sidewalk (in contrast to bike lanes).



Source: FHWA Separated Bike Lane Planning and Design Guide. 2015.

Discussion

Sidewalks or other pedestrian facilities should not be narrowed to accommodate the separated bike lane as pedestrians will likely walk on the separated bike lane if sidewalk capacity is reduced. Visual and physical cues (e.g., pavement markings & signage) should be used to make it clear where bicyclists and pedestrians should be travelling. If possible, distinguish the separated bike lane and pedestrian zone with a furnishing zone.

Additional References and Guidelines

NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.

Materials and Maintenance

In cities with winter climates, barrier protected and raised separated bike lanes may require special equipment for snow removal.



Bicycles May Use Full Lane sign on Shepard Lane

5: Bicycle Signs and Markings

Introduction

Signage helps to regulate traffic, indicate to bicyclists and other users that a particular roadway is suitable or preferred (or not) for travel by bicycle, and may also indicate nearby destinations accessible by bicycle.

The ability to navigate through a city is informed by landmarks, natural features and other visual cues.

Signs throughout the city should indicate to bicyclists:

- Direction of travel
- Location of destinations
- Travel time/distance to those destinations

These signs will increase users' comfort and accessibility to the bicycle systems.

Signage can serve both wayfinding and safety purposes including:

- Helping to familiarize users with the bicycle network
- Helping users identify the best routes to destinations
- Helping to address misconceptions about time and distance
- Helping overcome a "barrier to entry" for people who are not frequent bicyclists (e.g., "interested but concerned" bicyclists)

A community-wide bicycle wayfinding signage plan would identify:

- Sign locations
- Sign type – what information should be included and design features
- Destinations to be highlighted on each sign – key destinations for bicyclists
- Approximate distance and travel time to each destination

Bicycle wayfinding signs also visually cue motorists that they are driving along a bicycle route and should use caution. Signs are typically placed at key locations leading to and along bicycle routes, including the intersection of multiple routes. Too many road signs tend to clutter the right-of-way, and it is recommended that these signs be posted at a level most visible to bicyclists rather than per vehicle signage standards.

Wayfinding Sign Types

Description

A bicycle wayfinding system consists of comprehensive signing and/or pavement markings to guide bicyclists to their destinations along preferred bicycle routes. There are three general types of wayfinding signs:

Confirmation Signs

Indicate to bicyclists that they are on a designated bikeway. Make motorists aware of the bicycle route.

Can include destinations and distance/time. Do not include arrows.

Turn Signs

Indicate where a bikeway turns from one street onto another street. Can be used with pavement markings.

Include destinations and arrows.

Decisions Signs

Mark the junction of two or more bikeways.

Inform bicyclists of the designated bike route to access key destinations. Includes destinations and arrows and distances.

Travel times are optional but recommended.



Discussion

There is no standard color for bicycle wayfinding signage. Section 1A.12 of the MUTCD establishes the general meaning for signage colors. Green is the color used for directional guidance and is the most common color of bicycle wayfinding signage in the US, including those in the MUTCD.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. 2009.
NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.

Materials and Maintenance

Maintenance needs for bicycle wayfinding signs are similar to other signs and will need periodic replacement due to wear.

Wayfinding Sign Placement

Guidance

Signs are typically placed at decision points along bicycle routes – typically at the intersection of two or more bikeways and at other key locations leading to and along bicycle routes.

Decisions Signs

Near-side of intersections in advance of a junction with another bicycle route.

Along a route to indicate a nearby destination.

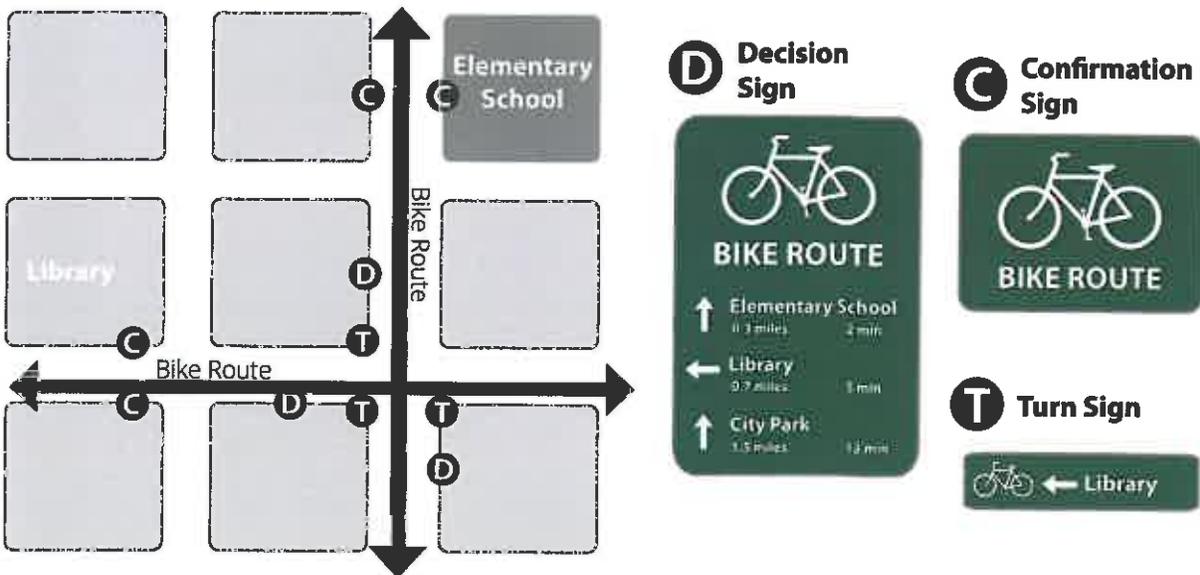
Description

Confirmation Signs

Every ¼ to ½ mile on off-street facilities and every 2 to 3 blocks along on-street bicycle facilities, unless another type of sign is used (e.g., within 150 ft of a turn or decision sign). Should be placed soon after turns to confirm destination(s). Pavement markings can also act as confirmation that a bicyclist is on a preferred route.

Turn Signs

Near-side of intersections where bike routes turn (e.g., where the street ceases to be a bicycle route or does not go through). Pavement markings can also indicate the need to turn to the bicyclist.



Discussion

It can be useful to classify a list of destinations for inclusion on the signs based on their relative importance to users throughout the area. A particular destination's ranking in the hierarchy can be used to determine the physical distance from which the locations are signed. For example, primary destinations (such as the downtown area) may be included on signage up to 5 miles away. Secondary destinations (such as a transit station) may be included on signage up to two miles away. Tertiary destinations (such as a park) may be included on signage up to one mile away.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
 FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. 2009.
 NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.

Materials and Maintenance

Maintenance needs for bicycle wayfinding signs are similar to other signs and will need periodic replacement due to wear.

Regulatory and Warning Signs

Description

Regulatory signs give a direction that must be obeyed, and apply to intersection control, speed, vehicle movement and parking. They are usually rectangular or square with a white background and black, white or colored letters. Regulatory signs with a red background are reserved for STOP, YIELD, DO NOT ENTER or WRONG WAY messages. Red text indicates a restricted parking conditions, and a circle with a line through it means the activity shown is not allowed.

Warning signs call attention to unexpected conditions on or adjacent to a street, and to situations that might not be readily apparent to road users. Warning signs alert users to conditions that might call for a reduction of speed or an action in the interest of safety and efficient traffic operations. They are usually diamond-shaped or square with a retroreflective yellow or fluorescent yellow-green background with black letters.

Common Bicycle Oriented Regulatory Signs

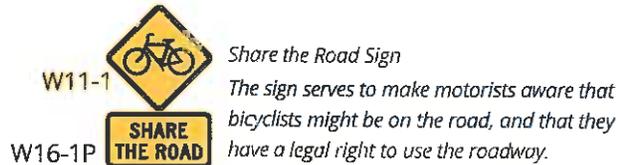


Guidance

- Small-sized signs or plaques may be used for bicycle-only traffic applications, such as along shared-use paths.
- See the MUTCD 9B for a detailed list of regulatory sign application and guidance.
- Fieldwork and engineering judgment are necessary to fine-tune the placement of signs.
- The SHARE THE ROAD plaque (W16-P) shall not be used alone, and must be mounted below a W11-1 vehicular traffic warning sign. It is typically placed along roadways with high levels of bicycle usage but relatively hazardous conditions for bicyclists. The sign should not be used to designate a preferred bicycle route, but may be used along short sections of designated routes where traffic volumes are higher than desirable.



Additional warning are available to call attention to unexpected conditions for people riding bicycles, such as steep grades, rail crossings, and slippery conditions. A Bicycle Crossing Assembly using W11-1 and W16-7P arrow plaque may be used at the location of a bikeway crossing to warn other road users.



Discussion

Signs for the exclusive use of bicyclists should be located so that other road users are not confused by them. Installation of "Share the Road" signs is an ongoing process. Each new route system that is developed is assessed for "Share the Road" signing needs. Periodic field inspections of existing routes should identify areas where changing traffic conditions may warrant additional "Share the Road" signs. The mixing of standard yellow and fluorescent yellow-green backgrounds within a zone or area should be avoided.

Additional References and Guidelines Materials and Maintenance

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. 2009.

Maintenance needs for regulatory and warning signs are similar to other signs and will need periodic replacement due to wear.



A through bike lane next to a right turn lane on a UDOT road in Salt Lake County

6: Bicyclists at Intersections and Crossings

Introduction

Intersections are junctions at which different modes of transportation meet and facilities overlap. An intersection facilitates the interchange between bicyclists, motorists, pedestrians and other modes in order to advance traffic flow in a safe and efficient manner. Designs for intersections with bicycle facilities should reduce conflict between bicyclists (and other vulnerable road users) and vehicles by heightening the level of visibility, denoting clear right-of-way and facilitating eye contact and awareness with other modes. Intersection treatments can improve both queuing and merging maneuvers for bicyclists, and are often coordinated with timed or specialized signals.

The configuration of a safe intersection for bicyclists may include elements such as color, signage, medians, signal detection and pavement markings. Intersection design should take into consideration existing and anticipated bicyclist, pedestrian and motorist movements. In all cases, the degree of mixing or separation between bicyclists and other modes is intended to reduce the risk of crashes and increase bicyclist comfort. The level of treatment required for bicyclists at an intersection will depend on the bicycle facility type used, whether bicycle facilities are intersecting, and the adjacent street function and land use.

Intersection Crossing Markings

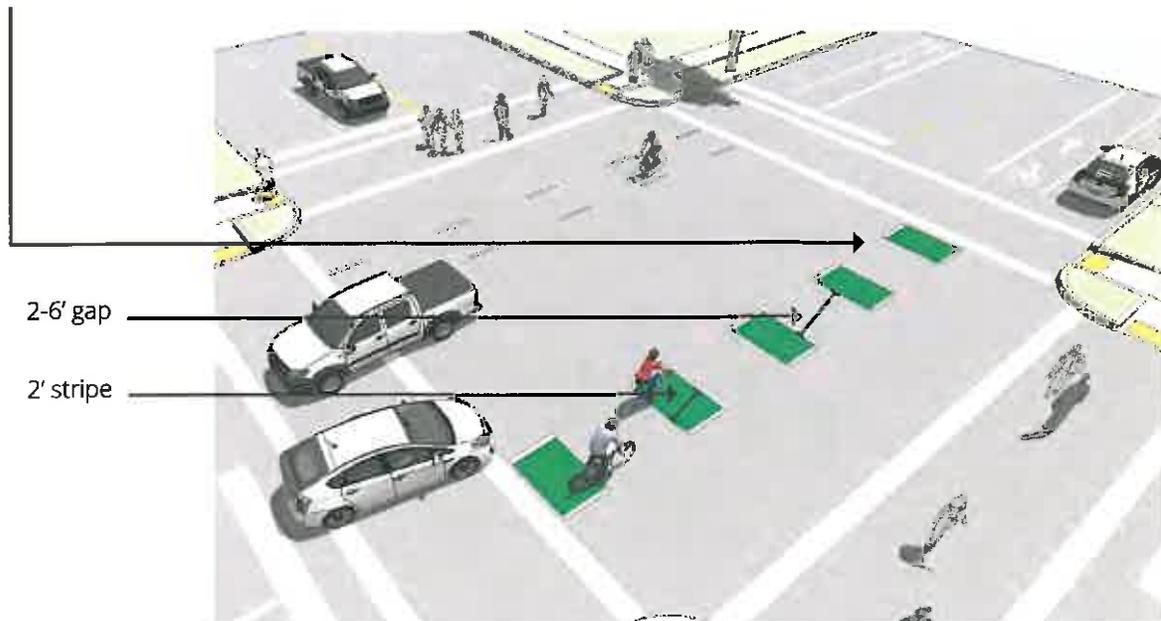
Description

Bicycle pavement markings through intersections indicate the intended path of bicyclists through an intersection or across a driveway or ramp. They guide bicyclists on a safe and direct path through the intersection and provide a clear boundary between the paths of through bicyclists and either through or crossing motor vehicles in the adjacent lane.

Skip stripe markings alert bicyclists and motorists that they are entering a conflict zone and should proceed with caution.

Guidance

- See MUTCD Section 3B.08: "dotted line extensions"
- Crossing striping shall be at least six inches wide when adjacent to motor vehicle travel lanes. Dashed lines should be two-foot lines spaced two to six feet apart.
- Chevrons, shared lane markings, colored bike lanes, or skip striping in conflict areas may be used to increase visibility within conflict areas or across entire intersections. Elephant's Feet markings are common in Europe and Canada.



Discussion

Additional markings such as chevrons, shared lane markings, or colored bike lanes in conflict areas are strategies currently in use in the United States and Canada. Cities considering the implementation of markings through intersections should standardize future designs to avoid confusion.

Additional References and Guidelines

ASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. (2A.06). 2009.
NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.

Materials and Maintenance

Because the effectiveness of marked crossings depends entirely on their visibility, maintaining marked crossings should be a high priority.

Combined Bike Lane / Turn Lane

Description

The combined bike lane/turn lane places shared lane markings within a right turn only lane. A dashed line delineates the space for bicyclists and motorists within the shared lane. Where there isn't room for a conventional bicycle lane and turn lane, a combined bike/turn lane creates a combined lane where bicyclists can ride and turning motor vehicles yield to through traveling bicyclists. This treatment includes markings advising bicyclists of proper positioning within the lane and is recommended at intersections lacking sufficient space to accommodate both a standard through bike lane and right turn lane.

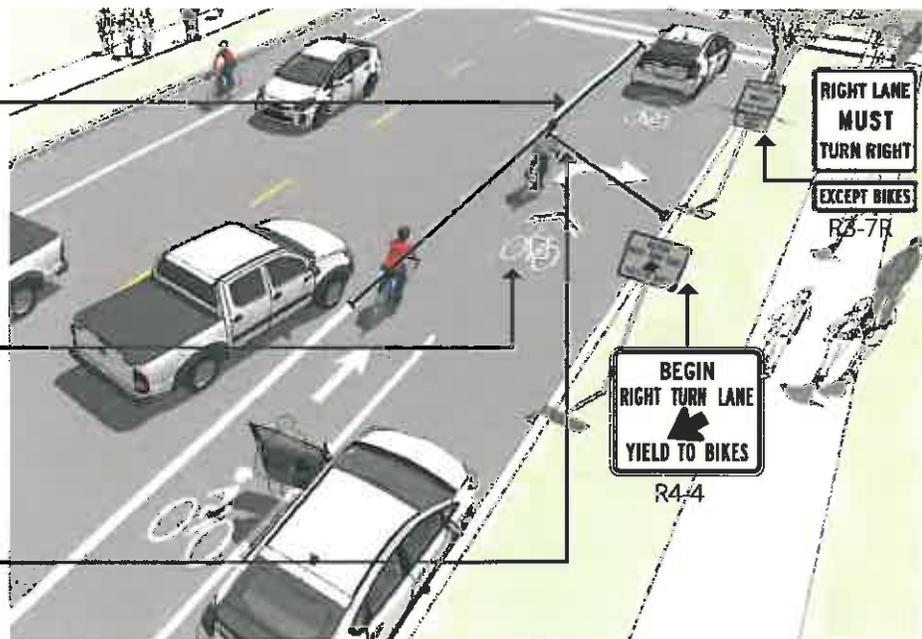
Guidance

- Maximum shared turn lane width is 13 feet; narrower widths promote single file operation.
- Shared lane markings maintain bicycle priority and indicate preferred positioning of bicyclists within the combined turn lane.
- Use R4-4 BEGIN RIGHT TURN LANE YIELD TO BIKES signage to indicate that motorists should yield to bicyclists through the conflict area.
- An R3-7R "Right Turn Only" sign with an "Except Bicycles" plaque may be needed to make it legal for through bicyclists to use a right turn lane.

Short length turn pockets encourage slower motor vehicle speeds

Shared lane markings maintain priority for bicyclists within the combined lane

Maximum shared turn lane width is 13 feet



Discussion

Case studies cited by the Pedestrian and Bicycle Information Center indicate that this treatment works best on streets with lower posted speeds (30 MPH or less) and with lower traffic volumes (10,000 ADT or less). May not be appropriate for high-speed arterials or intersections with long right turn lanes. May not be appropriate for intersections with large percentages of right-turning heavy vehicles.

Additional References and Guidelines

NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.

Materials and Maintenance

Locate markings out of tire tread to minimize wear. Because the effectiveness of markings depends on their visibility, maintaining markings should be a high priority.

Bike Lanes at Right Turn Only Lanes

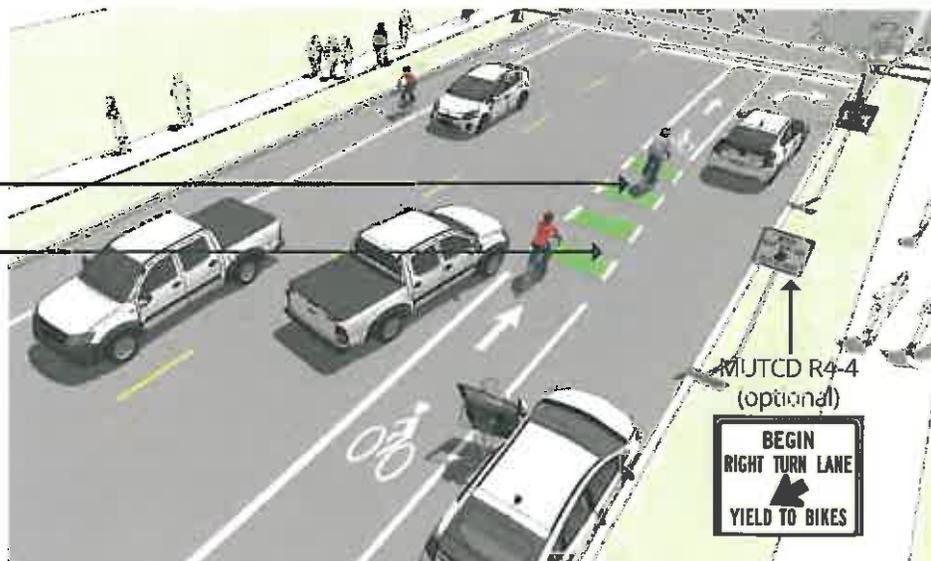
Description

The appropriate treatment at right-turn lanes is to place the bike lane between the right-turn lane and the right-most through lane or, where right-of-way is insufficient, to use a shared bike lane/turn lane.

The design (right) illustrates a bike lane pocket, with signage indicating that motorists should yield to bicyclists through the conflict area.

Colored pavement may be used in the weaving area to increase visibility and awareness of potential conflict

Optional dashed lines



Discussion

For other potential approaches to providing accommodations for bicyclists at intersections with turn lanes, please see guidance on shared bike lane/turn lane, bicycle signals, and colored bike facilities.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. 2009.
NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.

Guidance

At auxiliary right turn only lanes (add lane):

- Continue existing bike lane width; standard width of 5 to 6 feet or 4 feet in constrained locations.
- Use signage to indicate that motorists should yield to bicyclists through the conflict area.
- Consider using colored conflict areas to promote visibility of the mixing zone.

Where a through lane becomes a right turn only lane:

- Do not define a dashed line merging path for bicyclists.
- Drop the bicycle lane in advance of the merge area.
- Use shared lane markings to indicate shared use of the lane in the merging zone.
- For additional information, see NACTO's *Urban Bikeway Design Guide* under "Intersection Treatments"

Materials and Maintenance

Because the effectiveness of markings depends entirely on their visibility, maintaining markings should be a high priority.

Bike Box

Description

A bike box is a designated area located at the head of a traffic lane at a signalized intersection that provides bicyclists with a safe and visible space to get in front of queuing motorized traffic during the red signal phase. Motor vehicles must queue behind the white stop line at the rear of the bike box.



Guidance

- 14' minimum depth
- A "No Turn on Red" (MUTCD R10-11) sign shall be installed overhead to prevent vehicles from entering the Bike Box.
- A "Stop Here on Red" sign should be post-mounted at the stop line to reinforce observance of the stop line.
- A "Yield to Bikes" sign should be post-mounted in advance of and in conjunction with an egress lane to reinforce that bicyclists have the right-of-way going through the intersection.
- An ingress lane should be used to provide access to the box.
- A supplemental "Wait Here" legend can be provided in advance of the stop bar to increase clarity to motorists.

May be combined with intersection crossing markings and colored bike lanes in conflict areas

Colored pavement can be used in the box for increased visibility

Wide stop lines used for increased visibility

If used, colored pavement should extend 50' from the intersection



Discussion

Bike boxes are considered experimental by the FHWA. Bike boxes should be placed only at signalized intersections, and right turns on red shall be prohibited for motor vehicles. Bike boxes should be used in locations that have a large volume of bicyclists and are best utilized in central areas where traffic is usually moving more slowly. Prohibiting right turns on red improves safety for bicyclists yet does not significantly impede motor vehicle travel.

Additional References and Guidelines

NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.
FHWA. Interim Approval (IA-14) has been granted. Requests to use green colored pavement need to comply with the provisions of Paragraphs 14 through 22 of Section 1A.10. 2011.

Materials and Maintenance

Because the effectiveness of markings depends entirely on their visibility, maintaining markings should be a high priority.

Two-Stage Turn Boxes

Description

Two-stage turn queue boxes offer bicyclists a safe way to make left turns at multi-lane signalized intersections from a right side separated or conventional bike lane.

On right side separated bike lanes, bicyclists are often unable to merge into traffic to turn left due to physical separation, making the provision of two-stage left turn boxes critical. Design guidance for two-stage turns apply to both conventional and separated bike lanes.

Turns from separated bike lanes may be protected by a parking lane or other physical buffer

Turns from a bicycle lane may be protected by an adjacent parking lane or crosswalk setback space.

Consider using colored pavement inside the box to further define the bicycle space



Guidance

- The queue box shall be placed in a protected area. Typically this is within an on-street parking lane or separated bike lane buffer area.
- 6.5' minimum depth of bicycle storage area
- Bicycle stencil and turn arrow pavement markings shall be used to indicate proper bicycle direction and positioning.
- A "No Turn on Red" (MUTCD R10-11) sign shall be installed on the cross street to prevent vehicles from entering the turn box.

Discussion

Two-Stage turn boxes are considered experimental by FHWA. While two stage turns may increase bicyclist comfort in many locations, this configuration will typically result in higher average signal delay for bicyclists due to the need to receive two separate green signal indications (one for the through street, followed by one for the cross street) before proceeding.

Additional References and Guidelines

NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.

Materials and Maintenance

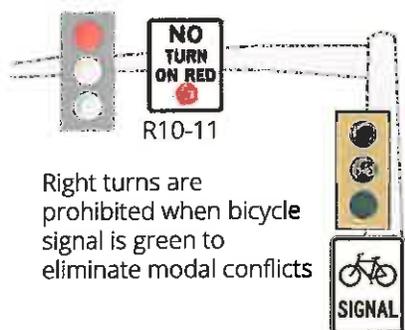
Paint can wear more quickly in high traffic areas or in winter climates.

Bicycle Signal Heads

Description

A bicycle signal is an electrically powered traffic control device that should only be used in combination with an existing traffic signal. Bicycle signals are typically used to improve identified safety or operational problems involving bicycle facilities. Bicycle signal heads may be installed at signalized intersections to indicate bicycle signal phases and other bicycle-specific timing strategies. Bicycle signals can be actuated with bicycle sensitive loop detectors, video detection, or push buttons.

Bicycle signals are typically used to provide guidance for bicyclists at intersections where they may have different needs from other road users (e.g., bicycle-only movements).



Right turns are prohibited when bicycle signal is green to eliminate modal conflicts

R10-10b sign clarifies proper usage

Bicycle signals must utilize appropriate **detection and actuation**



Guidance

Specific locations where bicycle signals have had a demonstrated positive effect include:

- Those with high volume of bicyclists at peak hours
- Those with high numbers of bicycle/motor vehicle crashes, especially those caused by turning vehicle movements
- At T-intersections with major bicycle movement along the top of the "T"
- At the confluence of an off-street bike path and a roadway intersection
- Where separated bike paths run parallel to arterial streets

Discussion

Local municipal code should be checked or modified to clarify that at intersections with bicycle signals, bicyclists should only obey the bicycle signal heads. For improved visibility, smaller (4 inch lens) near-sided bicycle signals should be considered to supplement far-side signals.

Additional References and Guidelines

FHWA. *MUTCD - Interim Approval for Optional Use of a Bicycle Signal Face (IA-1E)*. 2013.
NACTO. *Urban Bikeway Design Guide*. 2012.

Materials and Maintenance

Bicycle signal heads require the same maintenance as standard traffic signal heads, such as replacing bulbs and responding to power outages.

This page left intentionally blank.



A bike lane crossing of a high speed, motor vehicle priority off-ramp near Hwy 97 in Oregon

7: Bicyclists and Pedestrians at Interchanges

Introduction

Interchanges are grade-separated crossings where one roadway, typically a higher-order facility such as a limited-access freeway, is connected to another highway or surface street by high-speed ramps. In communities bisected by freeways, interchanges often provide the sole access point for several miles, but the presence of ramps often do not allow for safe or comfortable connections for bicycles or pedestrians.

The safest interchange configurations are those where motorists must slow down or stop before entering or exiting the highway, such as where the ramp intersects the cross-street at a 90 degree angle and is either signal or stop-controlled at the intersection. This design provides maximum priority for bicycle riders and pedestrians crossing the ramps and reduces impact severity in case of a collision because of slower vehicle speeds.

Interchanges that have free-flow slip ramps encourage turning movements at high speeds and can cause conflicts with pedestrians and bicyclists wishing to cross. This configuration creates major access barriers and can deter all but the most confident bicyclists. The most vulnerable road users, such as the elderly, children or people with disabilities, will particularly have difficulty with navigating through these facilities.

In these situations, crossings should be clearly marked and signed, and designed as perpendicular as possible to the ramp to increase visibility and safety for pedestrians and bicycles.

Channelized Turn Lanes

Description

In some intersections of arterial streets, design vehicle requirements or intersection angles may result in wide turning radii at corners. Configuring the intersection as a channelized (or free-right) turn lane with a raised refuge island can improve conditions for pedestrians trying to cross the street.

Similar to a median refuge island, the raised refuge island can reduce crossing distances, allow staged crossing of the roadway, and improve visibility of pedestrians crossing the roadway.

To improve safety and comfort for pedestrians, measures to slow traffic at the pedestrian crossing are recommended such as provision of a raised crosswalk, signalized pedestrian walk phase, high visibility crosswalk, and/or pedestrian crossing signage.

Guidelines

- The preferred angle of intersection between the channelized turn lane and the roadway being joined is no more than 15 degrees to allow for simultaneous visibility of pedestrians and potential roadway gaps.
- Design with a maximum 30-35 foot turning radius.
- Signing: Pedestrian crossing sign assembly (W11-2) or Yield (R1-2) to encourage yielding. Yield to Bikes (R4-4) or similar if bike lanes are present.
- Raised crossings in the channelized turn lane may slow driver speed through the turning area.



Discussion

This design requires trucks to turn into multiple receiving lanes, and may not be appropriate on the approach to streets with one through lane. Channelized turn lanes can be very challenging for blind pedestrians. NCHRP 674 identified the use of sound strips (a full lane rumble strip-like device) in conjunction with flashing beacons to increase yielding compliance.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
TRB. *NCHRP 674 Crossing Solutions at Roundabouts and Channelized Turn Lanes for Pedestrians with Vision Disabilities*. 2011.
ITE. *Designing Walkable Urban Thoroughfares*. 2010.

Materials and Maintenance

Signage and striping require routine maintenance.

Bike Lanes at Entrance Ramps

Description

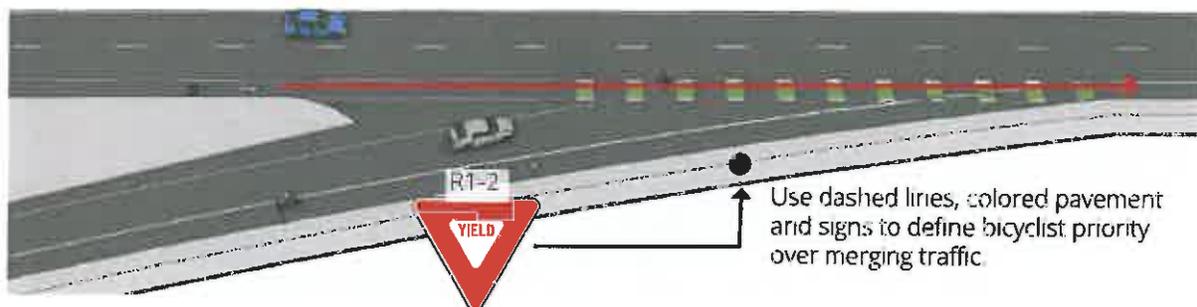
Arterials may contain high speed freeway-style designs such as merge lanes which can create difficulties for bicyclists. The entrance lanes typically have intrinsic visibility problems because of low approach angles and feature high speed differentials between bicyclists and motor vehicles.

Guidance

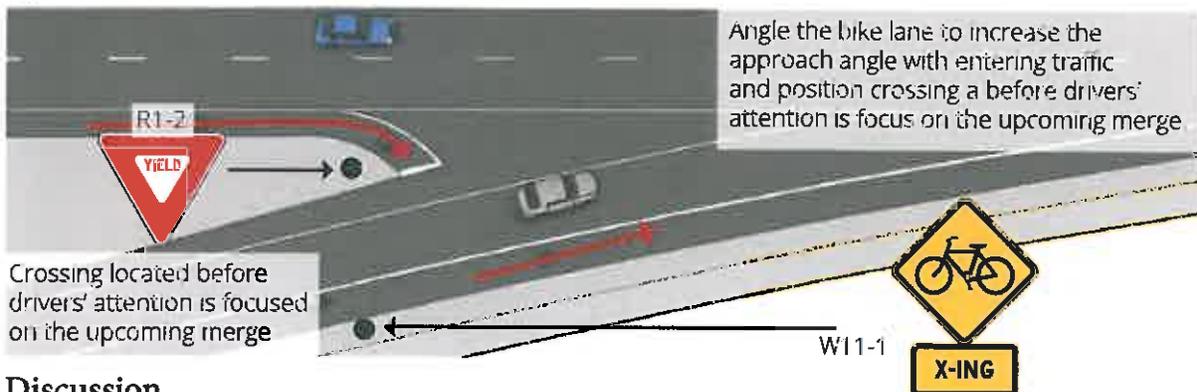
These treatments are typically found on streets with high speed freeway style merge lanes and where users are likely to be skilled adult riders.

Design strategies differ for low-speed and high-speed configurations. The bike lane should be angled to increase the approach angle with entering traffic, and the crossing positioned before drivers' attention is focused on the upcoming merge.

Low Speed Entrance Ramp (Bicycle Priority)



High Speed Entrance Ramp (Motor Vehicle Priority)



Discussion

On low-speed entrance ramps (≤ 40 mph) the bike lane should travel straight through the merge area. At high-speed entrance ramps (≥ 35 mph), with dedicated receiving lanes, bicyclists should be encouraged to yield to merging traffic and cross when safe. Even with signage and striping improvements, free-flow ramps present significant challenges for pedestrians and bicyclists; reconfiguring the intersection is the preferred treatment. While the jug-handle approach is the preferred configuration at entrance ramps, provide the option for through bicyclists to perform a vehicular merge and proceed straight through under safe conditions.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
 Caltrans. *Complete Intersections. Chapter 9: Interchanges*. 2010.
 FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. 2009.
 FHWA. *Bicycle and Pedestrian Transportation. Lesson 15: Bicycle Lanes*. 2006.

Materials and Maintenance

Locate crossing markings out of wheel tread when possible to minimize wear and maintenance costs.

Bike Lanes at Exit Ramps

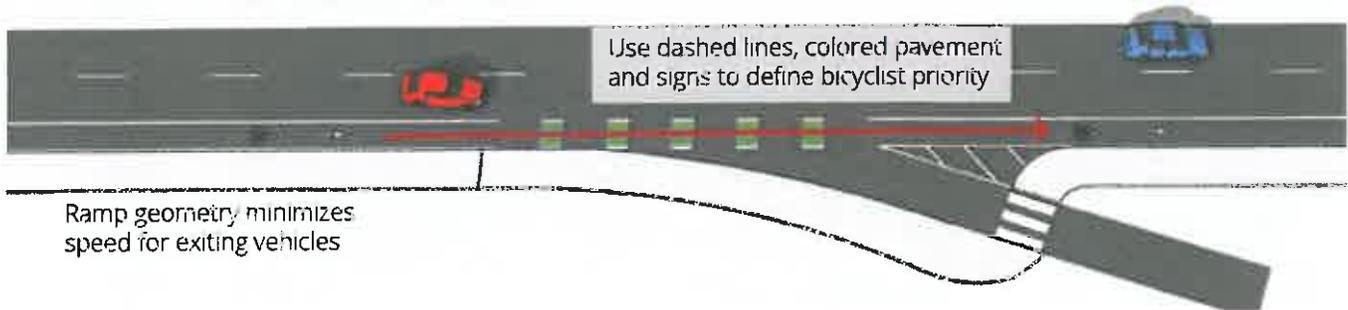
Description

Arterials with freeway-style exit ramps can create difficulties for bicyclists. Exit lanes typically have intrinsic visibility problems because of low approach angles and feature high speed differentials between bicyclists and motor vehicles.

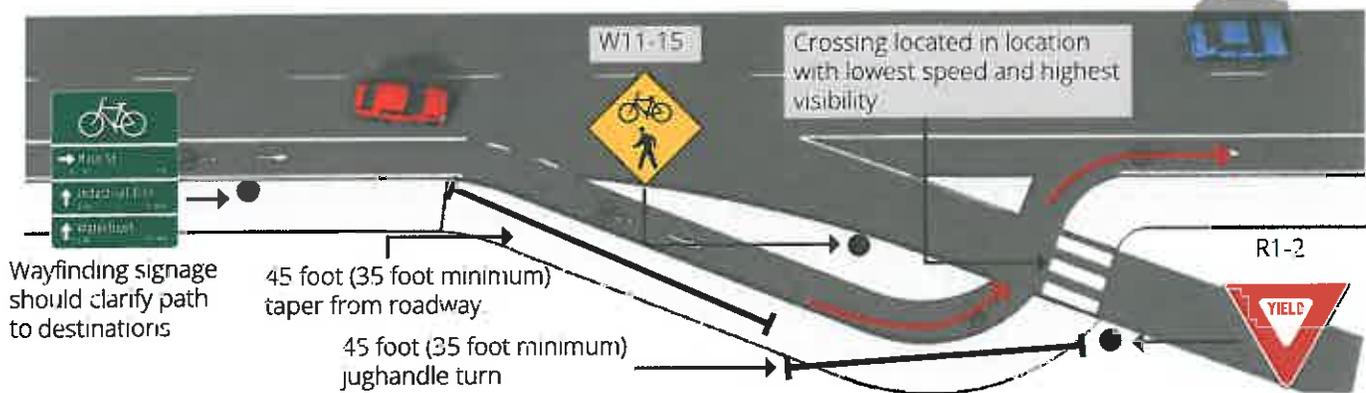
Guidance

These treatments are typically found on streets with bicycle lanes where there are freeway-style exit ramps and where users are likely to be skilled adult riders. A jug handle turn should be used to bring bicyclists to increase the approach angle with exiting traffic, and add yield striping and signage to the bicycle approach.

Low Speed Exit Ramp (Bicycle Priority)



High Speed Exit Ramp (Motor Vehicle Priority)



Discussion

On low-speed exit ramps (≤ 40 mph), the bike lane should travel straight through the merge area. On high-speed exit ramps (≥ 45 mph), use a jug handle turn to bring bicyclists to a visible location with exiting traffic. Grade separated crossings are preferred over at-grade crossings to offer low-stress crossings of high-speed interchange ramps. Grade separation designs utilizing a bicycle path could be used if the approach ramp elevations are appropriate, and if bicycle volumes are fairly high and motor traffic volumes are high. Standard bicycle path geometric guidelines would be applied to the approaches to a grade separated crossing for a bikeway.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
Caltrans. *Complete Intersections. Chapter 9: Interchanges*. 2010.
FHWA. *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*. 2009.
FHWA. *Bicycle and Pedestrian Transportation. Lesson 15: Bicycle Lanes*. 2006.

Materials and Maintenance

Locate crossing markings out of wheel tread when possible to minimize wear and maintenance costs.



Curb extensions (or a choker or neckdown) at 100 West & Center St in Kaysville (Photo: Shaunna Burbidge)

8: Traffic Calming

Introduction

Motor vehicle speeds affect the frequency at which automobiles pass bicyclists as well as the severity of collisions that can occur. Maintaining motor vehicle speeds closer to those of pedestrians and bicyclists greatly improves comfort for pedestrians, bicyclists, and other vulnerable road users on a street. Slower vehicular speeds also improve motorists' ability to see and react to pedestrians and bicyclists and minimize conflicts at driveways and other turning locations.

Traffic calming can be applied on streets where a reduction of vehicle speeds and/or volumes is desired. Traffic calming measures may reduce the design speed of a street and can be used in conjunction with reduced speed limits to reinforce the expectation of lowered speeds. In short, traffic calming is a physical means of reducing speeds, whereas a speed limit sign is only a regulatory means of doing so.

All traffic calming operates on the principle of deflecting the direction of motor vehicles and interfering with the ability to travel a straight, level

path. Vertical deflection such as speed humps, maintains a vehicles straight path, but requires a sudden, brief elevation change. Horizontal shifts, such as chicanes, require vehicles to travel a tightly meandering path and can narrow the visual field to reduce travel speeds.



Vertical Traffic Calming

Description

High motor vehicle speeds affect pedestrians and bicyclists by decreasing comfort for vulnerable users, decreasing motorists' reaction times, and increasing the severity of crashes that can occur. Reducing the speed differential between modes greatly improves safety and comfort for all users. Vertical speed control measures are slight rises in the pavement, on which motorists (and occasionally bicyclists) must reduce speed to cross.

Guidelines

- Bicycle boulevards should have a maximum posted speed of 25 mph and traffic calming can be used to maintain an 85th percentile speed below 22 mph.
- Speed humps are 14' long raised areas usually placed in a series across both travel lanes, though they can also be offset to accommodate emergency vehicles. Gaps can be provided in the center or by the curb for bicyclists, depending on where bicyclists are operating on a particular facility. Speed tables are longer than speed humps and flat-topped. Raised crosswalks are speed tables that are marked and signed for a pedestrian crossing.
- Speed cushions have gaps to accommodate the wheel tracks of emergency vehicles.
- Slopes of vertical traffic calming should not exceed 1:10 or be less steep than 1:25. In order to reduce the risk of bicyclists losing their balance, tapers should be no greater than 1:6. The vertical lip should be no more than a 1/4" high.



Speed Hump



Offset Speed Hump



Temporary Speed Cushion



Raised Crosswalk

Discussion

Emergency vehicle response times should be considered where vertical deflection is used. Because emergency vehicles have a wider wheel base than passenger cars, speed lumps/cushions allow them to pass unimpeded while slowing most other traffic. Alternatively, speed tables are recommended because they cannot be straddled by a truck, decreasing the risk of bottoming out. Traffic calming can also be used to deter motorists from driving on a street prioritized for other modes, however, monitoring vehicle volumes on adjacent streets will help to determine whether traffic calming results in inappropriate volumes elsewhere. Traffic calming can be implemented on a trial basis.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
Alta Planning + Design and IBPI. *Bicycle Boulevard Planning and Design Handbook*. 2009.
BikeSafe. *Bicycle countermeasure selection system*.
Ewing, Reid. *Traffic Calming: State of the Practice*. 1999.
Ewing, Reid and Brown, Steven. *U.S. Traffic Calming Manual*. 2009.
NACTO. *Urban Street Design Guide*. 2013.

Materials and Maintenance

Traffic calming should be designed to minimize impacts to snowplows. Vegetation should be regularly trimmed to maintain visibility and attractiveness.

Horizontal Traffic Calming

Description

Horizontal traffic calming devices cause drivers to slow down by constricting the roadway space or by requiring careful maneuvering.

Such measures may reduce the design speed of a street, and can be used in conjunction with reduced speed limits to reinforce the expectation of lowered speeds.

Guidelines

- Maintain a minimum clear width of 20 feet (or 28 feet with parking on both sides), with a constricted length of at least 20 feet in the direction of travel.
- Pinchpoints are curb extensions placed on both sides of the street, narrowing the travel lane and encouraging all road users to slow down. When placed at intersections, pinchpoints (or curb extensions) are known as chokers or neckdowns. They reduce curb radii, further lower motor vehicle speeds, and shorten pedestrian crossing distances.
- Chicanes are a series of raised or delineated curb extensions, edge islands, or parking bays on alternating sides of a street forming an "S"-shaped curb, which reduce vehicle speeds by requiring motorists to shift laterally through narrowed travel lanes.
- Pinchpoints allow for traffic to exit one-way from a local street while restricting entrance to the street from one of its entrances. This treatment diverts traffic, reduces volumes on local streets, improves the quiet feel of local streets, while still allowing two-way bicycle and pedestrian traffic.



Temporary Curb Extension



Pinchpoint, Choker, or Neckdown



Chicane



Pinchpoint with Bicycle Access

Discussion

Horizontal speed control measures should not infringe on bicycle or pedestrian space. Where possible, provide a bicycle route outside of the element so bicyclists can avoid having to merge into traffic at a narrow pinch point. This technique can also improve drainage flow and reduce construction and maintenance costs. Traffic calming can also deter motorists from driving on a street. Monitor vehicle volumes on adjacent streets to determine whether traffic calming results in inappropriate volumes elsewhere. Traffic calming can be implemented on a trial basis.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
Alta Planning + Design and IBPI. *Bicycle Boulevard Planning and Design Handbook*. 2009.
BikeSafe. *Bicycle countermeasure selection system*.
Ewing, Reid. *Traffic Calming: State of the Practice*. 1999.
Ewing, Reid and Brown, Steven. *U.S. Traffic Calming Manual*. 2009.
NACTO. *Urban Street Design Guide*. 2013.

Materials and Maintenance

Traffic calming should be designed to minimize impacts to snowplows. Vegetation should be regularly trimmed to maintain visibility and attractiveness.

Traffic Diversion

Description

Motor vehicle traffic volumes affect the operation of a bicycle boulevard or a quiet, local street. Higher vehicle volumes reduce bicyclists' and pedestrians' comfort and can result in more conflicts. Implement volume control treatments, if necessary, based on the context of the bicycle boulevard, using engineering judgment. Target motor vehicle volumes range from 1,000 to 3,000 vehicles per day, either occurring naturally or accomplished with diversion or calming, above which the road should be striped as a bike lane or considered a signed and/or marked shared roadway.

Guidelines

- Traffic diversion treatments reduce motor vehicle volumes by completely or partially restricting through traffic on a bicycle boulevard or other local street that requires calming.
- Partial closures allow full bicycle passage while restricting vehicle access to one way traffic at that point. Pedestrian access usually remains the same and does not require modification.
- Diagonal diverters require all motor vehicle traffic to turn.
- Median diverters restrict through motor vehicle movements while providing a refuge for bicyclists and pedestrians to cross, in two stages, if necessary.
- Street closures create a "T" that encourages motor vehicles to divert onto another and restricts them from continuing on a bicycle boulevard, while bicycle travel can continue unimpeded. Full closures can accommodate emergency vehicles with the use of mountable curbs (maximum of six inches high).



Partial Closure



Diagonal Diverter



Median Diverter



Full Closure

Discussion

Bicycle boulevards on streets with volumes higher than 3,000 vehicles per day are not recommended, although a segment of a bicycle boulevard may accommodate more traffic for a short distance if necessary to complete the corridor. Providing additional separation with a bike lane, separated bike lane, or other treatment is recommended where traffic calming or diversion cannot reduce volumes below this threshold.

Additional References and Guidelines

AASHTO. *Guide for the Development of Bicycle Facilities*. 2012.
Alta Planning + Design and IBPI. *Bicycle Boulevard Planning and Design Handbook*. 2009.
BikeSafe. *Bicycle countermeasure selection system*.
Ewing, Reid. *Traffic Calming: State of the Practice*. 1999.
Ewing, Reid and Brown, Steven. *U.S. Traffic Calming Manual*. 2009.
NACTO. *Urban Street Design Guide*. 2013.

Materials and Maintenance

Depending on the diverter type, these treatments can be challenging to keep clear of snow and debris. Vegetation should be regularly trimmed to maintain visibility and attractiveness.



Appendix B: Project Information

FARMINGTON ACTIVE TRANSPORTATION PLAN
MARCH 2016



This page left intentionally blank.

Introduction

The cost estimates in this appendix approximate the cost for each project recommended in the plan (spot and linear improvements). The estimates are derived from industry standards and labor and material costs from similar projects in Utah and other communities nationally. They do not include costs related to inflation, permitting, environmental impacts, contingency, engineering, design, bidding services, mobilization, traffic control, or land acquisition. Because these preliminary estimates are based on a planning-level understanding of trail components, rather than on a detailed design, they should be considered as "Order of Magnitude". American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard E2620 defines Order of Magnitude as being accurate to within plus 50% or minus 30%. This broad range of potential costs is appropriate given the level of uncertainty in the design at this point in the process.

The estimates assume that the City will use paint when installing bike lanes, buffered bike lanes, and some pavement markings (with the exception of school crosswalks, which are specified as high-visibility, piano key-style, thermoplastic crosswalks). Paint has a considerably cheaper capital cost, but has to be maintained more often and may be more expensive when considering maintenance costs. Thermoplastic, another pavement marking material made from pre-formed or molten plastic that is melted into place with a torch, is approximately 5-6 times more expensive for initial installation, but lasts longer than paint and does not require frequent maintenance. Other project notes and disclaimers are included in each table.

The tables in this appendix are, in the following order:

Spot Improvements

Off-Street Recommendations

On-Street Recommendations

This page left intentionally blank.

Spot Improvements

Proj ID	Address	City	Improvement Type	Partner Agencies	Regional Priority	Cost Est.	Project Information
1	1875 W & Burke Lane to Foxhunter Neighborhood	Farmington	Crosswalk		No	\$1,500	Improve proposed path crossing with crosswalks and signs.
2	2025 W & West Davis Corridor School Access	Farmington	Crosswalk		No	\$1,500	Improve proposed path crossing with crosswalks and signs.
3	Bonanza Rd & Existing Path	Farmington	Crosswalk		No	\$1,500	Improve path crossing with crosswalks and signs and ensure that design considers sight lines given the blind curve.
4	Browning Ln & Burke Lane to Foxhunter Neighborhood	Farmington	Crosswalk		No	\$1,500	Improve proposed path crossing with crosswalks and signs.
5	Ranch Rd & West Davis Corridor School Access	Farmington	Crosswalk		No	\$1,500	Improve proposed path crossing with crosswalks and signs.
6	Rose Cv & Existing Exterior Path	Farmington	Crosswalk		No	\$1,500	Improve proposed path crossing with crosswalks and signs.
7	Stampede Dr & Riflemen/Holybrook Adjacent Path South	Farmington	Crosswalk		No	\$1,500	Improve proposed path crossing with crosswalks and signs.
8	200 W & Steed Creek	Farmington	Grade-Separated Crossing	UDOT	Yes	\$2,000,000	An important connection between Frontage Rd Trail and bike lanes, and the on- and off-street facilities on 200 W, as well as schools, parks, and homes. Especially important considering speeds of traffic exiting and entering I-15.
9	D&RGW Rail Trail & Creek Path	Farmington	Grade-Separated Crossing		No	\$300,000	Existing grade differences may make an undercrossing of the D&RGW Rail Trail the easiest option in terms of constructability and ease of use for users.
10	I-15 & Legacy Flyover	Farmington	Grade-Separated Crossing	UDOT	No	\$4,000,000	Alternative or additional crossing where most of the highways are elevated and going under may be easier than over. Improve connections between east and west.
11	I-15 & Park Ln	Farmington	Grade-Separated Crossing	UDOT	Yes	\$3,925,000	Existing bridge widening or separate bicycle/pedestrian structure across freeway/highway/rail span.
12	I-15 & Shepard Ln	Farmington	Grade-Separated Crossing	UDOT	Yes	\$6,700,000	One of the most requested improvements in the whole plan. Requires a retrofit of existing structure to add path or a new bike/peed-specific bridge over I-15. UDOT may be planning a new interchange at Shepard Ln. In that case, ensure low stress facilities.
13	Hwy 89 & Park Ln	Farmington	Grade-Separated Crossing	UDOT	No	\$3,925,000	Existing bridge widening or separate bicycle/pedestrian structure across freeway/highway/rail span.
14	200 W & Farmington Jr High	Farmington	Hybrid Beacon	UDOT, Davis School District	Yes	\$110,000	Location of several bike and ped related crashes, this location should be upgraded to a hybrid beacon (non-intersection) with curb extensions and median refuge island.
15	D&RGW Rail Trail & Clark Ln	Farmington	Hybrid Beacon		Yes	\$100,000	Improve unsignalized, unmarked crossing.
16	Main St & 1075 W	Farmington	Hybrid Beacon	UDOT	Yes	\$100,000	Provides a pedestrian and bicyclist crossing away from the interchange, adding connectivity and utility to proposed facilities on either side of Main St and access to Cherry Hill.
17	Shepard Ln & Frontage Rd	Farmington	Hybrid Beacon		Yes	\$80,000	Should be a hybrid beacon for now, but a new interchange may completely alter this recommendation.
18	Shepard Ln & Knowlton Elementary	Farmington	Hybrid Beacon	UDOT, Davis School District	Yes	\$110,000	An existing school crosswalk with crossing guard. Hybrid beacon, median refuge island, and any traffic calming that does not disrupt the bike lanes.
19	State St & 400 W	Farmington	Hybrid Beacon		Yes	\$80,000	Significant enough of an intersection that hybrid beacon will probably be required for sight lines and proper yielding.
20	1100 W & Clark Ln	Farmington	Roundabout Improvement		Yes	\$58,000	Improve roundabout to comply with design guidelines and to accommodate pedestrians crossing at all four legs and bicyclists at least two.
21	1475 S & 1800 N	Farmington	Intersection Improvement		No	\$800	Blind curve, improve for all users. Possible stop sign or other controlling treatment. If improved significantly, may reduce or eliminate need for school crosswalk one block east at Stayner Dr.
22	Main St & US-89 NB Offramp	Farmington	Intersection Improvement	UDOT	Yes	\$34,000	Improve slip lane design/configuration and access to sidewalks to give pedestrians priority when present.
23	Main St & US-89 SB Offramp	Farmington	Intersection Improvement	UDOT	Yes	\$34,000	Improve slip lane design/configuration and access to sidewalks to give pedestrians priority when present.

Spot Improvements

Proj ID	Address	City	Improvement Type	Partner Agencies	Regional Priority	Cost Est.	Project Information
24	Park Ln & Lagoon Dr	Farmington	Intersection Improvement	UDOT	Yes	\$15,000	Add crosswalks and curb extensions on the west leg of intersection.
25	Shepard Ln & US-89	Farmington	Intersection Improvement	UDOT	Yes	\$43,000	Improving the sidewalks, crossings, and intersection geometries here will improve access for students attending Knowlton living west of 89. Consider traffic calming, reducing turn radii, and improving crosswalks at slip lanes per the design guidelines.
26	1525 W & -475 S	Farmington	RRFB		No	\$24,000	To provide access across 1525 W for existing and proposed paths.
27	1525 W & Creek Path	Farmington	RRFB		No	\$24,000	This crossing will facilitate the proposed creek path crossing at grade. Will enhance new, proposed safe routes to school.
28	200 S & - 50 W	Farmington	RRFB	Davis School District	No	\$38,000	Improves existing crosswalk with guard to a beacon-controlled crossing. Guard still recommended.
29	Clark Ln & Central Ave	Farmington	RRFB		Yes	\$24,000	Improve access for pedestrians across Clark Ln on south side of Station Park by adding beacon-controlled crossing with median refuge island.
30	Clark Ln & Country Bend Rd	Farmington	RuFF	Davis School District	No	\$24,000	Improves existing crosswalk with guard to a beacon-controlled crossing. Guard still recommended.
31	Clark Ln & Station Pkwy	Farmington	RRFB		Yes	\$24,000	Improve access for pedestrians across Clark Ln on south side of Station Park by adding beacon-controlled crossing with median refuge island.
32	Clark Ln & Union Ave	Farmington	RPFH		Yes	\$24,000	Improve access for pedestrians across Clark Ln on south side of Station Park by adding beacon-controlled crossing with median refuge island.
33	Countryside Rd & Eagle Bay Elementary SW Entrance	Farmington	RRFB	Davis School District	No	\$37,000	Improve crossing of existing and proposed path leading to and from Eagle Bay Elementary. Will have a traffic calming effect as cars enter school zone. Combine with curb extensions.
34	Frontage Rd & 620 S	Farmington	RRFB		Yes	\$24,000	Will allow a connection between neighborhoods to the east and Frontage Rd Trail on the west side of the road. There are not currently any entrances/exits for the trail except at beginning and end.
35	Frontage Rd & Between 620 S and Rawl Dr	Farmington	RRFB		Yes	\$24,000	Will allow a connection between neighborhoods to the east and Frontage Rd Trail on the west side of the road. There are not currently any entrances/exits for the trail except at beginning and end.
36	Frontage Rd & Lund Ln	Farmington	P-3FB		Yes	\$38,000	Provides a crossing of Frontage Rd for pedestrians and bicyclists. If proposed path is built on west side of Frontage Rd, it will also offer a place to cross and access neighborhoods to the east and vice-versa.
37	Frontage Rd & Silverwood Dr	Farmington	P-2FB		Yes	\$38,000	Will improve access to and from Rotary Trail and Hess Farms neighborhood.
38	Frontage Rd & South Farmington Park	Farmington	RRFB		Yes	\$38,000	Provides a crossing of Frontage Rd for pedestrians and bicyclists. If proposed path is built on west side of Frontage Rd, it will also offer a place to cross and access neighborhoods and park to the east and vice-versa.
39	Lagoon Dr & 400 W	Farmington	L-1FB		Yes	\$24,000	RRFB will enhance the crossing and the connection between an existing and a proposed path, linking Lagoon to points east, south, and west.
40	Lagoon Dr & Lagoon West Drop Off	Farmington	RRFB		Yes	\$38,000	Connect proposed Lagoon Dr path to the Lagoon drop off/pick up area, assuming the path is on the west side of the road. Will also provide connectivity to transit.
41	Main St & 100 S	Farmington	RRFB	UDOT	Yes	\$24,000	Location tentative pending UDOT study. Improves access to two schools.
42	Main St & 1470 S	Farmington	RRFB	UDOT	Yes	\$24,000	Location tentative pending UDOT study. Four serious pedestrian crashes in vicinity in the last ten years.
43	Main St & 200 S	Farmington	RRFB	UDOT, Davis School District	Yes	\$24,000	Location tentative pending UDOT study. Improves access to two schools.
44	Main St & 2025 N	Crossville	RRFB	UDOT	Yes		Location tentative pending UDOT study. Improves existing crossing with crossing guard.
45	Main St & 300 N	Farmington	RRFB	UDOT	Yes	\$24,000	Location tentative pending UDOT study. Provides access to Lagoon Trail and bus stops.
46	Main St & -950 North	Farmington	F-1CE	UDOT	Yes	\$24,000	Location tentative pending UDOT study.
47	Main St & Glovers Ln	Farmington	F-1FD	UDOT	Yes	\$24,000	Location tentative pending UDOT study.

Spot Improvements

Proj ID	Address	City	Improvement Type	Farmer Agencies	Regional Priority	Cost Est.	Project Information
48	Main St & Lund Ln	Farmington	RFB	UDOT	Yes	\$24,000	Location tentative pending UDOT study. Four serious pedestrian crashes in vicinity in the last ten years.
49	Main St & Woodland Dr	Farmington	RFB	UDOT	Yes	\$24,000	Location tentative pending UDOT study.
50	Main St & Farmington Dr	Farmington	RFB	UDOT	Yes	\$24,000	Location tentative pending UDOT study.
51	Shepard Ln & 1290 W	Farmington	RFB		Yes	\$24,000	Will not only improve pedestrian crossings west of 1075 W, but it will also provide safer and more predictable crossings for golf carts at Oakridge.
52	State St Overpass	Farmington	RFB		Yes	\$34,000	To cross people on north side sidewalk over to ped bridge and vice versa.
53	Station Pkwy & Creek Path	Farmington	RFB		No	\$24,000	This crossing will facilitate the proposed creek path crossing and connection into the Legacy Pkwy Trail. Special consideration should be given to the design as it is on a near 90 degree curve.
54	Tippetts Ln & 250 S	Farmington	RFB		No	\$24,000	To provide access across Tippetts for trailhead and park.
55	1100 W & Fairgrounds	Farmington	Secure Bike Parking		No	\$2,000	Secure bike parking for Fairgrounds patrons and other users.
56	City Hall	Farmington	Secure Bike Parking		No	\$2,000	Secure bike parking for city hall visitors and employees. May be able to double as employee bike parking for library.
57	Lagoon Amusement Park	Farmington	Secure Bike Parking		No	\$5,000	Secure bike parking for Lagoon patrons and employees located as near to the gate as possible in order to allow safe and easy access to the park and storage of bikes.
58	Main St & State St	Farmington	Secure Bike Parking		Yes	\$5,000	Secure bike parking for downtown visitors and business patrons.
59	Shepard Ln Smith's Grocery Store	Farmington	Secure Bike Parking		No	\$2,000	Secure bike parking for grocery store customers.
60	Station Park Fountain	Farmington	Secure Bike Parking		No	\$2,000	Secure bike parking for Station Park patrons shopping or visiting on the west side of the development.
61	Station Pkwy & Ulta/Home Goods	Farmington	Secure Bike Parking		No	\$2,000	Secure bike parking for Station Park patrons shopping on the east side of development.
62	200 W & 200 S	Farmington	Traffic Calming	UDOT, Davis School District	Yes	\$30,000	Traffic calming will slow traffic, especially those exiting I-15, significantly before entering the area near both schools. Will also act as calming on 200 S so that bicycle boulevard can function properly.
63	Glovers Ln & Frontage Rd	Farmington	Traffic Calming		Yes	\$43,000	An oft-mentioned intersection that needs improvement in order to make pedestrian crossings and the Frontage Rd Trail crossing safer and easier. Tighten turn radii, add curb extensions, and add crosswalks to west and south legs.
64	State St & 200 W	Farmington	Traffic Calming	UDOT	Yes	\$43,000	Traffic calming where turning traffic is high and kids walk and bike to school.
65	State St & Main St	Farmington	Traffic Calming	UDOT	Yes	\$38,000	Traffic calming where turning traffic is high and kids walk and bike to school.
Total						\$1,241,300	
Farmington & UDOT						\$21,323,000	
Total						\$22,564,300	

Note: All costs include labor and materials to install. Costs do not include design, engineering, or bidding services. They also do not include a contingency, or mobilization or traffic control as these costs will vary depending on how the projects are constructed and how they are bid. Cost estimate cells with no dollar amount are for projects outside of city limits or projects where costs will very likely be covered with a corresponding project on another sheet, by an outside agency (UDOT, developer, etc.), or where project is very long term. Costs that seem lower than usual are additions to already funded or soon-to-be-funded City projects.

Project IDs are for Farmington projects as well as projects in Centerville, unincorporated Davis County, and Fruit Heights that would be best for Farmington, rather than Kaysville, to coordinate.

Off-Street Recommendations

Proj ID	Name	City	Facility Type	North/West Limit	South/East Limit	Partner Agencies	Regional Priority	Length (ft)	Length (mi)	Cost Estimate	Road Widening	Project Information
66A	~475 South	Farmington	Paved Path	1525 W	Western Terminus of 475 S		No	833	0.16	\$80,000		Will require coordination with land owner to connect proposed bike lanes to existing path to the west.
67A	1100 West	Farmington	Paved Path	Clark Ln	D&RGW Rail Trail		No	1,515	0.29			Area currently lacking sidewalks. Providing the comfort of a path on one side of the road will connect the Park Ln path through the roundabout to the D&RGW Rail Trail and give residents to the south greater walking and bicycling access to Station Park.
67B	1100 West	Farmington	Sidewalk	Clark Ln	Glovers Ln		No	6,091	1.15		Yes	When road is widened and development occurs.
67C	1100 West	Farmington	Sidewalk	D&RGW Rail Trail	Glovers Ln		No	4,559	0.86		Yes	When road is widened and development occurs.
68A	1525 West	Farmington	Paved Path	D&RGW Rail Trail	Spring Meadow Ln		No	404	0.08			Sidewalk likely on the west side of the road that will complete short, narrow section of road, connecting bike lanes to the south, bicycle boulevard to the west, and the D&RGW Rail Trail on the north.
68B	1525 West	Farmington	Sidewalk	Citation Dr	City Limit		No	3,189	0.60			When development occurs or when road is widened.
68C	1525 West	Farmington	Sidewalk	Citation Dr	City Limit		No	3,775	0.71			When development occurs or when road is widened.
68D	1525 West	Davis County	Sidewalk	City Limit	Glovers Ln	Davis County	No	1,179	0.22			When development occurs or when road is widened.
68E	1525 West	Davis County	Sidewalk	City Limit	Glovers Ln	Davis County	No	784	0.15			West side of 1525 W. Will be installed when road is widened following development.
69	1700 South to Skater Park Path	Farmington	Paved Path	Frontage Rd	1700 South		No	1,824	0.35	\$87,000		Utilize a vacant, long parcel and part of private land to build connection from 1700 South to Skater Park.
503Y	200 East	Farmington	Sidewalk	Glovers Ln	Existing Sidewalk	UDOT	Yes	2,638	0.50	\$126,600		Fill sidewalk gap on major north-south arterial and popular walking route to school.
503Z	200 East	Farmington	Sidewalk	Existing Sidewalk	Lund Lane	UDOT	Yes	1,828	0.35	\$88,400		Fill sidewalk gap on major north-south arterial and popular walking route to school.
70A	200 West	Farmington	Paved Path	Frontage Rd	Steed Creek	UDOT	Yes	308	0.06	\$15,000		Connects Frontage Rd path and on-street facilities with Steed Creek unpaved trail and crossing of 200 W, offset from intersection, thereby reducing conflicts.
70B	200 West	Farmington	Paved Path	Steed Creek	State St	UDOT	Yes	2,369	0.45	\$113,000		Connects Farmington Jr. neighborhoods to the south, Frontage Rd path, and Lagoon/Farmington Creek Trail.
71	650 West	Farmington	Paved Path	Legacy Pkwy Trail Access Path	State St		No	579	0.11	\$28,000		Short sidepath connecting State St overpass, proposed bike lanes, and southern Legacy Pkwy Trail access to northern access along 650 W.
72	Belmont Dr Access	Farmington	Paved Path	Belmont Dr	D&RGW Rail Trail		No	457	0.09	\$44,000		Access to neighborhood from D&RGW Rail Trail through empty parcel.
73	Burke Lane to Foxhunter Neighborhood	Farmington	Paved Path	Existing East-West Path	Burke Ln		No	1,872	0.35	\$178,000		Path through an existing open space between and behind houses that connects Burke Ln to inside of neighborhood and existing paths to the north and west.
74	Burke Lane/Old Red Barn	Farmington	Paved Path	D&RGW Rail Trail	Legacy Pkwy Trail		No	3,427	0.65	\$163,000		Connection between rail trail and Legacy.
75A	Bus Park	Farmington	Paved Path	650 West	Bus Park		No	1,444	0.27	\$138,000		Connects 650 West to Bus Park and eventually, through existing paths, to Legacy Pkwy Trail. Constructible in narrow, empty parcel just south of houses on Miller Way.
75B	Bus Park Access	Farmington	Paved Path	Miller Way	Bus Park Path		No	193	0.04	\$19,000		Narrow parcel allows a cut through access path to the east-west Bus Park path and eventually, through existing paths, to Legacy Pkwy Trail.
76	Clark/Station Park Access	Farmington	Paved Path	Clark Ln	650 West		No	725	0.14	\$35,000		Short connector and sidepath connecting Station Park to the Legacy Pkwy Trail access path.

Off-Street Recommendations

Proj ID	Name	City	Facility Type	North/West Limit	South/East Limit	Partner Agencies	Regional Priority	Length (ft)	Length (mi)	Cost Estimate	Road Widening	Project Information
77A	Rifleman/Hollybrook Adjacent Path	Farmington	Paved Path	Existing Path	Silver Spur Way		No	3,693	0.70	\$351,000		A path in a narrow, linear parcel behind (west of) homes on Hollybrook Way and Rifleman Dr. Features three accesses to the neighborhood and streets to the east.
77B	Rifleman/Hollybrook Adjacent Path South	Farmington	Paved Path	Rifleman/Hollybrook Adjacent Path	Stampede Dr		No	613	0.12	\$59,000		Continuation of proposed path to the north between homes, connecting to existing path that leads to Farmington Ranches Park.
77C	Rifleman Drive Access	Farmington	Paved Path	Rifleman/Hollybrook Adjacent Path	Rifleman Dr		No	68	0.01	\$7,000		Access to neighborhood from path behind homes.
77D	Dove Way Access	Farmington	Paved Path	Rifleman/Hollybrook Adjacent Path	Dove Way		No	42	0.01	\$4,000		Access to neighborhood from path behind homes.
77E	Hollybrook Way Access	Farmington	Paved Path	Rifleman/Hollybrook Adjacent Path	Hollybrook Way		No	511	0.10	\$49,000		Access to neighborhood from path behind homes.
77F	Prairie View Access	Farmington	Paved Path	Prairie View Dr	Rifleman/Hollybrook Adjacent Path		No	381	0.07	\$37,000		Access to neighborhood from path behind homes.
78	Eagle Bay Elementary Internal Path	Farmington	Paved Path	Eagle Bay Elementary	Countryside Rd	Davis School District	No	634	0.12	\$61,000		Coordination will be required in order to complete path onto school property and to the rear of Eagle Bay Elementary, in conjunction with providing a safer access to the existing fence gate in the southwest corner of property.
79	Farmington Crossing Access	Farmington	Paved Path	Willow Green Way	Existing Exterior Path		No	143	0.03	\$14,000		Formally connecting roads and homes in the Farmington Crossing development to the existing exterior path on its perimeter.
80	Farmington Crossing Access	Farmington	Paved Path	Willow Green Way	Existing Exterior Path		No	77	0.01	\$8,000		Formally connecting roads and homes in the Farmington Crossing development to the existing exterior path on its perimeter.
81	Farmington Crossing Access	Farmington	Paved Path	Spring Pond Dr	Existing Exterior Path		No	108	0.02	\$11,000		Formally connecting roads and homes in the Farmington Crossing development to the existing exterior path on its perimeter.
82	Farmington Crossing Access	Farmington	Paved Path	Spring Pond Dr	Existing Exterior Path		No	110	0.02	\$11,000		Formally connecting roads and homes in the Farmington Crossing development to the existing exterior path on its perimeter.
83	Farmington Crossing Access	Farmington	Paved Path	Spring Pond Dr	Existing Exterior Path		No	93	0.02	\$9,000		Formally connecting roads and homes in the Farmington Crossing development to the existing exterior path on its perimeter.
84	Farmington Crossing Access	Farmington	Paved Path	Spring Pond Dr	Existing Exterior Path		No	112	0.02	\$11,000		Formally connecting roads and homes in the Farmington Crossing development to the existing exterior path on its perimeter.
85	Farmington Crossing Access	Farmington	Paved Path	Existing Development Path	Park Ln	UDOT	No	798	0.15	\$160,000		3-5% switchbacks for quicker access between Park Ln and housing.
86	Farmington Jr High and I-15	Farmington	Paved Path	State St	200 W	UDOT	No	3,023	0.57	\$288,000		Requires coordination with UDOT.
87	Farmington Pond Parking Lot	Farmington	Paved Path	Parking Lot	Parking Lot		No	163	0.03	\$8,000		Allows users to navigate parking lot safely, connecting to trailhead.
88A	Farmington Ranches Park Path	Farmington	Paved Path	Farmington Ranches Park	Spring Meadow Ln		No	1,461	0.28	\$139,000		Path in the unimproved corridor, connecting neighborhoods via an interior, unused space. Provides an important link to a nearby elementary school, too.
88B	Farmington Ranches Park Path	Farmington	Paved Path	Farmington Ranches Park	Clark Ln		No	484	0.09	\$46,000		Short connector between park and school crossing in order to provide a safe, off-street, low stress route for kids riding and walking to school.

Off-Street Recommendations

Proj ID	Name	City	Facility Type	North/West Limit	South/East Limit	Partner Agencies	Regional Priority	Length (ft)	Length (mi)	Cost Estimate	Road Widening	Project Information
88C	Farmington Ranches Park Access	Farmington	Paved Path	Silver Spur Way	Farmington Ranches Park		No	194	0.04	\$19,000		Access to Farmington Ranches Park path from neighborhood to the west through an empty parcel.
89	Farmington Ranches Creek	Farmington	Paved Path	Farmington Ranches Park	Station Pkwy		No	5,951	1.13	\$566,000		Connects neighborhood, school, park with Legacy Pkwy Trail and possible with D&RGW Rail Trail.
90	Forbush Park	Farmington	Paved Path	Existing Forbush Park Path	Main St	Davis School District	No	1,025	0.19	\$98,000		Likely to be built on park and School District property. Will provide a low-stress, off-street connection to two schools for students and others coming from the north and east.
91A	Foxhunter Neighborhood Internal	Farmington	Paved Path	Proposed East-West Path	Existing Internal Path		No	49	0.01	\$5,000		Fills gap in existing path internal to neighborhood south of proposed, east-west path.
91B	Foxhunter Neighborhood Internal	Farmington	Paved Path	Existing Internal Path	Existing Internal Path		No	134	0.03	\$13,000		Fills gap in existing path internal to neighborhood.
91C	Foxhunter Neighborhood Internal	Farmington	Paved Path	Existing Internal Path	Existing Internal Path		No	89	0.02	\$9,000		Fills gap in existing path internal to neighborhood south of existing, east-west path.
92A	Frontage Road	Farmington	Paved Path	Glovers Ln	City Limit		Yes	4,742	0.90	\$451,000		On one side of Frontage Rd in order to continue existing path to the north and give an off-street, low stress connection for people to the south to access downtown and recreation west of the freeway and rail corridor.
92B	Frontage Road	Centerville	Paved Path	City Limit	?		Yes	5,494	1.04			On one side of Frontage Rd in order to continue existing path to the north and give an off-street, low stress connection for people to the south to access downtown and recreation west of the freeway and rail corridor.
93	Frontage Road	Farmington	Sidewalk	1470 S	1600 S		Yes	1,002	0.19	\$41,000		Only necessary is shared-use path is constructed on west, and not east, side.
94	Frontage Road	Farmington	Sidewalk	200 W	Glovers Ln		Yes	3,230	0.61	\$130,000		Add sidewalk to improve connectivity on east side of Frontage Rd.
143G	Glovers Lane North	Davis County	Sidewalk	1525 W	City Limit	Davis County	No	1,286	0.24			Will be installed when road is widened following development.
143H	Glovers Lane South	Davis County	Sidewalk	1525 W	City Limit	Davis County	No	1,424	0.27			Will be installed when road is widened following development.
143I	Glovers Lane North	Farmington	Sidewalk	City Limit	325 W		Yes	5,858	1.11	\$235,000		North side of Glovers. Will be installed when road is widened following development.
143J	Glovers Lane South	Farmington	Sidewalk	City Limit	325 W		Yes	6,067	1.15	\$243,000		South side of Glovers. Will be installed when road is widened following development.
99	I-15 Adjacent Path	Farmington	Paved Path	Shepard Ln	930 N	UDOT	No	3,829	0.73	\$364,000		Offers an off-street connection on the east side of I-15 to users of Frontage Road/Rotary Trail, Shepard Ln, and Farmington Crossing development.
100	Lagoon Drive	Farmington	Paved Path	Park Ln	400 W		Yes	4,335	0.82	\$206,000		Path, in conjunction with other proposed paths, namely the one proposed on Park Ln, will improve access to and from Lagoon, which is currently accessible comfortably by bus and car.
101	Lagoon Lane	Farmington	Paved Path	Lagoon Trail	Main St		Yes	713	0.14	\$34,000		Sidewalk fills gap in Lagoon/Farmington Creek Trail along roadway.
102	Legacy Parkway Trail	Farmington	Paved Path	Shepard Ln	Red Barn	UDOT, UPRR	Yes	4,680	0.89	\$450,000		Future extension of the Legacy Trail.
103	Legacy to Lagoon	Farmington	Paved Path	Legacy Pkwy Trail	Lagoon Dr Trail	UDOT	No	745	0.14			A long term recommendation that may be a redundant crossing, in addition to Park Ln and State St. Location of path and bridge spot improvement are tentative.
104	Legacy/Rail Trail Connector	Farmington	Paved Path	D&RGW Rail Trail	Legacy Pkwy Trail		No	2,191	0.41			Connection between Legacy and Rail Trail through potential development sites.

Off-Street Recommendations

Proj ID	Name	City	Facility Type	North/West Limit	South/East Limit	Partner Agencies	Regional Priority	Length (ft)	Length (mi)	Cost Estimate	Road Widening	Project Information
105	Lund Lane/1700 South	Farmington	Sidewalk	Existing Sidewalk	Main St		No	1,577	0.30	\$64,000		Fill sidewalk gap on city boundary.
503N	Main Street	Farmington	Sidewalk	Quail Run Rd	Park Ln	UDOT	Yes	3,546	0.67	\$547,500		West side of Main St. Fill sidewalk gap when road is improved and curb, gutter, and bike lanes are also added.
503O	Main Street	Farmington	Sidewalk	Quail Run Rd	Park Ln	UDOT	Yes	3,443	0.65	\$574,500		East side of Main St. Fill sidewalk gap when road is improved and curb, gutter, and bike lanes are also added.
106	Main Street	Farmington	Sidewalk	City Hall	200 S		No	402	0.08	\$17,000		Complete missing piece of sidewalk in order to make route to schools, a access to City Hall and library safer.
107	Park Lane	Farmington	Paved Path	D&RGW Rail Trail	Main St	UDOT	Yes	7,962	1.51			The single most requested improvement in both Farmington and Kaysville. Will be best accomplished through a separate bicycle and pedestrian crossing structure, or by widening existing structure in order to safely accommodate bicyclists and pedestrians.
108	Park Lane	Farmington	Sidewalk	Hotel Entrance	Main St	UDOT	Yes	348	0.07	\$14,000		Fill small gap between hotel and Main St where older homes are.
500B	Shepard Lane	Farmington	Paved Path	City Limit	Frontage Rd	UDOT	Yes	1,770	0.34		Yes	One of the most requested improvements in the whole plan. Requires a retrofit of existing structure to add path or a new bike/ped-specific bridge over I-15. UDOT may be planning a new interchange at Shepard Ln. In that case, ensure low stress facilities.
109	Shoreline/200 East Access	Farmington	Paved Path	200 E	Bonneville Shoreline Trail		No	559	0.11	\$7,000		Narrow parcel allows a cut through trail.
110A	Station Park North Entrance	Farmington	Paved Path	Park Ln	Station Park Roundabout		No	1,450	0.27	\$69,000		Connects Park Ln, Station Pkwy, and Burke Ln to Station park and eventually to Legacy and the FrontRunner Station. There is not currently space on-street for bike lanes. Ensure that roundabout improvements follow design guidelines.
110B	Station Park FrontRunner Access	Farmington	Paved Path	Station Park Roundabout	Legacy Pkwy Trail	UTA	No	917	0.17	\$44,000		Connects the Station Park roundabout with Farmington FrontRunner, ending with a little spur that will need to go through the existing fence to access the Legacy Pkwy Trail.
111	Station Parkway	Farmington	Paved Path	Burke Ln	Park Ln		No	2,492	0.47	\$237,000		Connects Burke Ln path to crossing at Park Ln. Will connect D&RGW Rail Trail users and future residents of possible future development.
112	Steed Creek	Farmington	Paved Path	200 W	Woodland Park		No	1,386	0.26	\$17,000		Unpaved connector between Woodland Park and 200 West. Will provide a completely off-street connection to Farmington Jr from the east and access to Woodland Park's facilities for those who live to the west and south.
113A	Tippetts Ln	Farmington	Paved Path	Clark Ln	Regional Park		No	612	0.12			Path on the west side will connect fairgrounds, Rec Center, and charter school.
113B	Tippetts Ln	Farmington	Paved Path	300 S	Glovers Ln		No	3,685	0.70			Path on the west side will connect fairgrounds, Rec Center, and charter school.
113C	Tippetts Ln	Farmington	Sidewalk	Clark Ln	Glovers Ln		No	5,511	1.04			Likely to occur when road is widened.
501B	West Davis Corridor	Farmington	Paved Path	City Limit	Proposed Glovers Ln Interchange	UDOT	Yes	22,300	4.22			Approximate alignment of Farmington's segment of the trail that will accompany the proposed West Davis Corridor highway. City will front cost for maintenance, while UDOT constructs it with their own capital.
114	West Davis Corridor Path Access	Farmington	Paved Path	West Davis Corridor	Riflemen/Holybrook Adjacent Path	UDOT	No	932	0.18	\$89,000		Access to neighborhood from West Davis Corridor through narrow, empty utility parcel.

Off-Street Recommendations

Proj ID	Name	City	Facility Type	North/West Limit	South/East Limit	Partner Agencies	Regional Priority	Length (ft)	Length (mi)	Cost Estimate	Road Widening	Project Information	
115	West Davis Corridor School Access	Farmington	Paved Path	West Davis Corridor	Eagle Bay Elementary	UDOT, Davis School District	No	2,807	0.53	\$267,000		Will provide access to Eagle Bay Elementary from West Davis Corridor. Students are not only or primary users; path also provides access to and from homes west of elementary school and WDC, as well.	
116	West Davis/Legacy Connector	Farmington	Paved Path	City Limit	Legacy Pkwy Trail		Yes	4,146	0.79			Connection between Legacy and West Davis Corridor through potential development sites.	
							Farmington Only	102,577	19.43	\$4,552,000			
							Farmington & UDOT	58,646	11.11	\$2,647,000			
							Total	161,223	30.53	\$7,199,000			

Note: All costs include labor and materials to install. Costs do not include design, engineering, or bidding services. They also do not include a contingency, or mobilization or traffic control as these costs will vary depending on how the projects are constructed and how they are bid. Cost estimate cells with no dollar amount are for projects outside of city limits or projects where costs will very likely be covered with a corresponding project on another sheet, by an outside agency (UDOT, developer, etc.), or where project is very long term. Costs that seem lower than usual are additions to already funded or soon-to-be-funded city projects.

Project IDs are for Farmington projects as well as projects in Centerville, unincorporated Davis County, and Fruit Heights that would be best for Farmington, rather than Kaysville, to coordinate. When on-street and off-street segments are part of the same project, they share a project ID. When the project will be done by both Kaysville and Farmington, the projects have a 500 series ID.

On-Street Recommendations

Proj ID	Name	City	Facility Type	North/West Limit	South/East Limit	Partner Agencies	Regional Priority	Length (ft)	Length (mi)	Cost Estimate	Pkg Rem.	Lane Red.	Road Widening	Project Information
117A	100 East	Farmington		Farmington Pond Parking Lot	600 N		No	2,165	0.41	\$2,900				Markings will indicate where to go on this last stretch of 100 E before the Pond parking lot and the Shoreline trailhead.
117B	100 East	Farmington	Bike Lane	600 N	500 N		No	619	0.12	\$1,300	2 sides			Main St alternative that more directly accesses Farmington Canyon with a gentler, more consistent grade.
117C	100 East	Farmington	Bike Lane	500 N	100 N		No	2,379	0.45	\$6,400				Main St alternative that more directly accesses Farmington Canyon with a gentler, more consistent grade.
117D	100 East	Farmington		100 N	Main St		No	680	0.13	\$1,800				Due to this section of 100 E being too narrow for dedicated, on-street facilities, a calmed bicycle boulevard or shared roadway for this section should be implemented as a Main St alternative.
118A	100 North	Farmington	Bike Lane	Main St	200 E		No	1,210	0.23	\$3,300				On-street connection between Main St and, eventually, Bonneville Shoreline Trail.
118B	100 North	Farmington		200 East	Shoreline Access		No	1,016	0.19	\$1,400				Part of an on-street connection between Main St and Bonneville Shoreline Trail.
119	1075 West	Farmington	Buffered BL	Main St	Shepard Ln		No	4,748	0.90	\$13,800	2			Alternative to US-89 and an important north-south connection to Main St and neighborhoods for Farmington residents west of US-89.
67D	1100 West	Farmington	Buffered BL	D&RGW Rail Trail	Glovers Ln		No	4,565	0.86			Yes		When road is widened and development occurs.
120A	1500 West	Farmington		~1750 N	Shepard Ln		No	2,964	0.56	\$7,800				Generally low-stress connection on north side of Farmington, though this section should be calmed further because existing width is not sufficient for dedicated facilities..
120B	1800 North	Farmington	Bike Lane	~1750 N	1075 W		No	2,135	0.40	\$4,400	2			Generally low-stress connection on north side of Farmington.
68F	1525 West	Farmington	Bike Lane	Spring Meadow Ln	Citation Dr		No	3,447	0.65	\$7,100	2			Connection between neighborhoods and, shortly to the north of the end of this section, the D&RGW Rail Trail. Removing parking will not be problematic because no houses front onto the street.
68G	1525 West	Farmington	Bike Lane	Citation Dr	City Limit		No	3,777	0.72		2	Yes		When development occurs or when road is widened.
68H	1525 West	Davis County	Bike Lane	City Limit	Glovers Ln	Davis County	No	838	0.16		2	Yes		When development occurs or when road is widened.
121	Lund Lane/1700 South Advisory Bike Lane	Farmington	Advisory BL	Frontage Rd	200 East		No	2,064	0.39	\$3,500				24-foot roadway may be re-stripped to provide two six-foot advisory bike lanes and a 12-foot center shared travel lane (bi-directional). Bike lane stripes are dashed.
122	200 South	Farmington		200 W	City Limit		No	3,902	0.74	\$10,200				Will provide a low-stress, east-west connection that will serve three schools and provide a crossing of Main St, especially for students. Also provides access to and from Bonneville Shoreline Trail

On-Street Recommendations

Proj ID	Name	City	Facility Type	North/West Limit	South/East Limit	Partner Agencies	Regional Priority	Length (ft)	Length (mi)	Cost Estimate	Pkg Rem	Lane Red	Road Widening	Project Information
123	200 West	Farmington		Lagoon/Farmington Creek Trail	State St		Yes	361	0.07	\$500				Short section of road connecting on-street bike lanes, proposed path, connections to schools. Likely that is does not need calming because it is a dead end street already.
124	200 West	Farmington	Bike Lane	State St	Steed Creek	UDOT	Yes	2,309	0.44	\$6,200				Intentionally redundant, on-street facility that provides connectivity to the same destinations as the adjacent sidewalk, but aimed and designed for a different user group.
125	250 South	Farmington		650 W	Legacy Pkwy Trail		No	1,044	0.20	\$1,400				Short section of road connecting regional park, likely road expansion, legacy Pkwy Trail, and trailhead. Likely that is does not need calming because it is a dead end street already.
126	300 West	Farmington		State St	Southern Terminus		No	507	0.10	\$700				Short section of road connecting on-street bike lanes and existing path that leads to Farmington Jr. Likely that is does not need calming because it is a dead end street already.
66B	475 South	Farmington	Advisory BL	Western Terminus of 475 S	1100 W		No	1,893	0.36	\$3,200	2			27-foot roadway may be re-stripped to provide two six-foot advisory bike lanes and a 15-foot center shared travel lane (bi-directional). Bike lane stripes are dashed, if another facility is desired, widening is required.
127	500 South	Farmington	Bike Lane	1100 W	Tippetts Ln		No	2,705	0.51	\$5,600	2			On-street connection between two roads that will likely be improved in the near future. Providing east-west connectivity where only north-south network exists currently or planned.
128	600 North	Farmington	Bike Lane + SLM	Main St	100 East		No	780	0.15	\$1,600				Access to and from Farmington Canyon. Because of the grade, bike lane is uphill and shared lane downhill.
129	700 West/Lagoon Drive	Farmington	Buffered BL	Shepard Ln	Park Ln		No	4,261	0.81	\$12,400	2	Yes		To be built when road (37' pavement) is reconstructed and widened, and portions are added.
130A	Burke Lane/Foxhunter Drive	Farmington	Bike Lane	Northern Terminus	D&RGW Rail Trail		No	4,376	0.83	\$9,000	2			On-street connection between D&RGW Rail Trail and neighborhood, park, and church to the west.
130B	Burke Lane/Station Pkwy	Farmington	Bike Lane	D&RGW Rail Trail	Park Ln		No	4,933	0.93	\$840,000		Yes		Include bike lanes when road is widened.
131A	Clark Lane/2065 West	Farmington	Bike Lane	Buffalo Ranch Development Rd	Proposed East-West Path		No	975	0.18	\$2,000	2			Finishing piece of Clark Ln as it turns north-south and connects to the proposed West Davis Corridor path.
131B	Clark Lane	Farmington	Buffered BL	2065 W	D&RGW Rail Trail		No	5,114	0.97	\$10,500				Existing shoulders are sufficiently wide to install buffered bike lanes. Will give better access to Station Park and D&RGW Rail Trail for residents living west of former rail corridor. Will improve connectivity to Eagle Bay Elementary, as well.
132A	Clark Lane/State Street	Farmington	Buffered BL	Western Terminus	I-15 Overpass	UDOT	Yes	4,621	0.88	\$9,500				Existing shoulders are sufficiently wide to install buffered bike lanes. Will give better access to Station Park and points east of freeway and rail corridor.

On-Street Recommendations

Proj ID	Name	City	Facility Type	North/West Limit	South/East Limit	Partner Agencies	Regional Priority	Length (ft)	Length (mi)	Cost Estimate	Pkg Rem.	Lane Red	Road Widening	Project Information
132B	Clark Lane/State Street	Farmington	Buffered BL	I-15 Overpass	400 W	UDOT	Yes	416	0.08	\$560,400		Yes	Existing shoulders do not exist on this section of the bridge. Will require bridge retrofit. Will give better access to Station Park and points east of freeway and rail corridor.	
133A	Hidden Springs Parkway	Fruit Heights	Bike Lane + SLM	Mountain Rd	Mahogany Dr		No	2,663	0.50		1		Because of grade, install bike lane uphill and a shared lane downhill. For this facility type, parking should be maintained on uphill side or wide parking lane on downhill side should be provided.	
133B	Compton/1100 North/North Compton	Farmington	Bike Lane + SLM	City Limit	Main St		No	9,486	1.80	\$18,800			Uphill bike lane and downhill shared lane. The side with the bike lane may switch as grade changes.	
133C	Mahogany/Harvey	Fruit Heights	Bike Lane + SLM	Mountain Rd	City Limit		No	4,939	0.94				Uphill bike lane and downhill shared lane. The side with the bike lane may switch as grade changes.	
134A	Frontage Road	Farmington	Buffered BL	200 W	-350' South of Curve		Yes	545	0.10	\$47,400	2	Yes	Section of Frontage Rd that needs to be widened in order to accommodate buffered bike lanes on-street.	
134B	Frontage Road	Farmington	Buffered BL	-350' South of Curve	620 S		Yes	689	0.13	\$2,000	2		On-street bicycle facilities purposefully redundant with existing path on the west side of the road.	
134C	Frontage Road	Farmington	Buffered BL	620 S	-550' South of 620 S		Yes	528	0.10	\$45,900	2	Yes	On-street bicycle facilities purposefully redundant with existing path on the west side of the road.	
134D	Frontage Road	Farmington	Bike Lane	-550' South of 620 S	Glovers Ln		Yes	1,465	0.28	\$3,900			On-street bicycle facilities purposefully redundant with existing path on the west side of the road.	
135	Glovers Lane	Davis County	Advisory BL	City Limit	1525 W	Davis County	No	3,157	0.60				24-foot roadway may be re-stripped to provide two six-foot advisory bike lanes and a 12-foot center shared travel lane (bi-directional). Bike lane stripes are dashed.	
143A	Glovers Lane	Davis County	Buffered BL	1525 W	City Limit	Davis County	No	1,376	0.26			Yes	Will be widened following development. When that occurs, ensure that buffered bike lanes fit.	
143B	Glovers Lane	Farmington	Buffered BL	City Limit	D&RGW Rail Trail		No	3,447	0.65			Yes	Will be widened following development. When that occurs, ensure that buffered bike lanes fit.	
143C	Glovers Lane	Farmington	Buffered BL	D&RGW Rail Trail	-400 W		Yes	2,238	0.42			Yes	Narrow part of road to be widened in the future, should accommodate on-street facilities.	
143D	Glovers Lane	Farmington	Buffered BL	-400 W	Railroad Tracks		Yes	1,035	0.20	\$3,100			Currently wide enough to install buffered bike lanes, but project may be better implemented along with roadway improvements to the west.	
143E	Glovers Lane	Farmington	Buffered BL	Railroad Tracks	Frontage Rd	UDOT	Yes	727	0.14	\$124,300		Yes	Widen narrow part of bridge to accommodate on-street facilities.	
143F	Glovers Lane	Farmington	Bike Lane	Frontage Rd	Main St		Yes	1,657	0.31	\$4,400			Connection between Frontage Rd and Main St will connect these and other neighborhoods to the east a connection to the Frontage Rd Trail and recreation west of the freeway and rail corridor.	
503I	Main Street	Farmington	Buffered BL	City Limit	US-89 NB Offramp	UDOT	Yes	1,236	0.23	\$2,600	2		Redesign interchange with buffered bike lanes and pedestrians as priorities, ensuring turn radii are appropriate for all vehicles and for safe crossings.	
503J	Main Street	Farmington	Buffered BL	US-89 NB Offramp	-500' North of Shepard Ln	UDOT	Yes	4,206	0.80	\$8,700	2		Critical regional bicycle connection and one of the most commonly requested improvements.	

On-Street Recommendations

Proj ID	Name	City	Facility Type	North/West Limit	South/East Limit	Partner Agencies	Regional Priority	Length (ft)	Length (mi)	Cost Estimate	Pkg Rem	Lane Red	Road Widening	Project Information
503K	Main Street	Farmington	Buffered BL	-500' North of Shepard Ln	Quail Run Rd	UDOT	Yes	905	0.17	\$154,700	2		Yes	Very important link in the regional bicycle network. Because parking is so infrequently used and groups of bicyclists often stop traffic or cause it to go around, install bike lanes. Maintain center turn lane, other turn lanes as possible.
503L	Main Street	Farmington	Buffered BL	Quail Run Rd	Bus Stop North of Park Ln	UDOT	Yes	3,351	0.63	\$658,000	2		Yes	Very important link in the regional bicycle network. Sidewalk and buffered bike lanes to be added once road is widened, improved.
503M	Main Street	Farmington	Buffered BL	Bus Stop North of Park Ln	Park Lane Park	UDOT	Yes	336	0.06	\$1,100	1			Very important link in the regional bicycle network. Because parking is so infrequently used and groups of bicyclists often stop traffic or cause it to go around, install bike lanes in order to accommodate groups.
503P	Main Street	Farmington	Buffered BL	Park Lane Park	-200' West of 200 W	UDOT	Yes	145	0.03	\$24,800	2		Yes	Very important link in the regional bicycle network. Because parking is so infrequently used and groups of bicyclists often stop traffic or cause it to go around, install bike lanes in order to accommodate groups.
503Q	Main Street	Farmington	Buffered BL	-200' West of 200 W	500 N	UDOT	Yes	1,971	0.37	\$4,100	2			Very important link in the regional bicycle network. Because parking is so infrequently used and groups of bicyclists often stop traffic or cause it to go around, install bike lanes in order to accommodate groups.
503R	Main Street	Farmington	Buffered BL	500 N	State St	UDOT	Yes	2,986	0.57	\$8,700	2			Maintain center turn lane. Place buffer on parking side downhill and on travel lane side uphill.
503S	State Street	Farmington	Buffered BL	Main St	100 E	UDOT	Yes	532	0.10	\$1,500	1			Maintain center turn lane. Maintain parking on whichever side needs to accommodate more or more frequent buses.
503T	State Street/185 East	Farmington	Buffered BL	100 E	Chevron Gas Station	UDOT	Yes	369	0.07	\$1,100	2			Very important link in the regional bicycle network. Because parking is so infrequently used and groups of bicyclists often stop traffic or cause it to go around, install bike lanes in order to accommodate groups. Can maintain 10' center turn lane.
503U	185/200 East	Farmington	Buffered BL	Chevron Gas Station	Glovers Ln	UDOT	Yes	5,455	1.03	\$15,900	2			Very important link in the regional bicycle network. Because parking is so infrequently used and groups of bicyclists often stop traffic or cause it to go around, install bike lanes in order to accommodate groups.
503V	200 East	Farmington	Buffered BL	Glovers Ln	-100' North of Lucky Star Way	UDOT	Yes	491	0.09	\$42,700	2		Yes	Very important link in the regional bicycle network. Because parking is so infrequently used and groups of bicyclists often stop traffic or cause it to go around, install bike lanes in order to accommodate groups.
503W	200 East	Farmington	Buffered BL	-100' North of Lucky Star Way	-100' South of Lucky Star Way	UDOT	Yes	184	0.03	\$600	2			Very important link in the regional bicycle network. Because parking is so infrequently used and groups of bicyclists often stop traffic or cause it to go around, install bike lanes in order to accommodate groups.

On-Street Recommendations

Proj ID	Name	City	Facility Type	North/West Limit	South/East Limit	Partner Agencies	Regional Priority	Length (ft)	Length (mi)	Cost Estimate	Fig Rem.	Lane Red	Road Widening	Project Information
503X	209 East	Farmington	Buffered BL	~100' South of Lucky Star Way	1235 South	UDOT	Yes	1,183	0.22	\$102,900	2	Yes	Very important link in the regional bicycle network. Because parking is so infrequently used and groups of bicyclists often stop traffic or cause it to go around, install bike lanes in order to accommodate groups.	
503A A	200 East	Farmington	Buffered BL	1235 South	City Limit	UDOT	Yes	2,893	0.55	\$8,400	2		Very important link in the regional bicycle network. Because parking is so infrequently used and groups of bicyclists often stop traffic or cause it to go around, install bike lanes in order to accommodate groups.	
503A B	Main Street	Centerville	Buffered BL	City Limit	?	UDOT	Yes	6,816	1.29		2		Where possible, install wider than normal bike lanes to accommodate high number of bicyclist groups.	
136	Main Street	Farmington		State St	200 S		No	1,301	0.25	\$3,400			Calm this section of Main St as it only sees library, city hall, and some elementary school traffic, and no through traffic.	
137A	Mountain Road	Fruit Heights	Bike Lane	Green Rd	City Limit		Yes	7,722	1.46		2		Entirely in Fruit Heights, Mountain Rd does provide a lower stress alternative to US-89 for the time being or assuming that the proposed shared-use path is not constructed.	
137B	Mountain Road	Farmington	Bike Lane	City Limit	Main St		Yes	1,079	0.20	\$2,900			Mountain Rd provides a lower stress alternative to US-89 for the time being or assuming that the proposed shared-use path is not constructed.	
138	Park Lane	Farmington	Bike Lane	Lagoon Dr	Main St		Yes	855	0.16	\$2,300			Add bike lanes for short on-street connector.	
77G	Riflemen Drive	Farmington		Riflemen Drive Access	Foxhunter Dr		No	1,048	0.20	\$2,800			Neighborhood access and connection between path and on-street bike lanes. Improving east-west connectivity at the neighborhood level.	
139A	Shepard Creek Parkway	Farmington	Buffered BL	Shepard Ln	Spring Creek Dr Roundabout		No	2,621	0.50	\$7,700	2		On-street connection into Farmington Crossing Development.	
139B	Shepard Creek Parkway/Willow Green Way	Farmington		Spring Creek Dr Roundabout	Spring Pond Dr		No	1,283	0.24	\$3,400			Calm traffic. Increases likelihood of bicyclists on the road, pedestrians walking, and neighborhood interactions. Will also provide the last piece between the dedicated facility to the north and the exterior development path on the south.	
504B	Shepard Lane	Farmington	Bike Lane	City Limit	Frontage Rd		Yes	1,690	0.32	\$3,500		Yes	One of the most requested improvements. Requires lane narrowing or a retrofit of existing structure to add path or a new bike/ped-specific bridge over I-15. UDOT may be planning a new interchange at Shepard Ln. In that case, ensure low stress facilities.	
504C	Shepard Lane	Farmington	Bike Lane	Frontage Rd	1290 W		Yes	1,871	0.35	\$3,900	2		Buffered bike lanes on Shepard will connect west side residents to Main St and help calm the street for students trying to access Knowlton Elementary, Smith's, and other destinations.	
504D	Shepard Lane	Farmington	Buffered BL	1290 W	1075 W		Yes	1,086	0.21	\$2,300	2		Buffered bike lanes on Shepard will connect west side residents to Main St and help calm the street for students trying to access Knowlton Elementary, Smith's, and other destinations.	

On-Street Recommendations

Proj ID	Name	City	Facility Type	North/West Limit	South/East Limit	Partner Agencies	Regional Priority	Length (ft)	Length (mi)	Cost Estimate	Pkg Rem	Lane Red.	Road Widening	Project Information
504E	Shepard Lane	Farmington	Buffered BL	1075 W	US-89	UDOT	Yes	827	0.16	\$2,400	2			Because roadway is already built out and lanes maximized with no shoulder, a road diet is necessary in order to complete this buffered bike lane corridor.
504F	Shepard Lane	Farmington	Buffered BL	US-89	Main St	UDOT	Yes	2,079	0.39	\$4,300	2			Buffered bike lanes on Shepard will connect west side residents to Main St and help calm the street for students trying to access Knowlton Elementary, Smith's, and other destinations.
77H	Silver Spur Way	Farmington	Buffered BL	Rifleman/Hollybrook Adjacent Path	Farmington Ranches Park Access		No	1,200	0.23	\$3,200				On-street, inner neighborhood connection between two proposed paths, increasing connectivity within the neighborhood.
505C	Silverwood Dr/500 East	Farmington	Buffered BL	City Limit	Frontage Rd		No	945	0.18	\$2,500				Calm neighborhood entrance to allow bicyclists and pedestrians to feel comfortable accessing neighborhood and Frontage Rd path.
140	Spring Meadow Lane	Farmington	Buffered BL	Foxhunter Dr	1525 W		No	3,024	0.57	\$7,900				On-street, inner neighborhood connection between two proposed facilities and as a non-path connection, increasing connectivity within the neighborhood.
141	State Street	Farmington	Bike Lane	200 W	Main St		Yes	1,233	0.23	\$3,300				Replicate bike lane design between 400 W and 200 W. Will provide a key connection into downtown Farmington from the west.
113D	Tippetts Ln	Farmington	Bike Lane	Clark Ln	Glovers Ln		No	5,625	1.07				Yes	To be installed when roadway is widened and development occurs.
142A	Woodland Drive	Farmington	Bike Lane + SLIM	Main St	-570 S		No	2,560	0.48	\$4,300	1			Access to and from Bonneville Shoreline Trail by way of a commonly used road. Because of the grade, bike lane is uphill and shared lane downhill.
142B	Woodland Drive	Farmington	Bike Lane + SLIM	-570 S	Southern Terminus		No	1,524	0.29	\$2,600	2			Access to and from Bonneville Shoreline Trail by way of a commonly used road. Because of the grade, bike lane is uphill and shared lane downhill.

Farmington Only	112,655	21.34	\$1,192,300
Farmington & UDOT	37,222	7.05	\$1,742,900
Total	149,877	28.39	\$2,935,200

Note: All costs include labor and materials to install. Costs do not include design, engineering, or bidding services. They also do not include a contingency, or mobilization or traffic control as these costs will vary depending on how the projects are constructed and how they are bid. Cost estimate cells with no dollar amount are for projects outside of city limits or projects where costs will very likely be covered with a corresponding project on another sheet, by an outside agency (UDOT, developer, etc.), or where project is very long term. Costs that seem lower than usual are additions to already funded or soon-to-be-funded City projects.

Project IDs are for Farmington projects as well as projects in Centerville, unincorporated Davis County, and Fruit Heights that would be best for Farmington, rather than Kaysville, to coordinate. When on-street and off-street segments are part of the same project, they share a project ID. When the project will be done by both Kaysville and Farmington, the projects have a 500 series ID.

Total Farmington Only	215,232	40.76	\$6,925,600
Total Farmington & UDOT	95,868	18.16	\$25,712,900
Farmington Grand Total	311,100	58.92	\$32,638,500



Appendix C: Priority Projects

FARMINGTON ACTIVE TRANSPORTATION PLAN
MARCH 2016



This page left intentionally blank.

Introduction

The project team, with direction from City staff, identified six priority projects for Farmington from the recommended facilities included in Chapter 4 and *Appendix B: Project Information*. Each priority project in this appendix includes one or two cut sheets that include more information than what appears in the project information tables or on the recommendations maps, such as benefits, maps, graphics, context, and estimated cost information. Developing Farmington's priority projects in this way is critical to communicating the City's priorities as well as pursuing future funding and grant opportunities.

The recommendations in this appendix and the plan as a whole may change as the City changes, as priorities shift, and as opportunities arise to complete project. The plan should be considered a fluid document that will move with the City. Some of the projects may need to be implemented incrementally and specific recommendations may be altered; specific and recommended facility types are the ultimate goal, but other treatments may need to be used in the interim.

Projects #4, #5, and #6 are regionally significant projects that should be implemented together with Kaysville City as they will extend beyond Farmington City limits. These projects do not benefit only residents or visitors of one city, but will improve connectivity and safety for everyone.

Project #1: Park Lane Overpass Improvements

Project Description

Similar to the Shepard Lane I-15 overpass improvements outlined in Priority Project #4, but on a larger scale, improvements to the the Park Lane overpass of I-15, US-89, Legacy Pkwy, and the UPRR/UTA rail corridor will add a shared-use path and bicycle and pedestrian crossings to one side of the interchange area between the D&RGW Rail Trail and Main St, with the intention of improving perceived safety and comfort.

Context

Park Lane currently serves many different types of trips, providing a vital connection between two sides of Farmington and parts of southern Kaysville. It also provides local and regional access for motorists to the Farmington FrontRunner Station, Station Park, the Legacy Parkway Trail, the D&RGW Rail Trail, homes west of the D&RGW Rail Trail, Lagoon Amusement Park, downtown Farmington, I-15, US-89, and Legacy Parkway.

The interchange area is a regionally-significant structure, but the lack of shoulder, sidewalks, or other dedicated facilities combined with the popularity of new development and retail opportunities in the area has made traversing the interchange by bike or on foot nearly impossible for most users.

This project was the single most requested project for the City, County, UDOT, and other state agencies to complete in the Active Transportation Plan public involvement process. In a January 26, 2016, City press release, Farmington City committed to make this “one of its top planning priorities and hopes the State of Utah will do the same.”

Benefits

This project will be a major safety improvement for all Farmington residents, as well as regional



Context map of the Park Lane overpass and interchange area improvements, and the extents of the project highlighted in yellow (D&RGW Rail Trail to Main St). Blue lines represent proposed bike lanes, dashed bright green sidewalks, green shared-use paths, orange bicycle boulevards, and tan shared lanes. All dashed gray lines are existing facilities.



The existing Park Lane structure, pictured here spanning US-89 and looking north from the northbound offramp, does not accommodate pedestrians or bicyclists

users accessing the amenities, services, and homes mentioned earlier. The project will bridge two sides of the city that are currently divided by the freeway and rail corridor. It will also provide safe access for school children and employees of Lagoon Amusement Park, many of which are under 16. By improving access to Station Park by bicycle or walking, it will also reduce parking demand and the need to construct new parking spaces in the future.

Project #1: Park Lane Overpass Improvements (cont.)

Costs

When considering traffic volumes, delay, and level of service, UDOT has declared that the Park Lane interchange is failing. UDOT has alluded to plans to upgrade the structure to include more motor vehicles lanes to improve these deficiencies. Past cost estimates from UDOT, which included widening the bridge structures and approaches, and adding dedicated facilities for bicyclists and pedestrians as part of the structural renovation, were approximately \$22,000,000.

Because project costs are so uncertain, vary widely, and depend on when and if the existing structure is improved (as well as the type of bicycling and walking improvements to be implemented) this priority project does not include detailed cost estimates. Rather, it is recommended that Farmington City, Davis County, and UDOT fast track this project as the number one priority in Farmington and undertake a feasibility study in order to identify in greater detail the facility type, materials, location, surveying, and implementation schedule for this crossing.



This project will improve the crossing over US-89 and I-15, as well as intersections, for bicyclists and pedestrians by installing a shared-use path with appropriate crosswalks and signage

Project #2: Main Street Widening, Bike Lanes, and Sidewalks

Project Description

This priority project would widen Main Street/Hwy 106 between Shepard Ln, on the north, and Park Ln, on the south. It does not increase motor vehicle lanes or vehicular capacity, but rather improves access and perceived comfort and safety for bicyclists and pedestrians where facilities do not currently exist. The improvements would widen the shoulder to accommodate buffered bike lanes and add curb, gutter, park strip, and sidewalk. Improving this section of the only continuous, north-south roadway in Farmington east of I-15 was requested many times during the Active Transportation Plan's public involvement process.

Additionally, at the segment's midpoint, the Active Transportation Plan also recommends adding a crossing that is improved with a Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon (RRFB).

Context

North of Shepard Ln, Main Street/Hwy 106 has been improved in a manner consistent with the proposed recommendations for this priority project, including wide shoulders/parking lanes (recommended to be converted to buffered bike lanes), curbs, gutters, and sidewalks on both sides.

Benefits

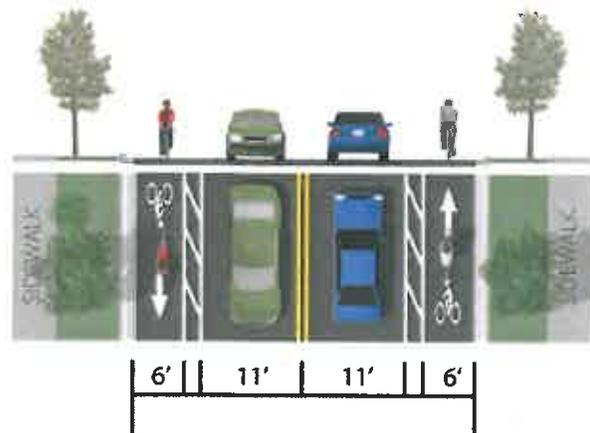
This priority project will improve bicycling and walking connections to Knowlton Elementary School, Smith's grocery store, neighborhoods, bus stops, Lagoon Amusement Park, and planned development between US-89 and Main Street. It will also improve connectivity between the two sides of Main Street itself.

Costs

Buffered Bike Lane Striping, Symbols, & Signs: \$8,000
 Roadway Widening: \$650,000
 Curb and Gutter: \$200,000



Context map for widening Main Street between Shepard Ln and Park Ln, with the extents highlighted in orange in order to provide contrast with bright green sidewalk lines. Blue lines represent proposed bike lanes, dashed bright green sidewalks, green shared-use paths, orange bicycle boulevards, and tan shared lanes. All dashed gray lines are existing facilities.



The proposed cross section for Main Street will include buffered bike lanes, two total travel lanes, park strip, and sidewalk

Driveway Aprons: \$50,000
 Storm Water/Drainage: \$500,000
 Sidewalk: \$275,000
 Park Strip & Trees: \$70,000
 RRFB: \$22,000
Total Construction Costs: \$1,770,000
Total Project Costs*: \$2,200,000

* The total project cost, including engineering, mobilization, and a 10% contingency, is about 25% greater than the construction cost estimate.

Project #3: 200 East Widening, Bike Lanes, and Sidewalks

Project Description

This priority project would improve 200 East/Hwy 106 on the east side of the road in several sections between Glovers Ln and 1700 S. The improvements do not increase motor vehicle lanes or capacity, but they do improve mobility and perceived comfort and safety, primarily for pedestrians. The improvements would add a sidewalk to the east side and shift the lane striping slightly to accommodate buffered bike lanes on both sides of the existing roadway asphalt. Along this segment of 200 East, there are also three recommended crossings improved with RRFBs.

Context

Other than Frontage Rd, 200 East/Hwy 106 is the only continuous, north-south roadway in Farmington east of I-15. Due to intermittent and scattered development, many properties do not include sidewalks for pedestrians or adequate space for bicyclists to ride on-street without impeding motor vehicles. In most places, grading and adding sidewalk, as well as changing striping designs, will be sufficient. North of Glovers Ln, 200 East/Hwy 106 has a cross section similar to the proposed for this priority

project, including wide shoulders/parking lanes (with recommended conversion to buffered bike lanes) and sidewalks.

Benefits

Improving this section of 200 East will provide a continuous north-south pedestrian corridor. The project will improve bicycling and walking connections to and between neighborhoods east and west of 200 East, bus stops, the Legacy Parkway Trail, the Frontage Rd Trail, and the planned Farmington High School west of I-15 and Legacy Pkwy.

Costs

Buffered Bike Lane Striping, Symbols, & Signs: \$9,500

Sidewalk: \$200,000

Grass & Other Plants: \$15,000

RRFB: \$22,000

Total Construction Costs: \$247,000

Total Project Costs*: \$310,000

* The total project cost, including engineering, mobilization, and a 10% contingency, is about 25% greater than the construction cost estimate.



A rendering of what 200 East would look like after adding sidewalks and buffered bike lanes

Project #4: Shepard Lane I-15 Crossing Improvements

Project Description

One of the principal goals of the Active Transportation Plan is to “unite the east and west, especially across US-89, I-15, and Legacy Parkway, with bicycle and pedestrian improvements that are safe enough to feel comfortable riding with a young child.” Several plans, including the Farmington Trails Master Plan, the Farmington Active Transportation Plan, and the WFRC Wasatch Front Urban Area 2030 Bicycle Plan, recommend improved crossings over I-15.

Improvements to Shepard Lane between the D&RGW Rail Trail and Oakridge Country Club (crossing Interstate 15 and the Union Pacific and UTA rail corridor) were among the most requested by the public during the Active Transportation Plan. On-street bike lanes and a shared-use path adjacent to the roadway will require a retrofit of the existing bridge structure to add width to the road deck and space for a path on one side. An alternative to including a path on the retrofitted bridge is to construct a separate bicycle and pedestrian-specific structure.

There is a possibility that a new I-15 interchange will be constructed at Shepard Lane. This priority project should be included in the design and implementation of the interchange from the beginning in order to ensure that low stress bicycling and walking facilities are available to users of all ages and abilities.

Context

The Shepard Lane I-15 overpass is one of only two non-interchange crossings of I-15 and the UPRR/UTA corridor (the other is Burton Ln in Kaysville) in the seven miles between State St/Clark Ln in Farmington and Gentile Street in Layton.

Several of Farmington’s I-15 overpasses, including Shepard Lane, currently have “Bicycles May Use Full Lane” signs and shared lane pavement markings, or sharrows. These existing treatments are insufficient to encourage anyone outside of the very strong and



Context map of the Shepard Lane improvements. One can see the unimproved area to the west and south, the crossing of I-15 and the rail corridor, and the extents of the project highlighted in yellow (Rail Trail to Country Club). Blue lines represent proposed bike lanes, green shared-use paths, and orange bicycle boulevards. All dashed gray lines are existing facilities

brave to cross on a bicycle, and the road deck is not wide enough currently to accommodate pedestrians safely. Nearly all crossings of I-15, and especially at Shepard Lane, are physical and psychological barriers to connectivity and the use of active transportation modes.

Because of poor connectivity, nearly all residents on one side of I-15 cannot access amenities, services, and homes on the opposite side on foot or by bicycle, including Smith’s grocery store, the D&RGW Rail Trail and other trails, parks, schools, and Kaysville City.

Benefits

Proposed improvements to Shepard Lane will improve perceived comfort and safety; connectivity between the east and the west across I-15; access to transit, amenities, and services; and other economic, environmental, health, and quality of life benefits, some of which have already been expressed in the introductory chapter of the Active Transportation Plan.

Additionally, improving this important crossing will connect residents, businesses, employees, and other users of the currently unimproved area to the west

Project #4: Shepard Lane I-15 Crossing Improvements (cont.)

and south of Shepard Lane, which is subject to a form-based code enacted by the City and will also include complete streets and green infrastructure.

Costs

Project costs vary widely, depending on when and if the existing structure is improved to an interchange as well as the type of bicycling and walking improvements that can be implemented on the existing structure (dependent on structural analysis). Therefore, this priority project does not include detailed cost estimates. Rather, it is recommended that Farmington City, Kaysville City, Davis County, and UDOT undertake a feasibility study in order to identify in greater detail

the possible future improvements to the site, bicycling and walking facility type, materials, location, surveying, and implementation schedule for this crossing.



Existing shared lane signage on Shepard Lane, looking west



Proposed bike lanes and shared-use path over I-15, looking west

Project #5: West Davis Corridor Trail

Project Description

Even though the establishment of a new highway on the west side of Davis County, known as the West Davis Corridor, is not guaranteed, a regional shared-use path within the highway right-of-way similar to the existing section of Legacy Parkway Trail, is recommended, if the highway is constructed, in the Active Transportation Plan.

Most of Farmington City's and Kaysville City's initial concerns with UDOT's West Davis Corridor shared-use path pertained to post-construction operations and maintenance. These concerns have been alleviated in recent years due to each City's and Davis County's experience maintaining the D&RGW Rail Trail and the Legacy Parkway Trail, respectively.

Context

The proposed, yet approximate, alignment of the West Davis Corridor Trail extends from Farmington on the south to Syracuse on the north. It would provide a facility similar to the Legacy Parkway Trail.

Benefits

In addition to increasing recreational opportunities north and west of the current terminus of the Legacy Parkway Trail, the West Davis Corridor Trail would also connect existing and future schools and planned housing developments in Farmington and points north. Extending north toward Ogden, it would provide a parallel facility about one mile west of the D&RGW Rail Trail. It would connect Davis County cities and the region's west side residents on a grade-separated, shared-use facility appropriate for users of all ages and abilities.

Costs

UDOT has agreed to fund and construct the capital improvements for this priority project if the West Davis Corridor roadway project comes to fruition. Operations and maintenance responsibilities will be with the municipality.

Annual Cost of Regular Maintenance Activities (i.e. sweeping, trash removal, mowing, weed abatement, snow removal, crack seal, sign repair) (per mi.): \$1,500

10-Year Seal Coat (per mi.): \$10,000

Annual Maintenance Costs (4.2 miles): \$50,000



People who walk and ride a bicycle on the proposed West Davis Corridor Trail will have a similar experience to the Legacy Parkway Trail, which currently ends in Farmington

Project #6: Legacy Parkway Trail North Extension

Project Description

This priority project would extend the existing Legacy Parkway Trail, one of the most popular, regional shared-use paths along the Wasatch Front, nearly one mile farther north, and connect, on its northern extent, with Shepard Ln (see Priority Project #4).

Context

Of the more than 18 miles of existing paved shared-use paths in Farmington, the Legacy Parkway Trail is perhaps the most used and well-known. Constructed in 2008, it initially ran from the northern terminus of I-215 near Salt Lake City, on its south end, to Park Lane and the Farmington FrontRunner station, on its north end. Following housing development north of Park Ln, the trail was extended an additional 1/3 of a mile to 675 N/Burke Ln.

Benefits

This extension will complete an off-street, shared-use backbone for the city's walking and bicycling network that will run uninterrupted and grade-separated the entire length of Farmington. Together with nearby recommended improvements, the trail extension will connect Farmington City and Kaysville City and provide better access to transit and shopping at Station Park, as well as regional destinations to the south.

Filling this gap will also connect residents, businesses, employees, and other users to and through the currently unimproved area between the Legacy and the D&RGW trails. The area is subject to a form-based code enacted by the City and will also include complete streets and green infrastructure.

Costs

Total Construction Costs: \$450,000

Total Project Costs*: \$565,000

* The total project cost, including engineering, mobilization, and a 10% contingency, is about 25% greater than the construction cost estimate.



Context map of the north extension of Legacy Parkway Trail. One can see the unimproved area to the west, connections to transit, and the extents of the project highlighted in yellow (Shepard Ln to the current northern terminus). Blue lines represent proposed bike lanes, green shared-use paths, and orange bicycle boulevards. All dashed gray lines are existing facilities, including the existing Legacy Parkway Trail



People bicycling on the existing segment of the Legacy Parkway Trail south of the extents of this priority project



Rendering of the proposed north extension, as seen from the Shepard Ln overpass, looking south